Page 80, 2nd paragraph: "Alarmed at the growing encroachment, the Modocs began a studied campaign to stop the newcomers." "I thought, if we killed all the white men we saw, that no more would come," Chief Schonchin realated in later days. "We killed all we could; but they came more and more, like new grass in the spring."

Pages 96-97: Indian-white relations at Round Mountain. In October of 1863, Richards and men "took justice into their own hands, as frontiersmen often did, and conducted an indiscriminate raid of retaliation against a thieving faction of natives. Innocent Indians were hunted. Captain Mellen had his hands full calming the outraged tribesmen." Richardson warned that they were "jeapordizing the lives and property of other settlers by their reckless conduct, that repetition of the offence would bring quick arrests." Whities cried favoritism of Indians, but feelings that the "military coddled the Indians" were held by others. The "Sage Brush" in Susanville said, "Nearly all murders and depredations committed within the last two years have been within sight, if not within hearing, of some military post." And one week later, "If we desire security from Indian outrage we want to get as far from a military garrison as possible."

Pages 105-106: "Identification and punishment of Indian wrongdoes." Two marches to recaptured sizable amounts of livestock stolen from settlers in February of 1866. 70 troops and 30 civilians "followed a trail northeast of Surprise Valley... to a large number of hostile Indians entrenched in the rocks just east of Guano Valley. Seven hours of fighting on the 15th left an estimated eighty of the natives dead." In September of 1866, 20 head of horses were stolen by Indians. Action was taken against Indians up a ravine but whites were driven back to wait for reinforcements. "... the campaign that followed ended in the killing of fourteen Paiutes in southern Oregon."

Page 106: Captain Munson's Report. February 16, 1867. At 7 a.m. discovered a trail...led into a camp of Indians. We charged instantly; killed five, took two prisoners, (Squaw and boy) and captured seven horses. More would have been killed but the cold was so great that it was difficult for the men to use their arms. ...I destroyed the two wickirups with all their contents, and started for those (some six in number) who had escaped..." ... " The Indians were at times made to suffer severely. Understandably, some of them became thoroughly obsessed with the idea of striking back.

Page 108: Lt. Col. George Crook, 23rd Infantry discovered an illicit trade among the Indians in stole arms, horses and ammunition. Army action to break up illicit trade in stolen arms. Attacking force of 108 enlisted men and an officer, with warmy spring scouts took on Chief Si-e-ta and 75 Paiutes, 30 Pit Rivers and several Modocs. Battle of Infernal Caverns. The scouts found Indians in arms 17 miles south of the present Modoc city of Alturas. 75 Paiutes, 30 Pit River, and several Modocs, all under Chief Si-e-ta. A fight lasting two days and nights followed. One officer, three on-commissioned and eleven privates lost their lives. This was the battle of Infernal Caverns. The Indians were deep in the caverns and couldn't be hit, while they could see whites to shoot upon them. Then they "effectted their escape by means of holes and crevices in the gound. They had availed themselves of one of the sieve-like natural strong holds..." Crock's suspicions regarding the trade of stolen property proved well-founded, for hidden among the nooks were quantities of powder and caps of recent manufacture, and several rifles. The Battle of the Infernal Caverns was the later Battle of the Lava Beds in miniature.

Pages 109-110: In 1868, action on Honey Lake Valley. Murder of the Thomas W. Pearsen Family. Blame placed on the Pit River Indians. "The suspected Indians were tracked north to Secret Valley, near which several articles belonging to the murdered settlers were recovered." Indians escaped because the ravine was high and turbulent and dangerous to cross. Later Crook talked with Pit River Indians "in which they confessed that none of their bad Indians had massacred the Pearsen Family last spring."
Page 111: Conference in Big Valley. "The Indians were sternly warned to cease their depredations, and the headwater's country of the river, the haunt of renegades of many tribes, was placed out of bounds to them. No longer could they range into Paiute territory, there to engage in destructive acts, for which others received the blame."

Pages 115-16: Pit River or Maidu women were required to cut their hair to a stubble, and rub pitch tar on their head and face at beginning of widowhood. She also had a ring of string lumps of the tar substance around her neck. She would continue wearing this mask for 1 year or longer. The men of the tribe would also do the same thing to mourn certain deaths. Modocs and Washos usually cremated their dead; Northern Paiutes, Hat Creek, and Pit Rivers buried their dead. A way to explain a person had died by the Maidu was; "His heart has gone away."

Page 120: Honey Lake Valley. Protection of the area rested chiefly on the settlers themselves. The valley was surrounded by Indians, Washoes on the south, Pit Rivers on the north, and paiutes on the east. In 1857 Weatherlow, leader of Honey Lake men, with the help of the Paiute Chief Winemucca, "made several effective expeditions northward against the friendless Pit River Indians, who had turned to stealing livestock in the valley."

Page 121: In April of 1858, 15 Honey Lakers, in a retaliation, led a raid against the Pit River Indians who had stolen five horses and three mules. Killed four encamped Hat Creek Indians, three mules, and one man. "The victims were not connected with the party being sought, but it was enough that they were members of the despised race."

Pages 121-122: On April 25, 1858, Honey Lakers met a party of Mormons who had just had their horses stolen by Indians. Honey Lakers found the Indians and fought them all afternoon. "The fact that the natives lacked firearms and fought almost entirely with bows and arrows saved the whites from heavy losses, for the Indians were securely entrenched in one of the region's natural fortresses." Eight of the stolen horses were retaken, but they returned "proudly displaying" the scalps of 17 Pit Rivers. Captain Weatherlow "viewed his mission as one of teaching the Pit Rivers fear and respect of the people of Honey Lake, and after the matches of 1857 and 1858, the northern Indians made fewer incursions into the southern area."

Page 122: October 1857, the Potato War. Some Wahoes helped themselves to a rancher's potato crop and became "belligerent when they were immediately brought to task for it." A large force of whites and Paiutes was raced. "The Washoes involved were given a severe lesson, several being killed and many wounded."

Page 123: Murder of Denning, January 13, 1860, in Willow Creek Valley "set off a series of skirmishes that led to the long-building Paiute Wars of 1860. Weatherlow's company conducted a chase of the assailants, but they escaped. Whites went to Winnemuccah, but he "made a demand of his own. He insisted that for the loss of Honey Lake Valley $16,000 be paid to his people. The white man was not the only possessor of complaints, the chief wanted it known."

Page 124: Winnemuccah and the Paiute War. "The heretofore tolerant Winnemuccah, resentful of the malicious acts of irresponsible miners and adventurers recently arrived in the Great Basin, had lost his enthusiasm for close association with the white men. Though he did not want war and continued to advocate peace, the chief had undergone a change of mind that enabled the bellicose element of his tribe to command new prestige. It was a passive attitude that Winnemuccah had adopted. What his fellow tribesmen did in their relations with the other race was their own business." "Governor" Issac Roop was working for peace between whites and Indians. "A man of patience and blessed with a good common-sense philosophy, the 'governor' found his store of optimism rapidly running out. On February 12, 1860, he wrote to military headquarters in San Francisco 'war is now inevitable.'"
After the massacre of five men of Williams Road Station, militia from Carson City, under the leadership of Major W. M. Ormsby, decided to attack Paiutes at their base camp on Pyramid Lake. The whites were attacked near the camp and forced to flee in unorganized retreat. Major Ormsby and 45 men were killed. Before the end of May, 800 troops were in the field, 146 of which were regulars. The Pyramid Lake Camps were overrun and the Indians scattered. The troops ranged over a large portion of Paiute domain "bent on killing as many of the unruly Indians as possible."

In July, 1860, fifty soldiers form the Presidio at San Francisco under command of Lt. John Hamilton, 3d Artillery, moved into Honey Lake Valley and set up camp at the north end of Soldier's Bridge on the Susan River. A detachment was maintained there until the following spring. An armistice was arranged with yound Winnemucca's Paiutes. (Angel, Nevada, 164; Bancroft, Nevada, 216; Fairfield's Prowler History, 233,234; F.W. Landu, Report of the Secretary of the Interior, October 31, 1860, 34,35.)

When Indian difficulties were next reported in the vicinity of Honey Lake Valley, in April 1862, Captain George F. Price was ordered to move his command, Co. M, 2nd Calvary from Sacramento to Honey Lake.

Price sent scouting parties toward Willow Creek Valley and toward the Pit River. When Captain Price reached Susanville in June of 1862, he "found that the hard feelings between the races had once again reached a dangerous leve." Since 1858, 11 whites had been killed and 3,000 head of stock had been stolen by the Indians. "The stealing does not appear to be done by any one particular tribe... but by a band of renegades who are gathered from the Paiutes, Pitts, Bannocks, Modocs, and Shoshones." Price was going to remove his men but a mass meeting was held...

In November 1862 - Eleven men attacked at Mud Flat, two slain and several. Captain Millen and twenty men went out, joined at Susanville by Weatherlow and 26 civilians - found and seven Indians at the headwaters of Pit River. "Mellen reported to San Francisco that had the party rescuing the Vodies' followed the trail while it was fresh, or at least tried to ascertain the direction the Indians had gone (neither of which was done), the scout might have had a more satisfactory result." Price recommended that a military post be established in Honey Lake Valley, but no garrison was assigned there. The region retained the classification as "in the field." (See War of the Rebellion, Ser. 1, Vol. L, part 1:1030; 1:50:1, 1071-1073; 1137-1138. Also George F. Price: Across the continent with the 5th Calvary, N.Y., 1883.441.)

On December 15, 1862, Mellen established Lt. H. W. Williams and 25 men at Smoke Creek with these orders: "I have instructed Lieutenant Williams... to consider all Indians found in arms, either on the road or in its immediate vicinity, as hostile, and to kill them without any reference to depredations committed, and I consider that they will not be found there unless they mean mischief."

In 1864 Mobile Units were employed to patrol the roads and settled areas of the Honey Lake Country. Captain Almond B. Well's Co. D., 1st Nevada Territory Cavalry, from Ft. Churchill set up a base of operations near Susanville called Camp Johns from which it visited the country north to Surprise Valley, west to the Sierra Summit on the Chico road, and east to Humboldt County, Nevada, before returning to Fort Churchill on August 28 as Wells and his men moved from the valley, a company of 1st Nevada Territory Infantry under Captain Malachi River. Hassett took up a station near Susanville which it named Camp Susanville. Lt. Andrew J. Clase and 30 men of same regiment were also scouting in the same area. Ill will that Hassett's company soon incurred at Susanville illus. fact that during the years of the Civil War in areas where the only opposite to the Union cause was vocal, sometimes stirred up more trouble than was allayed. In October the company was ordered back to Fort Churchill.

HQ, Department of the Pacific, to Major Charles McDermit, 2nd Calvary, California Volunteers, Fort Churchill, Nevada Territory, May 2, 1864, WWR 1:50:2, 838; Wells, to Major Charles
McDermitt, Comdg., Fort Churchill, on September 1, 1864, WWR 1:50:1, 378-81; Hq, District of California, to Captain H.B. Mellen, Comdg., Fort Crook, September 16, 1864, WWR, 1:50:2, 979; Brig. General G. Wright, Comdg., Dist. of California, to Departmental HQ, S.F., October 27, 1864, Ibid, 1032; HQ, Department of the Pacific, to Wright, October 27, 1864, Ibid, 1033; Wright Department HQ., S.F. December 23, 1864, Ibid; 1105,1106.

Page 134: Trouble on the Humboldt. "Indians are murdering men, women, and children from Granite Creek, Surprise Valley road, to the head of the Humboldt.' Granite Creek Station burned and attendents murdered. All stations between Smoke Creek and the Humboldt abandoned. Message from Star City of 'Massacre in Paradise Valley. Six women, two men killed. Send cartridges... there are 1,000 Indians on the warpath.' Travel to the Owyhe mines was imperiled by 'the roving Indian desperadoes.'"

Page 295: Bill naming Modoc county signed in February 1874. Irwin of Siskiyou said they named it Modoc "because they thought it would be more proper, as the western line of the new conunty would be just about where Captain Jack had his strong hold during the Modoc war, which made the name famous.#1 There were some other views on the matter, however. The Indian-loathing "Lassen Advocate" in Susanville thought the choices could hardly be more ridiculous. 'While they were about it,' the paper said in sarcastic remembrance of one of the few real culprits among the Modoc, "they should have named it Shack Nasty Jim.'"

Pages 333-334: Traffic in pelts and hides. "A lone Modoc hunter must have set some kind of record in the winter of 1875-1876 when he killed 632 deer for their skins."

Page 343: Wagon Roads through Sierras - "A direct wagon road from Indian Valley to Honey Lake was not opened until 1867, at which time James Ford's crew of twenty 'full grown' Indians did the job, and..." 

Page 425: "In Adin in 1879... Ash Farrington was arrested for battery upon an Indian and fined, not lightly, $40. Before many more years had passed by the Indians were even holding their own courts and engaging in police work according to the precepts of their white neighbors."
Susanville for trail.

Page 131: Acquitted, the Indians were lynched by a mob.

Page 132: Modoc War - Captain Reuben Bernard instructed to mops.

Page 133: Available personnel to Crawley's Ranch, ninety-six miles west, to set up a check on the Lake City - Linkville Road. Ordered to Land's Ranch, twelve or so mile east of Indians stronghold in Lava Beds. Ambush if detachment returning from Fort Bidwell with ammunition. Two men killed. Saw action in Battle of Lava Beds and subsequent actions.

Page 134: By mid-1870's, Fort Bidwell garrison chiefly a local military police.

Notes: pages 2-19
Abstract: Page 5: Quotes from the Journal of Thomas Kerr - 80 Indians cutting barley on Captain Sutter's ranch. Cut barley well and paid them a trifle of money and clothes.
Pages 6-7: Quotes from letter of Noblet Herbert to Mrs. Jane Washington about Indians on Captain Sutter's ranch. Indians are more like wild beasts than humans, yet they are friendly. Talks of Indians ability to lariat fish under water and to carry heavy loads up mountains.
Page 10: Captain Sutter erected a chapel for the Indians. Captain Sutter's daughter was married in this chapel in 1852.

1633. Day, Captain Hannibal. 1 April 1850.
Abstract: Letter from Day to AAG, HQ, 10th Military Department, April 1, 1850. Forwards herewith Monthly Post Returns, Monthly Summary Statement Property Lists of QM and Subsistence Departments. Monthly report of casualties in Co. E and F, and copies of Post Orders issued since last transmittal of such. day states that he should like to be notified beforehand of any actions by the Commanding General on the report recently submitted by Asst. Surgeon Murray. Prior notification could enable Day to save trouble to expense in relation to transportation. Says "we are just now beginning to bring up from Nicolaus the supplies which have long been awaiting the practicability of the roads."

1634. ———. 1 August 1850.
Abstract: Day to AAG, 10th Military Department. Forwards monthly Post Return and requests that communication be sent via Sacramento City, for he is satisfied that no dependence can be placed "in a mail or Post Office at Vernon..."

1635. ———. Letter to Hooker, Lieutenant Colonel J., 20 August 1850.
Abstract: Report from Day to Brevet Lt. Col. J. Hooker, Asst. Adj. Gen, 3d Division, HQ, Sonoma, August 20, 1850. States that no medical attendance can be procured for the command short of Sacramento City, at which place a contract could be made for no less than $500. As the sick list is small and no critical case exists here, it may be presumed that Asst. Surgeon Abbott will have joined the command before any such contract could be made or before any way urgent necessity for medical advice.

Notes: Compilation of Day's letters to many different recipients
Abstract: A most important primary source concerning Far West in the "Letterbook of Captain Hannibal Day, U.S.A., Camp Far West; October 16, 1849- January 7, 1851." 72 typewritten leaves in pamphlet binder. This source is available in the California section of the California State Library. It was copied from the original, which was loaned by the Rainbow Parlor, N. S. G. W. Wheatland, CA. It too reports on the killing of Samuel Holt. It describes the punishment meted out to Private John Barrett, who was convicted before the Alcalde of the charge of having stolen $60 in gold dust and the strong suspicion of having stolen $1200 worth. He was sentenced to 200 lashes, the last 50 to be remitted if he were to restore the larger amount. After 20 lashes he did confess and restored the plunder. That method of extracting a confession and of punishing the guilty was brutal but it was also effective. Barrett was still being held on an AWOL charge. Day said he deserved to be dishonorably discharged but he hesitated because of the "reduced state of out ranks in this territory." His command was, he said, suffering from ague and scurvy.

Letter from Day to Canby, December 16, 1849. Hear complaints about losses of cattle in and about the mines at the hands of the natives. Would not be surprised to hear of an Indian war or of the whites, making a clean sweep of every native within reach by spring. The state of the command, sickness, disease, desertions, the constant fatigue duties, have prevented me from sending a detachment to the mines to look for deserters or to give a show of protection to the whites. The Indians are inoffensive except for thievery. If violence comes, "...the white man will give the first shot."

Letter from Day to Major Canby, AAG, HQ, 10 Military Department, October 16, 1849. An express was received yesterday from Casey, Comdg. the escort to the exploring expedition, saying that Captain Warner was killed by Indians and his guide and two of his party wounded. Expect Casey either in my camp or to cross Bear Creek 12 miles below me within two days from this date on his march down the valley. "From the cool and indifferent manner in which mention is made of this horrid transaction I infer (and hope his excuse may be) that his command was so feeble from illness and fever, that any steps in pursuit of the murderers was impracticable."

Letter from Day to AAG, HQ, 10 Military Department, April 16, 1850. Reports that he learned indirectly and unofficially that "slight skirmishing" occurred between Indians and miners on Deer Creek, a tributary of Yuba River "in which the rifles of the latter proved fatal to some of the former and in which their skill in archery was found quite inefficient." From what information he could gather, Day considered "the aggression was rather on the part of the whites towards the Natives." The whites, apparently, had considered asking Day for assistance, "but probably a 'sober second thought' served to shame them of the transaction - discharging their rifles at a miserable race of savages (harmless entirely, save in their propensity for thieving in the valley instead) Day suggests that no time be lost in forwarding "to some point of easy access, not by water, the necessary building materials" so that they arrive during the dry season and buildings erected no later than October 15. Day has heard that building materials are being received from the states. They can be shipped to either Vernon or Nicolaus any time before end of June. "Again I would respectfully request that, in case of my contemplated change of my company or this command, either for the period of the sickly season or of a more permanent nature, I may be notified of the same, both for my personal convenience and more particularly as regards the public interest, involving the movement or custody of public property."

" (393, Pacific Division, Letters Receied, 1849-53. Box 2.)

Pages 1-2" Letter to Major E. R. S. Canby, A.A.G., HQ, 10 Military Department, Monterey, October 16, 1849. HQs., Camp Far West on Bear Creek. Forwards semi-monthly report no. 1, and report no. 2 of my medical officer advising that vegetables be supplied for the command "for good reasons, as such as, I trust, may be deemed by the Comdg. General of the Department satisfactory." Asks for four bbls. potatoes to each Co. may be purchased for and which out two co. for planting "when the proper season may arrive, can be paid for by company funds." Have good river bottom for planting and hope by another season to supply ourselves amply with vegetables. "Under impression that 'General Smith does not intend my command to winter here' I
fear for what I can learn that depot Quartermaster at Benicia will afford very little material for erection of shelter for my command. Whether for day or for year, wherever located, "I shall leave nothing undone and fear no responsibility in ordering such comforts as, afterwards, we hope no business to anticipate to steam will bring crec. few miles from camp. If we fail in obtaining lumber from below I would advice another given for purchase here. Can be afforded at as reasonable note has, considered cost of land, transportation from Vernon, present head of navigation to this point. Express reid yesterday from Casey, Comdg. escort to exploring expedition, saying Captain W. killed by Indians, and his Yrude and two of party wounded. Expect Casey either in my camp or to cross Bear Creek 12 miles below me within 2 days from this date on his march down the valley. "From the cool and indifferent manner in which mention is made of this farried transaction, I infer (and hope his excuse maybe) that his command was so feeble from illness and fever, that any step in pursuit of the murderers was impracticable."

Pages 5-7: Day to Canby, November 16, 1849. No official reason for supposing we are here on a temporary excursion. But I am told by two military officers in this territory that we are not to remain here during the winter. If we are not to remain here beyond December 20th we will not need all supplies, but will need a small supply of vinegar. Lumber can be obtained 22 miles from here on emigrant road. Scow or flatboat needed here. Creek now impassable for fording. Scurvy cases. Four deaths within past month would seem to verify prediction of Asst. Surgeon General unless we can shelter ourselves from the winter rains. Command is "already quite reduced by desertion." "I think that more attention is due to the comfort of those two 'stand by the colors.'" Camp Far West on Bear Creek. Supplies needed before rains make roads "impracticable for wagons" between here and Vernon or mouth of Feather River will be very difficult to our arrival too late to procure hay for horses "especially after the clean sweep made by the great emigration into and through this whole valley. Last forage purchase at Sacramento City in getting forward baggage and supplies then on hand at our precious position (Sutter's) After our supplies obtained can reduce to form a five team, will be difficult and expensive, if possible to feed that number. Barley cost 15 cents per pounds. We hear nothing of lumber from below. Four deaths within past month would seem to verify prediction of Asst. Surgeon Murray unless by possibility, we can shelter ourselves from the winter rains.

Pages 7-8(8-9): Letter to Canby, December 16, 1849. Have been told that some 12,000 feet of boards have been landed at Vernon but have been told by Major McKinstry that some 8,000 feet ware being used there for the building. With this small supply of boards we shall be scantily covered but for aforesaid shingles, and a few small logs for cabins. Hopes that the transport Lincoln can be reloaded, rimmed on arrival at Benicia to return immediately to Vernon, or at this stage of water, up the Feather to Nicolas Ranch. Private Richard Barlow deserted in August. He volunteered ret. 15 September. Rec. to Comdg. Gen. for pardon without trial. He would not soberly have committed it. Letter to Canby. "As to beginning business of herding cattle or guarding them for men who seem amply able for self defense and only loathe to care properly for their animals in consequence of the golden harvest they reap by digging. I still conside it of doubtful propriety. When it shall come to taking life, I shall of course interfere with such forces as may be practicable at the time." Am in hapes from very inoffensice charge of these Indians (save except their theiving habits) no collision may take place, but if it do, I predict the white man will fire first shot. Have no reliable evidence of aggression. It only current rumor. Will be but lame excusion from the command, without dragoons, should any detachment become necessary. No notice yet of any veget. for command. Has authorized small purchase of potatoes at enormous cost of 60 cents per pound. Sick men now comfortably sheltered in log cabins on strong recommendation of medical officer. 12 have scurvy. More showing symptoms. Scurvy - disease characterized by spongy gums, loosening of the teeth, a tendency to bleed in to the skin and mucous membranes and caused by a dietary deficiency of ascorbic acid, which occurs in citrus fruit, tomatoes, leafy vegetables, new potatoes. Hears complaints about losses of cattle in and about mines by hands of natives. Would not be suprised to hear of Indian war or of whites making clean sweep of every native within reach by spring. State of comand - sickness, disease, desertions, contant fatigue,
duties, for sheltering ourselves, has prevented me from sending detachment to mines to look for deserters or to give a show of protection to whites. Indian in offense except for theiving. If violence comes, "the white man will fire the first shot." Received pardon for Private Richard Barlow, Co. F, volunteer. returned. He contrares liquor a factor.

Pages 9-10(10-11): Letter to Canby, Camp Far West, Bear Creek, January 1, 1850. No settled that roads broken up for winter. With greatest difficulty our teams come in yesterday with about 300 shingles to a wagon, all that four pairs of mules to a wagon could bring, not withstanding that steamers here about are down, almost to fording stage. When our supplies reach Vernon or some point higher on Feather I shall trust to some arrangement by which an bring them partly by land and partly by water up beach to this place. Two boats, bringing each about 2 tons have reached this (Johnson’s) Ranch, with some difficulty. What others can overcome I take it, we may be able to accomplish as well. With present partial shelter, which I expect to complete with some tarpaulins or canvas were expected with out supplies, I flatter myself we can keep "command ordinarily healthy, through the winter, provided we receive the vegetables promised some weeks since." Respectfully submit to Comdg. General subject of double rations to those comdg. battalion not on coast or at any stations not yet designated a permanent post. Such officers suffer greater deprivation in all respects and calls on hospitality of officer in command. I make no formal complaint regarding this. Attribute it entirely to accident, ill luck, and long voyage of my transport. "... the more I see and hear of gold digging the further would I be removed from it."

Pages 11-13: Letter to Canby, 10 Military Department, Camp Far West, January 1, 1850. Submits herewith communication of Captain Westcott in form of appeal and complaint. Not my intention to exclude Captain W. or any other officer from right held sacred to all - choice of quarters accordance to rank. I did derer such choice, all be as equally comfortable as possible until our work should be complete or necessity arrive of abandoned further efforts to that end. Another minor reason was that until our two companies, still in tents and removed from final location under shelter, at desire that some officer should remain near the encampment of companies. Cannot understand what should have impressed upon Captain W.. My remark making the wick an exception to the rule, as being intended to wound his feelings or his pride. One more cabin now being covered. It will eventually be used either for officer quarters or for storing supplies.

Pages 12-13: Letter from Day to Canby, January 1, 1850. Captain Westcott complains that quarters are not claimed according to rank. The two companies are still in tents. It is desirable to have some company officers near them. I have made the sick an exception to the rule. Day's informations would make it probable that he would be the first patient.

Page 14(15): Day to Lt. N.H. Davis, 2nd Infantry, Late officer of the Day, January 9, 1850. Objects to phraseology "call the attention of" (presuppose want of attention on part of superior officer.) This phrase is used by senior officer to remind a junior offices in very mild terms of some previous neglect of duty, but your use of the term "is entirely unmilitary." Suggestions or facts supposed to have escaped my notice "will always be very thankfully received, when couched in proper terms..."

Page 16: Letter to Bvt. Major McKinstry, Assistant Quartermaster, January 15, 1850. "You will designate to the officers of this post the quarters or floored tents which are subject to choice, considering my choice is made."

Page 17(16): Forwards as Captain Westcott's charge of neglect of duty against Day. When quarters for one company were ready, but now the other, the acting AAG of Subsistence told Day supplies and provisions had no rafters to keep it in position for turning the rain, the supplies were placed in the unfinished company building to preserve them. For sake of equal justice, neither company will remove quarters until both can. Each company building 40' by 20'.

357
Page 18: Letter to Canby, January 15, 1850. Between heavy rains we have completed our main cabin with shingle roof and said store (supplies and provisions) are being placed therein and the companies are being ordered to occupy their cabin. Sometimes Day calls it camp, other times Cantoument.

Page 19: Letter to Canby, January 15, 1850. Seven cases of desertion the present month. Five pursued and apprehended the next day. 20 asks that a court martial be ordered for trial of five deserters. Pardon and retention to day of Private Paris of Co. E has become null, he being one of the five deserters. He is in confinement on a second charge of desertion.

Page 19(21): Letter from Day to AAG Gen, HQ, 10th Military Department, February 1, 1850. Small transport has reached mouth of Bear Creek, 15 miles from camp. But no vegetables. In great need of vinegar and sugar. Needs small boats to move the supplies up Bear Creek and canvas covers to cover them when they reach here. Asst. QM has sent an express to Benicia for two whale boats.

Page 19-20: Letter to Canby, January 15, 1850. Have heard nothing of supplies or vegetables from Benicia. Have meat and bread, but have been without vinegar issue for nearly a month. Seven cases of desertion the present month. Five pursued and apprehended next day. Have completed all work which material at hand would permit. For lack of canvas covers for out stores have been compelled to make shifft as we could for their preservation. This has delayed the troops from occupying their shelter as would otherwise be the case. Captain Westcott's complaint herewith submitted - would say that at period in our work when quarters ready for one Co. and the other lacking only a roof or canvas cover the AACS reported that his supplies were damaging for rains. Supplies, the under canvas in position to turn the rain. As temporary resort, only one then practicable, they were removed to one of Co. quarters, it being provided with rafters, only wanting shingles. I determined that while Co. might be placed in quarters, both should wait until completion of all. Could not put men in with stores. Building of lodge for wach Co. is 40' by 20'.

Page 20. Asks that Court martial be ordered for trial of five deserters. Pardon and retention to duty of Private Paris of "E" Co. has become null, he being one of the five deserters. He in confinement on 2d charge of desertion.

Page 19(21): Day to AAG, HQ, 10 military Department, Monterey, February 1, 1850. Small transport has reached mouth of Bear Creek, 15 miles from camp but no vegetables. In great need of vinegar and sugar. Quartermaster has failed to send small boats. Needs small boats and canvas covers, the first to move the supplies, to latter to cover them when they reach here. My Asst. Quartermaster has sent Benicia for 2 whale boats.


Page 21(23): Letter from Day, Comdg., to Brevet Major McKinstry, AQM, Cantonment Far West, February 5, 1850. As soon as you effect any sure mode of transportation of our supplies for the transport to this post, you will return to this place, as their final issuing may require your attention. Lost no tome in forwarding mail from below when Mr. Winton arrives or in whatever manner the post express is returned. (and the sardines bear in mind also.)

Page 22(24): Letter from Day to Canby, February 16, 1850. Weather propitious for effecting passable roads between us and supplies below. Two wagons testing possibilities of bringing light
loads to this place. Asst. QM McKinstry left here yesterday for Presidio of S.F. P.S. Major Kingsbury, 6th Inf., also left yesterday for below.

Page 23(25): Day to Lt. N.H. Davis, 2nd Inf., AACS. Cantonment Far West, February 20, 1850. You have duty of both quartermaster and AACS and will apply such means at your command for covering the wet bbls. of subsistence now exposed to weather tents - if you have them would answer temporarily until course covers arrive. Their forwarding must not be delayed a moment after arrival at Nicolaus. Under existing circumstances you are authorized to sell, providing it bring no less than cost to U.S. portions of molasses on hand not to exceed 1/3 of quantities now here. Your storehouse must be proud. Some kind of lack during day at at night your asst. required never to leave building. Enjoin upon him greatest care in use of store in said building, if fires should be necessary, which can hardly be much longer.

Page 24(26): Letter to Canby, March 1, 1850. If the War Department does not intend to send recruits, as you [Canby] say, what disposition will be made of the officers. "...when we shall have no rank and file left, which, I fancy, will not be a very distant period of time." All the teamsters deserted after turning out all our mules and horses, delaying our pursuit of them. Another transport reported at Nicolaus. It is said to have "some few sacks of potatoes on board." Says if war Department does not intend to send recruits, as you (Canby) say, what disposition will be made of the officers "when we shall have no rank and file left, which, I fancy, will not be a very distant period of time." So far as defense of the territory is concerned, the present population of the mines are armed and equipped. No better force could be needed for defense.

Page 25(27): Letter Day to AAG, HQ, 10 Military Department, Monterey. Cantonment Far West, March 1, 1850. In anticipation of some changes in troops in this territory during approaching dry season and perhaps to their more perm. location, resp. present my request for some station on coast, either San Diego or some other station nearer the coast than my present location. Might be put forth as claim which my rank would entitle me under long usage of the service, but I make it only as a request and one which cannot prob. incur any expense to U.S. under existing ample means of transportation in this valley. American Seniors captain of my regiment in this territory.

Page 26: Letter to Canby, March 1, 1850. "So far as the defence of the territory is concerned. No better force could be needed than the present population in the mines, armed and equipped as they very generally are."

Page 26(28): Letter to N. H. Davis, 2d Infantry, AAGS and AAQM, March 7, 1850. Directs that Davis requisitions six garden hoes, one or two dozen axe helves, half dozen sythes and stones and half-dozen sets of iron legs. Instruct McCollum to bring up some sacks of potatoes, by calling a Mr. Vinton, for Co. F. planting. You need not be at Nicolaus unless you have recupt. for public property there, which you should not have done until its arrival at post. It seems to be cared for by special agent QM Department besides usual charge which master of the transport has in all cases of public property in transaction. Various papers due from you here as comdg. Co. E and as AACS pertaining to last Feb. 28 which must be ready for the semi-monthly express. Meantime, whenever roads and permit, your teams under McCullem will be occup. in bringing up the stores from Nicolaus.

Page 30(32): Day to AAG, 10 Military Department, Monterey. Camp Far West, March 21, 1850. Since detail of Co. E for service in field (as per Order No. 13) I shall be still more in want of another officer in Co. F and would again respectfully urge on the consideration of Comdg. Gen my request that he would anticipate promotion of Lt. Gardner to said Co. F let me have his service accordingly.

Pages 31-32: Letter from Day to Canby, March 16, 1850. Roads "impracticable" but did bring in a few sacks of potatoes on March 3. These are the first of those requisitioned on October 16 last.
Have produced a visible good effect upon our cases of scurvy.

Page 31: Letter from Day to Davis. March 20, 1850. Provide your teamsters with axes for want of log chains with ropes and if the sloughs are still "impracticable," construct bridges on road to Nicolaus. Notify the inhabitants along the road who promised heretofore to assist in construction of bridges. If so disposed, they may help in said work. [Rendered null and void by session of General court martial on which all officers of the regiment were members.]

Page 32: Letter from Day to Davis, March 24, 1850. You will start three wagons tomorrow under Sgt. McCollum for Nicholas and continue until all supplies are delivered here. Teamster will construct bridges over wet sloughs. All teams will carry one or two axes. [subsequent note authorize delay of a few days until the roads become better]

Page 33(35): Day to Lt. Col. J. Hooker, AAG, Pacific Division, Benicia. Camp Far West, April 1, 1850. In event of any action on our medical report recently submitted by me to HQ, 10 Miliitary Department and which I presume will be forever to Div. HQ, I request notified be given me in event of any contemplation movement this command, as therein recommend, with view to economy of the service as we are just now beginning transportation various kinds supplies from Nicolaus to this post, some of which might not be wanted here immediately if at all and might be directed to other necessities of the service should comdg. Gen. think proper.

Page 34: Letter to N. H. Davis, March 14, 1850. In reply to your recent request, regret to say that you cannot, under existing circumstances be relieved from the staff duties of this fort. "I am well aware of the many disadvantages under which said duties are necessarily to be performed and due allowances will always be made for the same. In the direct proportion of such disadvantages or difficulties, should be the officer's ambition and energy to overcome them." "Wiser heads than ours, or at least those of superior rank, have placed us in this peculiarly uncomfortable position and we must take care of ourselves with such means and appliances as are available."

Pages 37-38: Letter to A.A.G. HQ., 10 Military Department, April 16, 1850. The roads soon will be good. If the post is to be made permanent or if any other post is contemplated for this valley, Day suggests forwarding building materials now so buildings can be constructed. Co. E left post April 9, 1850 for Benicia, pursuant to order of Major Seawell and infurthence of Department Special Orders No. 13. Repots that he learned indirectly and unofficially that "slight skirmishing occurred between Indians and miners on Deer Creek, a tribe of Yuba River. Letter from Day to AAG, 10 Military Department, May 16, 1850. Reports skirmish on Deer Creek, tribe of Yuba River between Indians and Miners, "in which the rifles of the latter proved to be fatal to some of the former in which their skill in archery was found quite inefficient." The savages be adjudged "...harmless entirely, save in their propensity for thieving." The aggression was on the part of the whites towards the natives. The whites, apparently had considered asking Day for assistance, "but probably a 'sober second thought' served to shame them of the transactoin - discharging their rifles at a miserable race of savages (harmless entirely, save in their propensity for thieving)... Day also areports a robbery by Private John Barrett. They did not ask Day for protection. Robbery by Private John Barrett, Co. F on premises of a citizen, Doctor Ousley of this neighborhood. Trial before the Alcalde. He was convicted of purloining $60 in gold dust and suspected of taking an additional large amount of gold, about $1200. Sentenced to 200 lashes, the last 50 to be remitted if he restored the large amount. After 20 lashes he confessed and did produce the whole amount of his plunder. Except for the reduced contitions of our ranks, I should ask that he be dishonorably discharged. He is still a military prisoner on a charge of AWOL. Day reluctant to return him to his company branded as he is by connection of a crim ena disgraced by the lashes so deservedly inflicted. Day will continue him as such until he learns what the Comdg. General wishes to be done with him. He is kept in confinement on the minor charge of absent from camp without leave. It is known that he contemplated desertion. If the post is to be permanant or indeed any other post in this valley, he suggests forwarding building materials now. So building nearly by October 15. Roads will soon be good enough to permit
keeping up supplies of subsistence for the reduced company. If this be contemplated and permanent post one or any other...

Page 40: Day to Captain F. Steele, AAG, 2d Infantry, HQ, Monterey, May 1, 1850. Asks that Private Zinck of Co. F be restored to his Co. here. Every able bodied man has now become a great and important matter to a company. Needs drummer or bugler. Has no musician or means of making a call or signal of any kind.

Page 42: Letter to Canby, May 16, 1850. Father (Dr. Sylvester Day) "is obliged by Surgeon General to pay a medical man to do his duty, which would seem to establish a rule that the longer an officer does duty, without intermission absence, the stronger is the claim of the U.S. that he shall never have a respite either as indulgence as from all health, as this is the first time in 43 years of service that my father has been on the sick list."

Pages 41-42 (43-44): Letter to Canby, May 16, 1850. Wants to be assigned to recruiting duty. Has been assigned to recruiting duty but once, as a 1st Lt. Hard service this territory with all inconguable depredations and uncomfortable position. Is Senior captain with 2d Infantry. His father ill, he being the only protection of "my family at home." First time in 43 years of service that father has been on sick list. As a recruiter nearer home Day says he can be "...quite as servicable to my country in recruiting as here in command of less than a platoon." Asks for a reprieve from Botany Bay.

Pages 45-47: Letter to AAG, 10th Military Department, May 16, 1850. Reports Indian killing of ehas. Mott, who was passing up the road with a loaded team and drove away his cattle. A party of 25 whites organized at Nicolaus, proceeded under sanction and command of Major General Green, Hon. Sen. of California, Major Gen. of Militia made foray into hills and routed one or two bands of Indians killing, 2 or 3 and wounding twice as many, taking 9 or 10 women and children prisoner, distribute them among the older ranches.

Pages 45-47: Letter to AAG, 10th Military Department, May 16, 1850. (Also in RG98 393, P.D. Letters Received, 1849-53, Box 2.) Reports that on May 8 James Walsh, residing some 22 miles up Emigrant Road between Bear Creek and Yuba River, that on May 7 some 20 Indians attacked Samuel H. Holt and George Holt, who were quietly working in their saw mill about half a mile from Walsh's cabin. Sameul was killed and George was seriously wounded by arrows. Their cabin at once robbed of all valuables and cabin and mill burned to the ground. Having but 8 privates for duty, Day dispatched Lt. Hendershott, a corporal and 5 privates, to scene, to arrest, if possible, the guilty Indian. Dr. Murray went along to render aid to the wounded man. Murray reported that his wounds were not mortal. No guilty Indian found. The Holts were friendly towards the Indians. On or about May 6th, some ten white men attacked and killed two, if not three, Indians, suspecting those Indians of having killed some of their cattle. After they had boasted of this feat, the cattle were found. It supposed that the Indians sought revenge by striking at the Holts, purely in consequence of the lawless aggression of the whites. Day fears that unless steps be taken to stop them, the Indian will fall upon nearly exhausted people coming to California the eastern states. Day observed that the reduced state of his command prevents his sending as many as ten bayonets a mile from camp on any duty whatsoever. However, he thinks the miners can take care of themselves. He said he had instructed Hendershott to assist the sheriff in arresting the whites who had struck the first blow, but no request for assistance came from the
sheriff. Day thinks an Indian agent should be sent to inform the Indians "what will be their probable fate unless they discontinue their thieving and submit with a better grace to being shot down." In conclusion, Day said that as far as he knew, the mining districts were still Indian territory and never treated for or notice given "that they must vacate their hunting grounds in favor of our gold-digging."

Page 48: Day to AAG, HQs, 10 military Department, Monterey. Camp Far West. June 17, 1850. Nothing to report re: Indian affairs, Agent Johnson having gone into the field from this post 9th Inst.

Page 49: Day to AAG, HQ, 10 Military Department, Monterey. Cantonment Far West, June 26, 1850. Received your communication two inst. request wagon contained some public property and direct recovery by this command, I respectfully submit that it on west side of the Sacramento on summer road from Sacramento to Benicia and believe it nearer latter post than this and more easily recovered from that place.
As to present value of instro- than exposure all winter and suppose would have totally ruined them. Am informed that Yuba road will not become practicable for some weeks yet and therefore wait further instructions on the subject and from reduced state of my command.
After fair warning Lt. Derby had last Nov., as I am informed of utterimpracticability of that road for his wagon, I should think it no more than right, that he required to recover the said property himself."

Page 50: Day to AAG, HQ, 10 Military Department, June 17, 1850, Monterey. "From the utter failure of our experiment in raising potatoes here, I would urge respectfully the necessity of that article being supplied from below in order to escape another visitation of scurvy." Private Baldwin died at this post on 8th inst. Re. Indian Affairs, nothing material to report, Indian Agent Johnson having gone into the hills from this post on the 9th inst.

Page 51: Letter Day to Major E.R.S. Canby, AAG, 10 military Department. Camp Far West. 1st July, 1850. "Since my last report Indian Agent Johnson has returned from the mountains, the scene of the late Indian trouble, and his game up the Sacramento Valley, having been aided with three mules from this post, as a proper and justifiable help in the performance of his duties."

Page 53: Day to Canby, July 1, 1850. The Indian Agent Johnson has gone up the Sacramento Valley aided by 3 mules from this post, as proper and justifiable help in performing his duties. Reports discharge of 1st Sergeant from expiration of service. Small detachment Co. E still at post reduced by one death and one desertion (Grider) who escaped from guard. Impossible to keep prisoner not properly ironed in tents. Has no balls and chains. Prisoners who were retrieved from Benicie had on a small chain one leg to the other. This chain was easily taken off, as proved by deserter Grider, who did that.

Page 55: Day to P. Clayton, Esq., 2nd Auditor, Treasury Department, Washington D.C. , Camp Far West, July 15, 1850. Paymaster's receipt for $28.91, being amount desallowed vouchers of mine while an recruiting service, 1847-48 in Pittsburg, Pa. You have probably by now lead my letter May 17, 1850 repl. to you of February 4, 1850 "...touching the damage of sundry articles clothing while envoy age form 'home' to this (rascally) country and should refer the same to the final decesion of the Hon. Secretary of War."
"My next return of clothing will probably include a very similar voucher of clothing damaged at this place during a six month's winter of constant rain and you must not be suprised if it contains no 'deposition' of the facts either as... a Justice of the Peace can only be found by a voyage of some 18 miles hence and I'll not venture to say what would be the expense of its procuration."

Page 60: Letter to Lt. Col. Hooker, AAG, HQ, Sonoma. Camp Far West, August 20, 1850. No medical attendance for the Command can be procured west of Sacramento City, at which place mostly compensation of $500 would probably be amount for which contract could be made. Sick list small at present. Presumed that Asst. Sgt. Abbott will have joined command before any such contemplated contract could be made or before our very urgent necessity for medical advisment.

Page 61: Letter to Canby, November 1, 1850: Approval of rainy season and delapidation of the temporary shelter erected last winter. Asks for shingles, lime, and a few hundred feet of boards, iron wedges for splitting wood, a horse cart and harness, two hand carts, and ball chain for deserters. "Even out tents after last winter's wear and tear [tare] are ill calculated to be of much service this winter."

Pages 63-64: Day to AAG, HQ, 10 Military Department, Benicia. Cantonment Far West, November 17, 1850. Resp. req. that two privates. Co. E at Benicia be ordered to join them proper Co, "as I cannot conceive of any emergency at that Post greater than the existing necessity here for every man to whom we are entitled and without intending to moot the point with the Commanding Officer of the Regiment..." Staff duties by no means a sincere with this command an no lerks are allowed as subalterns in performance of his duties in subsist. and QM departments. His duties often more arduous than often befalls a Captain Asst. Quartermaster - and one of soldiers referred to (Tuttle) as about only man in our ranks wyo could write "and therefore his service here are all important."

Page 66-67: Letter from Day to Canby, December 5, 1850. Potatoes recently sent are hardly worth their freight from the Bay, from damage and rot. He "... may be able to purchase good ones at Nicolaus of this country's produce."

Page 67: Day to Canby, December 5, 1850. Lumber can be purchased in this vicinity at about the cost of transportation from Benicia.

Page 68: Letter from Day to Canby, December 16, 1850. Beans and candles requisitioned were found wanting for winter use. "So long as supplies ... are forwarded at discretion and irregularity without being based on our estimates and requisitions, so long shall we be imperfectly supplied." Has no boots to issue to Co. F. The other co. has a few pairs left over from a previous supply. Provisions which had been on deposit at Nicolaus in the store ship were probably submitted to so many contingencies that Captain Andrews, below, could with very little certainty know how far they would meet our requisitions.

Day to Canby, January 3, 1851. Request court martial for Private Hines, Co. E, charged with desertion.

Page 69: Day to Canby, Cantonment Far West, December 27, 1850. Unusual lateness of rains will put back much later than last year. The season when are [sic] animals may be subsisted by grazing.

Page 70: Day to Canby, December 27, 1850. Cantonment Far West. Unusually dry winter. Roads perfectly practicable over this whole valley. Our deficient supplies not yet received, although notified that they were some days since waiting only for transportation and navigating is now free to Nicolaus.


363
Notes: pages 575-581
Abstract: Information on Hoopah Valley and Round Valley reservations - boarding school at Round Valley. Emphasis on need to educate Indians. Suggests need for counties to form volunteer committees to act as Indian Bureau. Efforts to civilize Indians discussed. Lt. Winslow of Hoopa Valley Reservation tells of Indian who wished poison toward enemies, was killed by same. Education needed to civilize Indians discussed. Importance of Round Valley and Hoopa Reservations discussed.

Notes: pages 265-270
Abstract: Sudden appearance of a new religious movement among the Pomo Indian; suddenly appear new doctors. They are inspired and have nothing to do with old methods. Not merely doctors healing the sick, they preach a new morale, they are reformers. New tenents: no drinking, no gambling (white man's type), no swearing, no lying to Indians, no stealing from Indians. Maggie Johnson first of new spiritual leaders. New religion does not conflict with old times religions - Dancing still prevalent among these people in this area - though it has died out in most of the rest of the state.

Notes: Published in Eureka, Ca. by Humboldt County Historical Society
Abstract: Page 3: Mr. VanNest was actually concerned with the Indian troubles of the 60's.

Notes: also published in the California Historical Society Quarterly under the same title in, call number Per F 865 C257
Abstract: Page 36: "The many Indians whom they had partially civilized and who lived nearby tilling the mission lands, no longer having a guiding hand over them, returned to their state of savagery."
Page 37: Met Indian who spoke broken French who offered to "act as my servant... lasso horses and wild cattle, and tame them - all for the sum of thirty dollars a month." Good horses were sold for $60.
Pages 56-62: Descriptions of Indian Rancherias in Humboldt Bay, of the Indians also.
Pages 70-75: At a camp somewhere inland from Trinity Bay they encountered a group of French and Americans heading back because they had been robbed by Indians. Moored on island, found another camp of French and Americans who had been robbed of everything, even guns, by the Indians. Massey and companions proceedd and stopped near an Indian camp and traded for deer meat. Went on but were followed. They camped but Indians approached offering to serve them by carrying baggage. Finally the Indians jumped their goods but only a knife was stolen because they fired on them. They feared an attack during the night so moved the camp to a more sheltered location in the morning. Other Indians approached them and wanted to let them know that they thief was not one of them. They made the Indians understand that any robbery or attempted one would be quickly punished. The next day their supply caravan arrived and with 60 men they were too big to warrant any more attempts at robbery.
Page 77: Made a side trip into an Indian village. Describes houses and states that the young men "coveted everything we owned." They left to avoid being robbed. They bought enough salmon to last for three days.
At a Canadian camp the Indians stole some mules and horses. The whites et an Indian village on fire and shot the Indians as they ran out of their huts. Spared only women and children. Fourteen were killed. "Add this to the wanton destruction of one of their villages about a day's march beyond Trinidad... you may readily see that any antipathy existing between white men and the natives id largely provoked by the rapacity of the latter and the pride and the revengeful natures of the former."


Notes: translated by Margaret Eyer Wilbur; also published in San Francisco as a book by the California Historical Society, same title, 1927, 183 pages, call number F 868 M38

Abstract: Page 147: Shore and region around the bay are inhabited by Indians who live in rancherias or settlements two or three leagues apart, made up of 4-5 huts, each houses one or more families. "By profesion these natures are fishermen, hunters, and sneak-thieves."

Page 150: "The women are the beasts of burden."

Page 151: Indian "neither generous nor hospitable; he invariably tries to get something for nothing."

Page 161: Indians could have knocked author down and robbed him, disappearing before his friends.

Page 162: Knew anything about it, but they apparently planned to rob the entire train. One man was robbed of a knife.

Page 163: Another tried to shoot the robber, but failed, though wounding him, he escaped.

Page 166: Two Indians warn the party not to proceed, for the neighboring tribes were dangerous.

Page 168: Indians offer acorns, mush, and fresh salmon.

Page 169: They meet Indian village.

Page 229: "They hear rumors about robberies perpetrated by Indians... of bloody repraisals and on one side and another, and of miners killed or wounded."

Page 231: Canadian trappers shoot Indian males in village in realiation for theft of horses and mules.

Page 234: "After hearing his account of their expedition against the Indians my own impression of it is materially modified. Such deeds cannot be measured by the stadards of civilized countries where protection is offered by the police, the judges, the courts. Out here each family, clan, or group must supply this defect; this is what makes summary justice obligatory and justifiable, and makes exisstance possible."

Page 242: Author sees a band. Indian huts and one.

Page 244: While stopped for lunch saw entire Indian family. They may have been merely envious or "may have been waiting for a chance to rob us."

Page 250: "Large numbers of natives, both men and women - small, ugly, truckish, beggarly, and deceitful creatures... people in all their stolidity through the streets and fields. By so doing they contribute to the community with its strange conglomeration of human beings a touch of originality, to put it mildly; of savagery superimposed on civilization."
   Notes: pages 113-117
   Abstract: Descriptions of "Stone Elephant of Inyo" given. Indian said of rock, "see him many
   year 'go... no sabe him; now see him all same in big show up Virginny City." Description of
great white rock on Pitt River called "White Wolf" given. Myth of Indians that rock is father of
all Paiutes keeping eye on children.

   Notes: pages 316-329
   Abstract: Traveling on a ferry from San Francisco on way to Sacramento with all types, including
Indians. Middle Fork on American River became known as Murderers Bar. Six Oregonians of
eight killed by Indians. A company of volunteers, one a half breed, took out to punish the
Indians. Found a corpse still burning. Ten Indians were convicted, some who refused to
surrender were killed on the spot. The ten were taken out to be shot and attempted to escape.
One Indian got away. Oregonians were Indian killers as result of an incident where white
missionaries were killed following smallpox among the Indians.

   Abstract: Page 203: On his first inspection of the Sierra Nevada region, Delano was grazed by
the arrow of an Indian. He quickly fired in the direction of the departing Indians. Later
examination showed blood stains upon the rocks. No further sight of the Indians after this attack.

   Pages 211-212: In 1848, probably in Modoc County, records an incident in which an Indian shot
an arrow into an ox, which had to be slaughtered.

   Pages 214-216: Two incidents involving the theft of cattle and horses by Indians. The first
episode occurred on the Humboldt and all the cattle belonging to a family were driven off. A
party pursued the Indians and in the ensuing battle all the Indians were killed. The second
occurrence, 19 cattle and three horses were stolen. The party in pursuit turned back when they
realized they were outnumbered. The owner of the horses, however, traded the Indians his shirt
for the horses return.

   Pages 232-233: At Lassen's, Delano "found two or three small adobe buildings, one of which
was called by courtesy a store, having a little flower, whisky, and a few groceries for sale.
Around the trading post were lounging gangs of naked Indians, both sexes, drunken Mexicans,
and weary emigrants enjoying respite from excessive fatigue in the flowing bowl..."

   Pages 239-240: The Indians on Pitt River were very hostile in 1850. In one night they stole 27
mules from one train, compelling the emigrants to leave their wagons and goods to be plundered
by the savages.

   Page 240: A group of seven men in the Humboldt River area were surrounded by Indians, forced
to disrobe, and then chased into the river. The Indians then sent a "discharge" of arrows at them,
killing six and wounding the seventh. A couple of hunters in the area shot at some game, and the
Indians fled in alarm.

   Pages 293-294: On the Feather River in 1850, he reports an incident of his axe men taking some
logs Indians has selected as canoe stock. Delano is able to return the logs to the Indians. Indians
are pleased, saying in Spanish, "Bueno, bueno, bueno Americano."

   Page 296: Heals an Indian's tumor in the Oleepa tribe.

   Pages 297-309: Taciturn in conduct with whites, but laughter loving amongst themselves.
Delano describes their customs, food, lack of sanitary conditions, marriage customs.
Pages 307-311: A general observation of Indian-white conflicts led Delao to believe the whites to be the antagonist. He cites several examples of white men's accusations and frontier justice where it is later proven that the Indians accused was innocent. Living amongst them, Delano never lost a thing to theft. He notes examples of unfair punishments by whites being bestowed upon entire tribes, yet had the Indians attempted like revenge upon the whites "an exterminating warfare would have ensued."

Pages 310-312: Indians would never steal from Delano, but would steal from passersby. Describes incident on middle fork of Feather River in Spring 1850, when miners missed several oxen. Proceeded to a rancheria 12 miles distant where they killed 14 braves and demolished houses. On the return home they saw their supposedly stolen oxen. Describes incident near Grass Valley involving the Holt brothers and a dissolute miner who took a squaw for lustful purposes. Indians revenged themselves, killing one of the Holts. Grass Valley men expected more trouble but it did not materialize.

Pages 318-319: In Delano's extended absence (longer than arranged for with his Indians) they had appropriated some of his property, which was returned when he reappeared.

Page 319: Delano thinks the character of the Indians is not well understood by the masses of people and their goodwill might be gained from reconciliation, kindness, and justice; if they can be kept from malign influences, principles of civilization could be instilled. "But this will never be."

Page 320: They learn vices but not virtues of whites through contact. Intemperance, disease, and feuds will decimate them. Firewater and rifle will do their work of death. As was just remarked by Governor Brnett in his annual message of 1851, "That a war of extermination will continue to be waged between the two races, until the Indian becomes extinct, must be expected. While we cannot anticipate this result but with painful regret, the inevitable destiny of the race is beyond the power or wisdom of man to avert."

Abstract: Letter relating to relief of Indians in Shasta Co., California. "Pitt River, Fall River and Hot Creek Indians."

1647. Dellenbaugh, Frederick S. Fremont and '49... New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1914.
Abstract: "The story of a remarkable career and its relation to the exploration and development of our western territory, especially in California."


Pages 6-12: Early California Indians and their life under Spanish settlers.

Pages 33-42: Indian Insurrections and Treachery, Chapter Three, by William H. Davis - Spanish Indian fighters described.

Pages 47-82: The First Emigrant Train to California, Chapter Five, by John Bidwell - California is a land of friendly Indians, travel description (p. 49). Description of Bidwell's meeting with Humboldt Indians (p. 74). Walker Lake Indian contact (p. 76). Met Indians (p. 78). "Horse Thief Indians" kill horses, take meat (p. 80).
Page 84: "Indian cook"

Page 86: Indians in prison

Page 87: Fed by Indian boy

Page 91: Sutter's Indians

Page 93: Indian workers

Page 104: Mexican married to Indian woman.


Abstract: Page 38: 1872-1873, "The Modoc War was started with an attempt to arrest Chief Captain Jack for murdering a medicine man."

Notes: pages 113-118
Abstract: The purpose of this paper is limited to the musical instruments and the manner of their use.

Abstract: A small book containing information on Maidu musical instruments; songs of cermonial dances; songs of social dances; songs when gathering acorns and clover; songs of hand games; songs of women's games; songs of girls adolescence; songs connected with stories; misc. songs; misc. notes; structure of Maidu songs; and summaries

Abstract: Letter from Denver, Sen. from Shasta and Trinity Cos., to Brevet Brig. Gen. Hitchcock, Shasta City. Established post mouth Cow Creek would be folly. It should be high up on that stream or on the Trinity. What benefit from established post at rear of largest settlement in this part of the country. True, subsistence more easily procured in vicinity of Reading, than high up on Cow Creek or on Pt River, where the post ought to be. Nothing accomp. by removing from Far West to mouth of Cow Creek. Indians are chiefly on Pitt River, upper Trinity, south Fork of Trinity and at head of Cottonwood Creek. Hopes the General upon examination the subject will agree.

Abstract: Page 148: Description of "Sawich" (Savage), a white Indian chief.

Pages 153-162: Description of Indian appearance, food (acorn making), Indian wasp hunting, Indian burning off valley grass, archery skill of, communistic life style. Incident where Indian ate candle.

Pages 229-230: Detailed summary of white chief "Savage" life.
1654. Derby, George H. 1849. 

Notes: RG 393 Records of the Department of the Army. Pacific Division, Letters Received, 1849-1853. Box 1.
Abstract: Letter from Derby to Major E. R. S. Canby, Adj. Gen. 10th Military Department. Report of Lt. George H. Derby, 1st Lt. T.E., on the Sacramento Valley - Report on the Sacramento Valley. Topographic Memoir accompanying map of Sacramento Valley. Report dated Monterey December 1, 1949. Derby's report include Canby's letters giving him orders. Derby's report states that he was ordered to proceed with Major Kingsbury's command to Johnson's Rancho on Bear Creek to mark out a one square mile reservation for the new military post; at a site selected by Major Kingsbury. He was to make a topographical sketch of the country, report on numbers of tame and wild Indians, comparative advantages of different positions for military posts, including their healthfulness, forage, building materials, etc. Following this he was to examine the Sacramento Valley up to Latitude 39 degrees, 30', or the mouth of the Butte River, reporting on numbers of Indians, military resources. Derby was authorized to employ 3 assistants at average wage of the country and to purchase necessary horses and pack animals.
Derby says he immediately reported to Captain N. day who had relieved Major Kingsbury in command of the Batt. of 2d Inf. Designated to garrison the new post. Finding Captain Day about to depart from Camp Anderson, and D's services being required in selection of the site of the new post, D. purchased on credit such instruments, animals and at her indispensable. He also engaged services of an assistant, three rodmen and a teamster, and his own servant. A gentleman named Kemy, volunteered to accompany them as far as Bear Creek. Wagon drawn by his six miles for transportation of instruments, subsistence stores, forage, etc. Also necessary riding animals for the party. Wagon and mules experience because of scarcity created in Sacramento City by Major Rucker purchased for his expedition to relieve the emigrants. Party left Sacramento at 2p.m. on September 22 in advance of the Inf., to try out our mules who had never before worked togethers in harness. Arrived at lower ford of the American at 5 p.m. Broke wagon, tongue repaired with ropes. By night times Captain Day's command arrived at camp. Enroute they stopped at Ranch of Nicolaus Altgeier at junction of Bear Creek and Feather River. Has been proved as Nicolas Ranch." Has a 1/4 of a mile field enclosed. Two story adobe house quite imposing in the country of log huts and Indian rancherias. About 100 wretched Indians, playfully termed Christian lived in vicinity of bank of Feather, subsisting on acorns, baked into cake with roasted grasshoppers. Also eat salmon. The more intelligent and docile of these creatures are brought up on the farm, where they eventually become excellent vaqueros or herdsman. Are paid in food and clothing. The right hand main road is the "Truckee Route" or emigrant trail from Salt Lake via the Truckee and Johnson's or Gillespie's Ranch. The left is Lawson's Ranch or the emigrant trail entering at head of Sacramento River at headwaters of Feather River. Ten miles up Bear Creek, from the Nicholas house we encamped. Derby and Day examined the country on September 25. Arrived at Johnson's Ranch, a small one story adobe building. Were received by Mr. Gillespie, who accompanied them on a rcom. of ten or twelve square miles in vicinity. On September 26 examined banks of Yuba River and adjoining country where they found a company of 100 miners busily engaged, they having partially exposed its bed by building an oblique dam nearly across the river, each underduel averaging 2 or 3 oz. per day. Site for post selected was about half a mile about the house at Johnson's Ranch. The reserve could include ground high enough to be out of flood plain. Rich bottom land on either side of creek would afford excellent opportunity for gardening. Hills in vicinity afford wood for fires and logs for houses. A species of sandstone nearby is suitable for construction of chimneys and foundations of buildings. The proximity to the ranchs assure a supply of fresh meat, water of creek healthy, cool, and pleasant. Central position of site selected is its greatest advantage. Truckee Emigrant Route
average 100 wagons and 200 emigrants per diem; wagon road to Rose's Rancho on the Yuba; sticking Lawson's route at a distance of 20 miles; and the path to the Bear Creek diggings - all intersect at this point. Post is within a few hours ride of all the principal ranches and Indian rancherias in this part of the valley. Other possible sites were deemed unhealthful, inquiry indicated little sickness on Bear Creek during summer. Periodical fever at Sutter's Farm, on Feather River and at ranches on the Yuba. Within three or four miles of site small quantities of gold are to be found in the ravines running towards the creek. When not on duty soldiers can mine, a healthy and profitable recreation for them. Will prevent many desertions which would otherwise occur. Morning of 27th discovered that servant Manuel Montano had deserted, cutting a hole in back of D's tent and removed box containing $35 in public funds, gold pencil, gold watch and chain, and a pistol. He cleaned out his roommates and stole best horse we had along with best saddle and tack. On the 29th Derby began to survey the new reserve one miles square on northwest bank of Bear Creek. Strip 200 yards wide on other bank to prevent people from squatting or settling in immediate vicinity of the post. For gardens and pastureage Captain Day included 1/4 mile on Southeast bank of the Creek. Erected stake every furlong having mailed to board, each legibly marked "U.S. Reserve." On October 7 and 8th, Derby examined Bear Creek for about 25 miles from encampment. 9th and 10th heavy rain. Made map of post, which he left with Captain Day. On 15th Derby marched north to examine the portion of valley in his instructions. First night out camped on east bank of Feather opposite Sutter's Hock Farm. Neat adobe house building and out building corrals, all surr. by wall, most ... crops of wheat with very little labor. River filled with salmon. About 200 yards above farmhouse a rancheria of Indians, some 300. About 20 mud ovens, partly above and partly below ground (small holes on side for egress.) Mostly naked. Indians suffered from prevalent fever as were occupants of farm house. Two of D's men caught the fever. Prodigious doses of quinine administered. Returning from exploration of Sacramento Valley far as Butte River, they found Captain Day's command comfortably established at Camp Far West, with preparations being made for building. Two sawmills in open, about 4 miles above the new post; from them sufficient supplies of pine timber are available.

There are one Indian rancherias on the Sacramento, one on Butte Creek, three on Feather, one on Bear Creek, 10 miles above post. Something under, 10,000 people in these taken together. Was told there are some 2 or 3 thousand in hills on upper Feather and Yuba rivers. Does not know whether all are of same tribes as those of valley. All appear equally ugly, harmless, and in offensive but being perfectly barbarous and acting as I imagine more from instinct than reason, they are liable to commit at any moment some unexpected outrage, for which neither themselves nor any one else can assign a reason." Derby anticipates that the Feather River area will soon be thickly settled by whites who can take care of themselves. Then it might be advisable to establish a station either farther north in the valley "or in advance upon the Truckee road, according as either became finally the main route for emigration..." Derby encloses map of Sacramento Valley from American River to Butte Creek and a map of the new post.

1656. ———. Letter to Townsend, Captain E. D., 25 January 1852.
Notes: RG 98 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received, 1849-1853. Box 4. D-7. 1-65
Abstract: Report of George H. Derby, Lt., Topographic Engineer, on the military posts and stations of the Pacific Division. Benicia, January 25, 1852, addressed to Captain E. D. Townsend, AAG.

Camp Far West situated northern bank of Bear Creek, on mile above Johnson's Rancho, 12 miles above Nicolaus, a village at junction of Bear Creek and Feather River. Bout 42 miles from Sacramento City. Good wagon road, by which post is supplied, leads to Nicolaus and Sacramento City, and from Nicolaus to at junction of Feather and Sacramento River. Reservation 1 by 1.5 miles surveyed and marked, include both banks fo the creek. Established by General Persifer F. Smith, Fall of 1849. Country now thickly settled around itl Its importance as a military post, if it ever possessed any, is not entirely lost. Garrison at present consists of one Company of 2d Infantry under Lt. N. H. Davis. Camp Far West has 3 officers and 19 enlisted men.
1657. ------. Establishment of Fort Far West.
Notes: An account for the establishment of Fort Far West, can be found in U.S. 31st Congress, 1st Session, Senate Exec. Doc. 47, Part 2, Pages 3-16. Serial Set No. 558.
Abstract: Lieutenant Derby said the site was on the Truckee emigrant trail, the wagon road to the Yuba mines, the road to the Feather River "Day Diggings" and the trail to Rose's Rancho on the Yuba. He also thought that since gold could be found fewer than three or four miles from the post, desertions should not be a problem, for the soldiers can mine in their spare time.

Abstract: Pages 253-254: Goetzman describes 2d Lt. George Horatio Derby as "A medicafe of the first order as well as an accomplished soldier - engineer..." "Derby managed, in the years he served in California, to become one of the legendary characters as well as to most active engineer. Originally from Medford, Massachsetts, he was a protege of John Quincy Adams at West Point." Had gift for literary expression and some skill as artist. His wry sense of humor soon caused him to be known throughout the Army as a wag who was incidentaly an engineer.

Notes: Part I - report on the Sacramento Valley
Abstract: Page 113: Hock Farm Indian Rancheria. About 200 yards from Sutter's house. 20 "mud ovens", partly above, partly below the ground, have some 300 Indians. Mostly naked Indians. Had collected winter stock of acorns. "Dismal howling all night as a tribute of respect to one of their number who had departed his life on the day previous." The Indians "were suffering much with the prevalent fevers, as were the occupants of the farm-house."

Page 119: Two rancherias upon the Sacramento, one on Butte Creek, three upon Feather River, one on Bear Creek. Together these contain under 1,000 inhabitants. On upper Feather, and Yuba Rivers some two or three thousand living in the hills. All appear equally ugly, harmless, and inoffenseive, being perfectly barbarous. Acting unexpected out of rage.

Page 120: Derby said he heard that three whites travelling the west bank of the Sacramento had been murdered. Did not know Whilbe. The report was worthy of credence. He thought the so called "Christian Indians " more dangerous. They would be the ringleaders in thefts and other outrages.

Abstract: Letter from Deshler to Townsend. Nome Lackee. Was suppl. with medicines when left Benicia to use with Detachment in case of sickness. This was on suppos. there would be a physician with in reach of post. Finds that a physician is stationed on post to attend the employee and Indians. Please inform whether would be justified in employ this dr. in case of sickness among men. Has medicines in profus., but no skill in use. I should dislike resp. of administering them in case of sickness.

1661. ------. Letter to Wool, Major General John E., 9 January 1855.
Notes: RG 98. 393. Pacific Division. letters Received. Box 9. 1-157. D-1.
Abstract: Letter from Deshler to Wool, Comdg. Department of the Pacific. Reports arr. of himself and detachment at Nome Lackee Reservation on 4th Inst. One sergeant and 9 privates, Co. B, 3d Artillery. All men in good health. Were delayed two days at Sacramento City, owing to failure of the lighter running between Sacramento and Colusa to make its regular trip on 28th ultimo.
Upon reaching this place I found that thru some mistake in Quartermaster Department no tents had been shipped from Benicia. But thru kindness of Ford, Indian Agent here, my men comfortably lodged. Ford has now in process of erect temporary buildings to be used as storehouses and he has kindly offered me its use until the temporary buildings mentioned in your order 26 ultimo can be erected. Now about 1100 Indians here - 200 Trinity Indians having arrived on 5th Inst. All of them seem very quiet and peaceful.

1662. ———. Letter to Townsend, Major E. D., 11 May 1855.
Abstract: Letter from Deshler to Townsend. Nome Lackee Reservation. In obedience to Special Orders No. 114, HQ, Department of the Pacific, December 26, 1854, requiring me to report direct to those HQ all matters of interest that may occur within my command, I have honor to report incr. of my detachment by additional from Co. D, 3d Artillery, of one cpl and 12 privates and one laundress. Private Benjamin Jones, Co. B, 3rd Artillery deserted on the 10th inst.


Notes: The Indian War Files in the States Archives, Sacramento, CA.
Abstract: Lieutenant reports to Major 1. Incident at Eel River forks. Followed trail of Indians who stole hog to cabin. Women surrendered, men refused. Soldier shot with arrow, thought dead. Cabin fired, Indians killed. Lieutenant did not blame Indians who were deceived so many times, "expected to be killed anyhow." 2. Tells of group of whites who tried to enlist his help in Indian round up. Lieutenant says he will take part if it is a round up and not a hunt and kill expedition. Lieutenant does not take part. Hears who Indians killed, later reported 240 Indians killed in Eden Valley over two week period. 3. Mr. Battles saw a man named Murphey escaping from Indian Rancheria after attacking a 12 or younger Indian girl at knife point. Lieutenant is not empowered to do anything. 4. Repors Thomas Henley went over to Eel River (Last Sunday) and captured four Indians. Shot lame Indians took three to reservation. Indians were too close to Henley, reason for action. 5. April 4, 40 Indians from Eden Valley coming into Reservation. Effort being made to hunt Indians to extermination.

1665. ———. Letter to Jarboe, Captain William S., 8 October 1859, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Reports he does not have evidence of Mr. Bland being killed by Indians or 200 cattle being stolen by Indians.

1666. Dillon, Lieutenant Edward. 27 February 1860, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: This deposition reports Indian depredations in Round Valley.

Notes: pages 161-164
Abstract: Some writers on the Modoc War have, according to the author, tended to overstate the costs of the Modoc War in terms of lives and money.

Notes: pages 183-184

Abstract: Richard Dillon describes Riddle's book as "a minor classic of California." The reason being that Riddle's book is a first-hand account of the Modoc War, in that he was the son of Wi-ne-ma, the wife of the "white interpreter Frank Riddle." Although only a child during the war, Jeff C. Riddle personally knew the major participants such as Captain Jack and Scar-faced Charlie and "what really went on in" their heads.


Abstract: Page 91: Smith cancelled his plans to go to Bodega and Fort Ross when two chiefs who were to be his guides backed out. Although there were many Indians in the area, they were "meek" rather than hostile.

Page 92: Smith, awaiting the return of his comrades, began to worry when they were overdue. He retained peace with the Indians by giving them sugar and tobacco. Finally he sent a party of Indians in search of them, and they reported the men were well up the Sacramento Valley. The men had casually deserted him, taking eleven traps and many beaver skins with them.

Page 94: Below the junction of the Yuba and Feather Rivers, Smith came upon a large rancheria, which contained fifty lodges. He traded civilized goods with these naked natives (meat, beads and flannel for feather headdresses, fishing nets and dishes). "When the Americans left, the Indians were so sorry to see them go that they broke into what passed for weeping among that stoical people."

Page 97: April 11, 1828 - Where today's Interstate 5 and Highway 99 are, Smith noticed the children disappearing into small holes when they noticed the approaching strangers. On April 15, his horse was shot through the neck, and upon his alarming the rest of the company, they were under full attack by the Indians. Three warriors were shot in the battle, whereupon Smith and company decided to leave the battle scene. The Indians gave up before they escaped.

Page 98: In Hay Fork Valley, Smith and Arthur Black were attacked by a dozen Indians on April 19, 1828. Smith attempted to regain peace with the Indians, however the later persisted in harassing them. He finally posted a guard at night to guard the animals from night attacks. The guard was dismissed at midnight, however, as Smith believed it too cold for the Indians to be raiding after midnight.

Page 170: McLeod noted that "many beaver taken out of traps by natives but we never molested them in consequence, taking for granted that starvation compelled them to do it. But when traps were taken up, as was often done, we used every endeavor to get them back, but seldom succeeded. Their numbers precluded a possibility of detecting the guilty." He was writing from the Pitt River area.

Page 171: Alexander R. McLeod and his men shot and killed eleven Indians who had shot one horse full of arrows and had run many other horses off. He stated his displeasure with having to shoot them; however, they were ambushing the camp and thus "met their fate."

Pages 224-225: The entire Sacramento Valley was virtually depopulated of Indians by malaria. Where villages had once housed thousands of Indian tribes, now were converted into graveyards.

Page 233: The explorers coming upon a group of Indians attempted to instigate a battle with them. One of them men, Kelley, went up to the chief and asked him to leave before blood was shed. The chief had his warriors retreat while he stood his ground. After the chief turned to go, a couple of men in the group set out after him and returned a short while later with the bow and arrow of the chief they had killed.
Two recollections of needless murders of Indians bearing gifts. The paranoia of the trappers had become quite extensive, and all Indians were killed to prevent their return to their tribes. The fear was that the Indians would return with warriors.

Page 326: While Titian R. Peale was out hunting alone, he was surrounded by six Indians. As it was almost dark, he quickly returned to camp without attempting to talk with them.

1670. Disacbell and Venning. Letter to Assistant Adjutant General, Department of the Pacific, 7 May 1865.
   Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. 393 DP PD. Box 31. 2-196.
   Abstract: Letter, Disacbell and Venning to Assistant Adjutant General, Department of the Pacific, Surprise Valley, May 7, 1865. Major Wright has this day located military station on our Rancho, which we object to, as it will injur us much. We are the first locaters in this valley a year and a half ago on our ranches and to have military station located on out homes is going to damage us much. Have refused 5000 for our ranches and if taken from us, we must expect Government to remunerate us or compensate us for it, for it will be actually taking our homes from us. We have the ranches half enclosed and timber cut for barns and houses and blacksmith shop. So you see we are actually located and settled for purpose of making it our homes. If the said military station be established on our ranches we shall expect Government to pay all damages. We have some twenty or twenty-five acres in grain and vegetables.

   Notes: pages 19-21

   Notes: pages 607-612
   Abstract: Article corroborates evidence obtained from linguistic comparisons with the mythology of the Shasta-Achomawi, coming to the general conclusion that the two slochs are unquestionable allied yet present features of essential difference.

   Notes: Pages 121-343
   Abstract: Page 121: "The present paper embodies a portion of the results of the work of the Huntington Expedition during the summers of 1899, 1900, 1902, 1903. The whole of the first season, and considerable parts of the following seasons, were spent with the various fragments of the Northern Maidu, and the general ethnological results of that work are here presented."

Page 129: The first white contact with the Maidu Indians, of which there was a recording, was in 1811 by Padre Abella. Ten years later Don Luis Arguello explored the Sacramento Valley more carefully, yet only along the west bank of the river. It is also believed that a through exploration: was accomplished by the fur trappers around 1820, although the Spanish had lightly explored the southern portions of the Bear and Feather Rivers in 1822. Between 1820-1848 there were various exploring parties, and beginning with the discovery of gold, immigrants began to settle the Bear River. "Passively" accepting the invasion of miners in their territory, the Maidu were reduced in number by liquor and disease. Their fishing streams were destroyed by the effects of the mining and their game were driven away. Soon, senseless murders, by members of the mining companies reduced their numbers even more. Still those few remaining Maidu were removed from their homesites and placed upon reservations - Nome Lacke and Nome Cult.

Page 130: In the late 1850's and early 1860's war was waged on the Maidu by the State troops, as the Indian had escaped the reservation and returned to their homelands. Their number severely reduced - the Indians were scattered over the whole area of their previous homelands. For many,
allotments of land were made, yet for many others no allotments were made or the land was uninhabited. Dixon finds the early estimates of the number of Maidu between Red Bluff and the mouth of the Sacramento River around 1820 as over 80,000 "ridiculous." Due to disease, it was difficult if not impossible to arrive at an exact estimate, however he believes the populations to have been around 4,000.


1675. ———. "The Shasta." Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History vol. 17, part 5 (1907). Notes: Published in New York by the Knickerbocker Press. Abstract: Pages 389-390: Describes the first contact the Shasta Indians had with whites in 1840-1850's. The article describes pre-contact Shastan Indians (which includes Pitt River and Hat Creek Indians) material cultures, hunting, gathering, fishing, religion, and mythology.


1678. Dodge, Richard I. "Our Mild Indians; Thirty-Three Years Personal Experience." (1882). Notes: California Historical Association Abstract: Very general information regarding Indian customs etc. Largely about the Great Plains.

1679. Doerr, John E. Jr. and Don C. Fisher. Outline of Events in the History of the Modoc War. Lava Beds National Park, CA: Lava Beds National Monument, 1937. Notes: reprints of Nature Notes from Crater Lake National Park Abstract: Pages 9-13: The first third of this outline on the Modoc War covers the years 1846-1870. Among the major events listed by the authors as having an influence upon the resulting Modoc War are: South Emigrant Trail established in 1846; Modocs attack emigrants on Applegate trail in 1847-1851; massacre of whites at Bloody Point in 1852; continued harassment of whites on trail by Modocs in 1853-1855; Ben Wright massacre in 1856; continued harassment of whites on trail in 1857-1862; Fort Klamath established in 1863; treaty between U.S. and Modocs resulting in the establishment of Klamath Reservation in 1864; Captain McGregor attempts to get Captain Jack and his followers to go to the reservation in 1865; Lindsay Applegate fails to get Captain Jack in 1866; J. W. Peret Huntington is also unsuccessful in moving Jack's band to the reservation in 1867; Jack and his followers move onto the reservation in 1869; Jack and his band leave the reservation to return to Lost River due to continued harassment by the Klamaths in 1870.

Pages 21-29: The second third of the outline of major events that resulted in the Modoc War as listed by the authors are: Superintendent A. B. Meacham recommends a separate reservation for Jack and his Modoc Indians to avoid harassment by the Klamath tribe in 1871; the settlers of Clear Lake area petition Meacham to move the Modocs back to the Klamath Reservation in January 1872; Meacham requests help from the army and receives reinforcements in March 1872; Major Elmor Otis holds a meeting with Captain Jack to arrange a peaceful settlement with no results in April 1872; another attempt at council was made but Jack refused to meet in May 1872; by July orders were received from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in Washington to remove the band by force if necessary; on November 27 troops were dispatched to move Captain Jack.
and friends to the reservation; November 29 the first battle of the war began; by January 1873 the U. S. Army had lost 400 troops involved in the field near the Lava Beds; On January 25, 1873, a peace commission was appointed and numerous attempts at a council were made through April of that year; April 11, 1873, murder of commissioners Canby and Reverend Thomas at the peace tent. All efforts for a peaceful settlement ended on this day.

Pages 39-41: This part concludes the outline of major events of the Modoc War. The time span covered in this portion is April 12 to October 3 of 1873. In April of 1873 the army advanced on Captain Jack's "stronghold" only to find it abandoned. April 26, 1873 was the Thomas Wright massacre. In May there was a skirmish at Scorpion Point and the Battle of Dry Lake. In June of 1873 Captain Jack was captured in Langell's Valley. In July the Modoc prisoners arrived at Fort Klamath, were tried and sentenced to death in September. They were hanged on October 3, 1873. Brancho and Slolux were sentenced to life in prison while Jack, John Schonchin, Black Jim, and Boston Charley were hanged.

   Notes: pages 27-32.
   Abstract: John C. Doggett just escaped death in Klamath River War. Indians going down the rivers killing in 1855, killed 11 whites. Indians killed four men on old Quigley Ranch. Up McKinney Creek killed four more. At Doggett place they were coming out of the brush directed by their chief to come at the house. John Doggett had a shotgun and the Indians saw it and moved away over to Oak Bar, where two more whites were killed. Then the Indians killed two more on Horse Creek. The posse from Yreka, learning of the killings, tracked down the savages and corralled them between and Oregon and a California soldier company. They were killed, but some escaped to the reservation near Fort Lane.


   Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
   Abstract: Dosh's question on requisition. Governor Weller's reply.

1683. ———. Letter to Weller, Governor John B., 16 October 1858, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
   Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
   Abstract: Surgeon needed for Humboldt Volunteers.

   Notes: 2nd series. Pages 225- 238.
   Abstract: Picture, page 231: Lower Klamath Indians. Page 233: A Pacific Coast Indian Article on Indinas of North American, comparing charactersistics of different tribes (very general)

   Page 225: I. Ethnological

   Page 357: II. Personal experiences and the fight at Wounded Knee. Dougherty served as Hoopa Valley Indian agent for 4 years- He felt at his departure that Indians were self-sustaining and most peaceable in State. Hallucination among Dakota Indians about Messiah- supposed to have some from the west, account brought by Kicking Bear, a Brule chief. Account from Captain Jesse M. Lee, 9th Infantry, of prabable origin of Messiah. Follows a quote from Lee's letter: 1870 A
Piute Indian man went into sacred mountain and communicate with God, learning Indians were 'chosen people' and should be reinstated of all they possessed - a great earthquake would swallow up whites- Indians believers would be resurrected- 2 years later, a Piute named Quoit-tsow appeared as prophet of Walker Lake and attracted followers.

At Fort Bidwell talked with piute ans took their statements to the effect that Quoit-tsow said Messiah would appear in 1889- Indians prayed and danced - He did not come- but doctrine spread to Bannock, Shoshones, Arapahoes, Crows, and Utes who sent emissaries for months, 'many talked by signs'- News reached Sioux who sent Short Bull and Wash the Kettle who did not reach Quoit-tsow, but found the Messiah ( a white man and a Mormon) in Nevada. He preformed tricks, wore a white robe or ghost shirt and had red marks on his hadns and feet from being crucified. He presented Christian story with no hostility- followers to dance, fast, pray and wear ghost shirts to protect them from harm. Doughtery attributes Messiah agitation and ghost dance to true causes of "indifference of the government, the perfidy of its officers, and to specter of perpetual misery and starvation."

Abstract: This is the only post return with this named location. No mention of Indian activity.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 29. 2-165. D39.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite. Camp Bidwell. I here with have honor to transmit affidavit of Mr. Erastus Butler against L.W. Thomas one of political prisoners sent from this post and turned over to Comdg. Office, Camp Union. Affidavit was misplaced at time I sent the prisoners down.
Affidavit of Erastus Butler. At Mr. N.F. Todd residence, Butte Creek, Butte County. May 14, 1865. On or about 20th April 1865 I being at house of L.W. Thomas on Butte Creek I heard him say that Sec. Seward was dead, the d-d old S. of a B. and his soul was roasting in hell and he wished that Old Lincoln was roasting in hell with him, and that his only fear was that it was not true. He also said that he thought that the man who shot Lincoln ought to have a right hand Siege in the highest heavens.
Affidavit of Sameul Butler in the case of W.L. Thomas at Todd Residence, Butte Creek, May 14, 1865.
On 13th of May 1865, I being in conversation with said L.W. Thomas I remarked to him that they had taken Booth's head and heart and taken them to the Museum in Washington. He replied that Booth was one of the most partriotic men in the US for murder of Lincoln and that history would hold or proce it out and I told him it would be rebel history and then he said if there was some fifty or sixty more of them executed that the South would have a chance ot get her rights.

1687. Doughty, Captain James C. 20 July 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty, 2nd Cavalry, California Volunteers to Medical Director, Department of the Pacific. Camp Bidwell. Transmit herewith triplicate contract for approval of Surg. General, between me on part of U.S. and J.D. Morris, M.D., also duplicate oaths and respectful requests they be approved and one copy returned to me for the Surgeon.

1688. ———. Letter to "Sir", 31 July 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to "Sir". Camp Bidwell. Reports condition cavalry horses at this post, for month of July 1864. Company I, 2nd Cavalry, California volunteers arrived this post with 64 horses from Camp Union on 18th inst,. The horses are in serviceable condition for cavalry use and 21 have been used on scouts since they arrived here. They received regulation allowance of hay and half allowance of oats, which is not sufficient to keep them in serviceable condition while they are in active use. Forage is of inferior quality, but probably as good as can be purchased in the market.
1689. ———. Letter to Thomas, S., 31 July 1864.
Transmits monthly post return of Dat. of 2nd Cavalry, C.V. dated July 31, 1864.

1690. ———. Letter to Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd, 10 August 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Drum, AAG, Department of the Pacific, S.F. Camp Bidwell.
Since arriving here, I have made two expeditions in mountains in vicinity this post for purpose of
gaining information regarding nature and number of Indians this section of country. I left post on
July 26 with 21 men and marched to Cherokee Flat, 25 miles, passing thru section of country
Indians have committed their depredations heretofore. On making inquiries of the citizens in
vicinity of Chico what Indians is was that usually committed the depredations they invariably say
they are the Deer Creek Indians, composed of renegades from all other tribes in this section of
country, and number about 20 or 25 warriors. They have roving disposition but are generally on
Deer and Mill and Battle Creeks, an era[sic] of 50 miles square which is mountainous country
covered with brush and traveled by ravines and lays about 50 miles from this post. However, on
making inquiries concerning them of people of Macilla Valley and Cherokee Flat. The Indians
referred above number about 300 all told and are located between here and Middle fork of Feather
River in vicinity of Bald Rock and Berry Creek, about 50 miles east of here from Cherokee Flat I
marched 20 miles northwest in vicinity of and parallel[sic] with West branch of Feather River thru
Dogtown to Nimishoe which is near Forks of Butte Creek and Helltown. From Nimishoe I
marched down Butte Creek to Centerville and Diamondville, from there to this camp, arriving on
29 July, having marched 65 miles.
On 1st day of August I had a detail of 21 men and proceeded up the Chico and Humbolt[sic]
Road in northeast direction between Butte Creek on south and Chico Creek on north to Butte
Creeek, 60 miles from here; in a mountainous country. A splendid road. At Butte Creek I let the
Chico and Humboldt Road and marched to Deer Creek meadows on head of Deer Creek with
intention of procuring services of Captain High Good, who is well known here as one of best
Indian hunters this part of Country in which Deer Creek Indians range and to take old Lawson
Road down to valley between Deer and Mill Creeks for purpose of finding the Deer Creek
Indians. But when I arrived at Meadows I found that Captain Highgood had left for the valley.
And the lawson Road was about obliterated. I gave up that scout for the present and returned to
Butte Creek and from there I went to Lawson or Big Meadows some 12 miles northeast of Butte
Creek. From there I returned, taking what I know as the Dogtown Road, passing thru Humbug
Valley, between Butte Creek on north and West branch of Feather River on the south to Inskip
where I took 14 men and crossed West bridge of Feather River, sending 7 men with my team
down Dogtown Road to Pence's Ranch and proceedd downthat stream and north Fork of Feather
River on south in southwest direction some 30 miles, passing Balsom Hill, Crain Valley,
Kimshoe, Flea Valley, and Concord Valley to Gravelly Hill. From there I crossed West Bridge to
Pence's Ranch in Mesilla Valley and from there to this post, where I am now on 9th inst, having
marched 160 miles. I have not gained enough evidence to know what Indians ti is that have
committed the depredations. I will send out another expedition when i am in hopes of gaining
more knowledge of the Indians.

Page 6.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, Department of California, Sacramento. Camp
Bidwell. Transmits monthly post returns for July 1864.

1692. ———. Letter to Simmons, Hary, 17 August 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Simmons, Constable, Oroville Twp. Mr. Mandevill informs me
that you know of two deserters in or around Oroville. If such be the case will you be kind enough
to inform me who they are and how long they have been in your section of the country - at your earliest convenience.

1693. ———. Letter to Waite, Lieutenant E. D., 18 August 1864.

1694. ———. 18 August 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Supt. State Prison, San Quentin, California. Camp Bidwell, near Chico. I have in confinement an escaped convict by name of Albert Casco and who escaped from the Prison about eight months ago. He was sentenced for one year for grand larceny. You will confer favor upon me if you will let me know if such is the case and who I can turn him over to that the end of justice may be met.

1695. ———. Letter to Rankin, Captain Thomas, 26 August 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Rankin, 2nd Cavalry, California volunteer, Camp Union. Reports that Uriel Lynch, deserter from your company was apprehended at Oroville, 24th inst., and delivered up at this camp on 25th inst. by Lt. Livergood, 2nd Cavalry. You will please forward his descriptive roll at your early convenience.

1696. ———. Letter to Waite, Lieutenant E. D., 27 August 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, Department of California, Sacramento. Camp Bidwell. Report that I have in confinement at this post five deserters. Four of them were apprehended at Oroville. One was taken from the civil authorities by Lt. Livergood making formal demand for him before the District Court. Court decided in favor of Lt. Livergood's demands. Man so obtained was arrested by civil authorities for highway robbery. Now as there is likely to be many conflicting points of law similar to the above between civil and military authorities and to prevent any confusion on my part, I request the Gen. Comdg., to give me the necessary instructions in the above and similar cases. Lt. Livergood also arrested a citizen at the same time for aiding and abetting a deserter so this deserter would be able to avoid Lt. Livergood, who at that time was in pursuit of him, but the evidence I had against the citizen was for words spoken and not overt act. Conseq. I released him from confinement.

1697. ———. Letter to Waite, Lieutenant E. D., 28 August 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, District of California, Sacramento. Camp Bidwell. Yours of 22 inst., conveying directions of Gen. Comdg., District of California for me to explain reason for me giving $140 per ton for hay, when $90 per ton was paid by Simpson in charge of Gov't teams at same time and places and to same person, has been received. In reply I would respond with a plain statement.
At Camp no. 2 after leaving Camp Union, which was at Nicolaus - and at which place I purchased the first hay. And doing so I found that I had to pay 2.5 cent per pounds for it in coin and knowing that Lt. Williamson had calculated for me to purchase hay at one cent per pound, for twenty dollars a ton. I concluded there was so much deficiency between the price offered and the price allowed that I would take regular Quartermaster's receipt altho Lt. Williamson had told me before I left Camp Union that he did not want any receipts for his use. And in taking them I done so for to show to Lt. Williamson that hay had cost no more than he had calculated and for him to use them if he wanted to. Also in taking the receipt I connected the price in legal tender,
65 per, which I understand was the SF quotation at that time. I also took receipt from those that I purchased of afterwards as the price was the same, but when the voucher was returned they were destroyed or mislaid. And I have forgotten their name with exception of P.R. Moor of Nicolaus, who I most respectfully refer to as to price paid at that place, but I will if I have the opportunity of seeing the other parties or learn their P.O. Address will refer to them also.

And as Mr. Simpson hay at $90 per ton from same parties. I would respectfully suggest that I be furnished with names and P.O. address of parties furnishing, for if they have charged me with more than they did others I will certainly make them refund to me the amount overcharged for, I will testify and also find others that will testify that I have paid 2.5 cents for hay in coin. And if the Gen. deems it necessary for me to sustain my assertion by the sworn testimony I will procure it. I have written to P.R. Moor in regard to the matter and expect an answer from him before now, but I have not received any, which had caused the delay in sending this.

1698.  Letter to Griffith, John, 3 September 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to John S (or L.) Griffith, Esq., Chico, Camp Bidwell. I have been informed that you aided and abetted Private Enoch Hale of Company D, 2nd Cavalry, California Volunteers - a deserter from the U.S. Service to leave this section of the country so that he would not be apprehended by the Military authorities of this post, by advising and furnished him a horse and taking him away out of my reach. Now I demand of you in the name of the U.S. a written statement directed to the Commanding Officer of this post in full concerning above subject matter that I may lay it before the proper authorities. Your earliest attention is required.

1699.  Letter to Waite, Lieutenant E. D., 14 October 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, District of California. Camp Bidwell. I have honor to inform Gen. Comdg., District that I have seven recruits that has not been regularly mustered with the service and respectfully request that a mustering of them be sent to this post on or before the 30th inst., for purpose of mustering them... that they may draw pay soon as possible.

Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Redding, Secretary of State. Camp Bidwell. Have honor to transmit herewith returns of election held at Camp Bidwell on 8th November 1864.

1701.  Letter to Waite, Lieutenant E. D., 10 November 1864.

1702.  Letter to Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd, 10 November 1864.

1703.  Letter to Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd, 10 January 1865.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Drum, AAG Department of the Pacific. Camp Bidwell. Requests forwarding to him supply of blank company monthly returns and also blank post returns.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. letters Received. Box 29. 2-161. D5.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty, 2nd Cavalry to Waite, AAAG, District of California. Chico. Requests copy of orders granting increased bounty by US to volunteers. I understand their [sic] is
$300 bounty granted to volunteers since some time in July last, but I have no orders to that effect. Wright referred to Department HQ.

Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, District of California. Camp Bidwell. I wish to inquire what disposition has been made of Lt. D.W. Livergood, 2nd Cavalry, California volunteers by Court of Inquiry convened in Special Order No. 243, dated Hq., Department of the Pacific, November 9, 1864. As I have not received any order concerning it I deem it necessary to make this inquiry.

1706. Doughty, Captain James C. Letter to Waite, Lieutenant E. D., 10 February 1865.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, Sacramento. Camp Bidwell. After consulting with General Bidwell upon his return and gaining all information concerning road to Surprise Valley that I can, I am of opinion that the road is impassable at present for teams will be for some time to come. However, General Bidwell has several men and animals employed on the road for purpose of opening and keeping it open, but present storm will prevent traveling on the road for some six weeks yet, but should it be deemed necessary I could go over the mountains in ten days after the storm cease by building sledges and carrying everything (wagons and all) on them across the snow, but in making the trip. I would be compelled to leave all co. property that I did not require for immediate use at this camp and then I would require four six mule teams to carry subsistence stores for the Company for thirty days.
It would require ten days to cross the mountains, that is, from Chico to Susanville. Forage would be purchased here and distributed on the road to the Summit (seven days). The remaining could be purchased along the road on east side of the mountains. Would be difficult to give you description of the road on the condition that it is in at present, for I understand the snow is on the mountains within thirty miles of here, however not in any great quantity. Neither will it remain long after the storm ceases. Road is in good condition this side of the snow.

Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, Sacramento, CA. Camp Bidwell. Your telegram of this date has been received and I would most respectfully state that from what information I can procure snow is 18 inches deep at base of summit and I think or would judge that snow would be about 3 feet on the summit, which I think would prevent teams from traveling with any load. I however wish to inform you that General Bidwell is now on the road and will go to Susanville if he can and will return by Wednesday next, when I see him I will report his opinion in regard to it, but I believe from what I can hear that the road is impracticable for troops to pass over not only on account of snow but of forage, which is very scarce and in fact there is none to be had. I will report by Thursday next.

Notes: 393. Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 1864-65. Camp Bidwell. 1:77-78. 3-117. Pages 77-78.
Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, District of California, Sacramento. Camp Bidwell. I have honor to inform General Commanding District of CA that I have arrested two citizens, Charles Carlton, alias Chicps U. Ysh(?) Davis for inducing a soldier to desert a smuggling away the soldiers clothing.
The facts are there are far as I can find out about the matter. On evening of 23rd inst. I gave ten or twelve men permission to go into Chico and fire a salute in honor of emancipation of Charlestown, recruit Smith being one of the number, but Carlton, an old acquaintance who came to this county with him and Davis in a salook, the[sic] remained together the most of the time till about 11 o'clock when the three left the saloon together and remained absent for some two hours when Carlton and Davis returned, Carlton having the soldier's pants and Great coast on. The soldier did not return with them and I suppose he deserted about that time as their was nothing
heard of him after that. And not being present at Revielee, I sent three detachments in search of him, one detachment overtaking Carlton and Davis, who left Chico that morning, thought there was something wrong with them as they saw Carlton throw behind a log as they came close to him and became very much excited and also ran thirty or forty yards. The Sergeant arrested them and upon examining the package thrown away they fond it contained the soldier's pants and coat. Consequently he brought them to camp where I now have them confined. Upon questioning the[sic] about the manner they procured the clothes, Carlton states that he does not know, that the first he knew about them was in the morning. He then had them on his person but did not keep them there long. He also acknowledges that he had no money to pay for them, which leads me to think he was taking them away for the deseters. Davis states he knew nothing about them. He denies knowing that Carlton had them with him, but he being in company with Carlton in the morning led me to think that they were both interested in getting the soldiers away and also in the clothing. But I have received of his doing anything in the matter and will release him, but I would respectfully ask for instructions in Carlton's case and deem it necessary to set an example that will be headed by others in such cases. However, Carlton is no force and amounts to nothing more than a low bummer and I feel satisfied that he knows where the soldier is and that he was going to desert but I cannot prove any thing against him but having the clothing in his possession.

Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, AAAG, District of California. Camp Bidwell. Have honor to enclose few extracts for private letters received by General Bidwell from a Mr. J.N. Epperson, who formerly resided at this place but now at Callahan's Ranch, Siskiyou County it has reference to K.C. or Columbian Knights with this explanations I hope you will understand it at once. He is the same man that gave me the pass words, Signs and Grips of the Order last August and which was confirmed by the Expos that was published in the American Flag some three or four months ago. I am satisfied that he writes with a perfect understanding of the subject he is writing about, as he is one of the Order.

Abstract: Letter from Doughty to Waite, Camp Bidwell. I have honor to report to Gen. Comdg. District of California that on 27 inst., I ordered Lt. Livergood

Abstract: Letter from Doughty, to Waite, AAAG Distric of California. Camp Bidwell. Informs Gen. Comdg., that the two citizens that I arrested for inducing a soldier to desert and smuggling away his clothing of which I wrote to you on 25th February last has been released, one conditionally upon taking the oath, the other unconditionally, being satisfied that there was no doubt of his innocence.

Abstract: August 15 - Sergeant O'Keefle and ten men sent to Cottonwood Creek in Tehama Co. to investigate "the number and nature of Indians in the area." Returned 19th. Traveled 120 miles.

August 23: Lt. Livergood and 20 men to Oroville and returned the 26th bringing 3 deseters. Captain Doughty and detachment of 21 men left on August 1, to scout in the mountains in the direction of Honey Lake. Returned August 9. Sergeant McFarnahan and Private Rice left camp August 14 on secret service keeping watch of a party of secessionists.

Abstract: Co. left Post support 10 March, 1862 per orders, Hq., 2nd Inf., Cal., Vol., Fort
Humboldt for purpose of establishing the post. Reports establishment of Fort Anderson "which is situated on Redwood Creek about 1 mile below Minors Ranch and about 23 miles north east from Union Town..." (Arcata) Humboldt County. 2nd Inf., CA., Vol., "F". Douglas, Captain Charles D.


1716. ———. *Post Return From Fort Anderson*. Returns From U.S. Military Posts, 1800-19161862. Abstract: July 28, 1862: "Indians in considerable number attacked a house known ats Whitneys about 4 miles below this post and killed Private Campbell... and two citizens..." It is believed these are Indians that shot at two other Privates. 2nd Inf., Ca., Vol., "F."


1719. Doughly, Captain J. C. Letter to Wait, Lieutenant E. D., 30 November 1864. Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 26. 2-134. D125. Abstract: Letter from Doughty, 2nd Cavalry, California volunteers, to Wait, AAG, Sacramento. Camp Bidwell, near Chico, November 30, 1864. After advising with General Bidwell and leading men of Chico I find they are about equally divided in opinions in regard to propriety of abandoning this post. General Bidwell does not see any necessity of troops remaining here if required elsewhere. I do not deem it necessary that troops remain here this winter for there has not been any depredations committed by Indians since I have been here and I do not think they will commit any by next spring if they do then.

1720. Dow, Betty. "Deadwood." *Siskiyou Pioneer* vol 1, no 4 (1949). Notes: pages 49-51 Abstract: Alex Horn and others were were pioneering across the plains finally reached what is now Redding. Here they were attacked by Indians who killed and burned Horn's brother. He swore a vengeance against the Indians. They reached Scott Valley and Deadwood, where much gold was discovered, but little could be worked due to fear of Indian attack. In 1851 reinforcements returned and built Fort Jones so that the claims could be worked.

1721. ———. "Dedication of Indian Peggy's Monument." *Siskiyou Pioneer* vol 2, no 1 (1951). Notes: pages 41-42 Abstract: The Modocs were known for their wild dispositions, and that they were always at war. They caused much trouble between the white men and the Indians. Peggy was a Modoc Indian raised by the Shasta tribe. She walked many miles to a gold camp at Humbug to warn the miners of an impending attack. The Indians arrived and the camp was vacant, thus avoiding a catastrophe.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Regarding Indians "murdering and robbing the settlers" in Round Valley. Asking for military assistance.

1723. ———. Letter to California State Legislature, 21 January 1860, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: The governor requests immediate aid for settlers in Mendocino County to protect them from Indians.

Abstract: Pages 1-71: Examines the Washo culture, their social, cultural, and subsistence patterns before white contact.
Pages 72-111: Describe the impact of the white man and his culture on the Washo way of life. In this second half the authors discusses changes that took place in Washo economic and subsistence patterns, social structure, religious activities (The Ghost Dance, Peyote Culture,) and the eventual disintegration of the native culture.

Abstract: Death of Indian serving Spanish forces in war (pages 122-123).

1726. Dreibelbis, John J. Letter to "Sir" (To his Excellency John Bigler), 13 April 1854.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento
Abstract: Details of Indian difficulties on Pitt River during February and March. 2/ attached on 3rd day of February. Asked for help from Col. Wright at Fort Reading. 13 and 7 men said killed. Indian stole cattle, whites pursued, 17 Indians killed. Volunteers wish reimbursement for monies expended.

1727. Dreibilbis, John J. 20 February 1854, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: List of 40 men of company of volunteers organized at Pittsburgh, Shasta County.

Notes: Official Records Service I L, pt. II 838.
General commanding Department desires to prepare Company D, Nevada Territory, cov. for field service to proceed to Smoke Creek country with instructions to visit during coming summer all valleys on Chico rite from summit of Sierra Nevada Mountains as far west as in opinion of the captain, may be necessary to give required post to settlers and punish marauding Indians not meant to confine operation to rite above indic. Should officer in command believe that a departure might conduce to quiet and security of that particular section. You will direct supplies to this command at such points as will suit its movement, as it is desired that it not remain long in any one place.

Abstract: Letter from Drum to Starr, Chico, Department of the Pacific, S.F. Copied War Record. Captain Julian McAllister has been directed to forward the ammo requested in your telegram. The Gen. desires you to use all possible measures to apprehend the Indians who committed the murder and otherwise depredated in Butte and adjacent counties. For this purpose you are authorized to employ the necessary guides.

1730. Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd. Letter to Starr, Captain Augustus W., 1 August 1863.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Starr, 2nd Cav., California volunteers, Chico, CA. HQ, Department of the Pacific, S.F. Copied in War Records. Your telegram of yesterday reporting your arrival at Chico has been received. It is General's desire that you remain in vicinity of Chico, giving all needful protection to whites from incursions of hostile Indians and to friendly Indians, partic. those residing on ranches of citizens, against brutish assaults of bad white men. Gen. desires you to consult frequently with Major Bidwell, both on account his large experience in these difficulties and also from fact that he is the representative of the Indian Department, in that portion of the state. You will find the major reliable and truly loyal.

Abstract: Letter from Drum to Hooker, 6th Infantry, California Volunteer, Camp Bidwell, Chico. HQ, Department of the Pacific, S.F. An arrangement has been entered into between Mr. Hanson, Supt. Indain Affairs, for Northern District and Judge Wells, Special Agent fort he Citizens of Butte County, by which the citizens of Butte and adjoining counties agree to bring in the Indians to Chico where they will be taken charge of by you and sent in detachments to Round Valley Reservation and there turned over to the Agent of the Indian Department. As the Supt. represents that he has no means at his disposal to supply their wants, the Gen. Comdg. desires you to subsist the Indians brought in until turned over at Round Valley; the issue will consist simply of flour and meat (either fresh or salt as is most convenient) and potatoes, if the latter can be had at reasonable cost. You will be at no expense in transporting the Indians, the transportation for that purpose being furnished by the citizens. All issues of subsistence will be entered on a seperate abstract and the money value of same stated, so that the amount can be passed to the audit of the War Department at Washington. It is understood that no violence is to be used in bringing in the Indians and if any should be resorted to the General desires you to protect the unoffending Indians to extent of your power. You will send the Indians to Round Valley in small parties, not to exceeding 20 or 30 in each party, directing the detachment of troops accompanying them to return immediately to your camp.

1732. ———. Letter to Starr, Captain Augustus W., 5 January 1864.
Abstract: Letter from Drum, Hq, Department of the Pacific to Starr, 2nd Cavalry, C.V. Comdg., Camp Bidwell, Chico. It is apprehended that an attack may be made by Indians living on Mill Creek in Tehama County and as there are the most troublesome Indians in the country controlled by your troops, the Gen. Comdg., desires you to protect the unoffending Indians to extent of your power. You will send the Indians to Round Valley in small parties, not to exceeding 20 or 30 in each party, directing the detachment of troops accompanying them to return immediately to your camp.

1733. ———. Letter to Wright, General George F., 6 December 1864.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letter Sent. 8:118. 2-351. 113/119.
Abstract: Letter from Drum, Hq., Department of the Pacific to Brig. General George Wright, Comdg., District of California. S.F. I am instructed to inform you that Major Gen. Comdg., the Department approves the views expressed in you endorsement on Captain Doughty's letter fo 30th ultimo, relating to reduction of troops at Camp Bidwell. No quarters will be built.

1734. ———. Letter to Bidwell, John, 4 February 1865.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. 8:179-180. 2-352.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Bidwell, Chico. Your letter 23 ultimo was referred by General Comdg., to the US District Attorney with following endorsement: Will the DA please inform me if the election of a government contractor to Congress renders the contract void and if so, at what point? Please see laws forbidding a member of Congress from having any interest in any contract. Enclosed herewith I send you a copy of reply of Judge Lake and am instructed to say that the General will adopt the views of the district attorney until otherwise directed by the Secretary of War, to whom to case will be referred.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. 8:258. 2-356. /283.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Wainwright, Ordnance Department, Comdg., Benicia Arsenal, S.F. Major General Comdg., instructs me to inform you, in reply to your communications of 23rd inst., that no further withdrawal of Sharps cabins will be made from 2nd Cavalry until receipt and issue of the Maynard carbines and ammunition.
The Gen. desires the mounted troops stationed in southern portion of this state and territory of Arizona armed with Sharps carbines and those 2nd Cavalry, California volunteers in northern part of state to be supplied with Maynards. This does not authorize the issuing of carbines to such of the Native Cavalry companies as the Gen. has designated to have lances.

1736. ———. Letter to Wright, General George F., 28 March 1865.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. 8:261-262. 2-357. Pages 260 to 261. See War of the Rebellion, Ser. I., L., part II.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Wright, Ordnance Department, Comdg., District of California, S.F. Your communication 23rd inst. in relation to proposed movement of troops to Owyhee county having been submitted to Major General Crook, the Department I am instructed to say, in reply, that it is not deigned to keep up the military camp near Chico (camp Bidwell) beyond period for commencing the movement referred to in your letter.
The troops will operate, in the direction indicated, in one or two columns as you may determine and the force available for this purpose will be three of the companies at Camp Union, the one at Camp Bidwell, and as you suggest, a part of that at Fort Crook.

1737. ———. Letter to Wright, General George F., 5 April 1865.
Abstract: Telegram from Drum to Wright, HQ, Department of the Pacific, S.F. A salute of 100 guns will be fired at Meridian tomorrow in honor of the capture of Richmond, VA.

1738. ———. Letter to Wright, General George F., 18 April 1865.
Abstract: Telegram from Drum to Wright. By direction of the Pres. labor at all military posts will be suspended on Wednesday next, nineteenth, the flags will be at half mast during the day and twenty-one minute guns will be fired at twelve o'clock meridian.

1739. ———. Letter to Wright, General George F., 24 April 1865.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. 8:299. 2-364. 444.
Abstract: Telegram from Drum to Wright. If the troops arrest the Colusa traitors send the latter to this city for confinement at Alcatraz.

1740. ———. Letter to Rudd, Mrs. Susan A., 27 April 1865.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Mrs. Rudd, Princeton, California. HQ, Department of the Pacific, S.F.
I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your letter inquiring about your husband who was arrested by Captain Rogers on 2nd Inst.
Am instructed to inform you that your husband is at present in confinements at Alcatraz. You can write to him and receive his answer, but I would suggest that nothing but which relates to
yourselves and family should be mentioned by either. Letters sent to my care with be sent to Mr.
Rudd.

1741. ———. Letter to Drefendorff, Mrs. C. J., 5 May 1865.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. 8:319. 2-366. 504.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Mrs. C.J. Drefendorff and others. Colusa, CA. Hq. Department of
the Pacific, S.F. Your petition requesting that a company of troops be stationed at Colusa for the
protection of lives and property of loyal citizens has been referred to Brig. Gen. Wright, who
informs the Major Gen. Comdg., that he intends to send an officer and 20 men to Colusa to
remain there so long as it may be necessary.

1742. ———. Letter to Wright, Colonel George F., 26 May 1865.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. 8:352. 2-368. 346/.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Wright, Comdg., District of California, SF. Acknowledges receipt
your letter of 17th returning the communication of Honor C.C. Bush, asking for military
protection against Indians depredations in Shasta and Tehama Counties in this state.
Major General Comdg. instructs me to say that a company will be sent temporarily to Fort
Reading as suggested in your letter.

1743. ———. Letter to Wright, General George F., 26 May 1865.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Wright, District of California, Sacramento. Hq., Department of the
Pacific. Major General desires you to caution the Comdg., Office of the troops at Colusa not to
make any expeditions thru other than what is necessary to provide his command with what is
authorized in regulations, such as fuel and forage.

1744. ———. 10 November 1882.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 2. 4-29.
Abstract: Letter from Drum, Adj. Gen., Hqs. of the Army to Comdg., Gen. MDP. Informs
Comdg., General, MDP, that the maximum enlisted strength of the 8th Infantry will be reduced
from 500 to 400 men - 38 men to a Co. You will please see that no more recruits are assigned to
that regiment, or enlistments made for it, until its enlisted strength is reduced below 400.
November 18, 1882. Kelton refers letter to Fort Bidwell.

1745. ———. 2 April 1885.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 2. 4-80.
Referring to your endorsement of January 23, 1885 forwarding report of Board of Officers on
the Burt- Mott target and the Burt Multiplying Reloader, I have honor to inform you by direction
of Lt. Gen. Comdg., Army that no action looking to a change in the methods or material now
used in target instructions will be taken at present, as "Blunt's Rifle and Carbine Firing," recently
adopted and distributed for guidance of Army, is held to contain everything in regard to these
subjects now necessary.

1746. ———. 27 September 1887.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-108.
Abstract: Letter from Drum, AG to Comdg., General, Department of California. Acting Secretary
of War authorizes expenditures of $692.40 for construction of new quarters for Commissary
Sergeant at Fort Bidwell, as recommended. On October 4, 1887 C. McKeever, AAG, Department
of California, furnished official copy to Co., Fort Bidwell.

1747. Drum, Richard Cloyd. Letter to Akey, Captain David B., 18 July 1862.
Abstract: Letter from Drum, AAG, HQ Department of the Pacific to Captain Akey, 2nd Calvary,
California Volunteers, Red Bluff, CA. San Francisco. Immediately on your arrival at Red Bluff
department command desires you to inform Captain Mellen, 2nd Calvary, Fort Crook. Latter has been instructed to co-op with your force in, if possible, discovering and chastising band of Indians which recently committed murders in Tehama County. When ready, you will move with your Co. in direction of Lassen's Peak, unless you have received reliable information at Red Bluff of Indians having retreated and in some other direction. No improbable that party committing murders may belong to Hat Creek band of Indians. Supplies will be forwarded to Red Bluff.

1748. Letter to Hooker, Lieutenant Colonel, 3 September 1863.
Abstract: Letter from Drum to Hooker, Comdg., Camp Bidwell. Copied in War Record. In reply to your letter 28th ultimo I am instructed to inform you that the Gen. Comdg., authorizes you to render the Supt. of Indian Affairs all the assistance in your power in removing the Indians. The General desires you to instruct Government Agent at Fort Jones to retain possession of the fence alluded to in Mr. Fairchild's letter and all other property belonging to the Government in that place. The orders of the late Department Comdr. are hereby renewed.

Abstract: Letter from Drum to Stathorn, Chief Quartermaster, Department Pacific, San Francisco. Major General Comdg. desires you to instruct Government Agent at Fort Jones to retain possession of the fence alluded to in Mr. Fairchild's letter and all other property belonging to the Government in that place. The orders of the late Department Comdr. are hereby renewed.

1750. Letter to Wright, Brigade General George, 13 March 1865.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. 393 DP Box 8: 237. 2-355.
Abstract: Letter, Drum to Brigade General George Wright, Commanding, District of California Headquarters, Department of the Pacific, San Francisco, March 13, 1865. It is desire of Major General Commanding expeditions in the Sub and District recently constituted in orders from your Head Quarters be cautioned to be circumspect in his dealings with Indians at all disposed to be friendly and not to permit their discriminate slaughter.

1751. Drum, Richard Cloyd. Letter to Wright, General, 28 March 1865.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. 393 DP. Box 8: 261-2. 2-359.
Abstract: Letter, Drum to General Wright. San Francisco, March 28, 1865. [Copied in War Records]

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. Box 8: 280-1. 2-362.
Abstract: Letter, Drum to messengers A.H. Stout, J.A. Andrews, J. Comstock, Red Bluff. Headquarters of the Department of the Pacific, San Francisco, Ca. April 14, 1865. I have honor to acknowledge receipt of a copy of your communication to General Wright, Commanding, District of California, requesting escort to a passenger train from Red Bluff to Owyhee county. For your information and that of the citizens you represent, I herewith transmit copy of General Orders this day issued related to openings protecting the several routes to the Owyhee Mines, and I am instructed to say that as soon as practicable a temporary post will also be established on Idaho side of great desert for some purpose.


388
From 1870 on, the ghost dance reached the Wintu. The return of the dead was known to them as the "Southern dance," and it resembled the Pomo-Patwin ghost dance "such as the striped pole, special dance house, and foot drum." The "dream dance" was also an outgrowth of the "Southland dance" yet is acknowledged as a separate movement. Around 1880 and 1890, the Big Head dance swept through the "Upper Trinity" area. "The Wintu east of the Trinity drainage did not participate directly in the movement and reciprocally, the northwestern Wintu had no part in the Southland dance and its subsequent developments."

Abstract: Article on Bret Harte's attitude toward Indians. Evidence of Harte's humanistic beliefs is gathered from his early newspaper articles and also from his later short stories. Duckett contends that Harte's attitude was the result of personal experience with the Indians of Northern California.


Notes: summary of a tape recorded interview; YELLOW pages; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Early 1900s, approximately. Dr. Fred Davis - "There were numerous Indians living around here, but no large settlements to amount to anything. They came to me for treatment when they got sick." Mrs. Davis - speaks of an Indian funeral - "There was no crying; they are very stoical. There were several burial grounds at that time."

Notes: pages 1-4; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Page 3: In October 1850, John R. Mason left Bidwell's Bar with five companions to spend the winter at one of the deserted bars. "They worked all winter, had plenty of venison to eat, but were annoyed by the predatory habits of a band of Indians, finding it necessary to keep a guard at the cabin constantly to avoid the total loss of their supplies."

Notes: pages 1-20; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: A comprehensive survey of the history of the Maidu Indians of Plumas County - their settlements, arts, labor, marriage, birth, death customs, religion, looks, vocabulary. Population - the sudden contact of Maidus with civilization of the mining camps quickly produced its usual effect; and by drink and disease the once populous villages were rapidly depleted. 1880 - 251 Indians in Plumas.

Page 1: "The coming of the gold miners means the end of the Indians as a people - before 1850, there were probably about 4,000 in the Plumas area; by 1880, there were about 500; the best guess in 1962 is about 350."

Page 2: Where they lived, the north-eastern part of California boundaries described. Did not or rarely visited the immediate area of Lassen Butte and the upper end of Warner Creek, for the Indians regarded this region as mysterious due to its many hot springs and other volcanic features. These Indians lack any collective name as a group. They have been known as "diggers." Maidu was the given name by Stephen Powers (tribes of California Indians published in 1877) meaning "Indian" or "men" in their language.

Page 3: Land was not owned individually, but was free and common to all members of the
community. The Maidu frequently burned over land because they could travel better, have a
farther view, ambushed were more difficult, better hunting and better crops.

Page 4: The white man called the Maidu area, a trackless wilderness, yet used Indian trails for
travel.

Page 5: Political organization - groups would claim certain territory. Built earth lodges and
sweat houses for religious ceremonies. Taylorsville had three large settlements. Locations noted.

Page 7: The Maidu made stone objects; knives, arrow and spear points, arrow straighteners,
scrapers, pestles, pipes, and charms. The shamans (medicine doctors) were supposed to know
where to find the globular mortars which were thought to have been made by the Maidu. The
Maidu did not have a chief for the entire North-eastern tribe. Each locality chose a head man or
"chief." He was picked for his wisdom and popularity. He could be deposed whenever he
became unsatisfactory to the majority. He lived in the village with the largest sweat house.

1759. ———. "What's In a Name?" Plumas County Historical Society Publications no 1 (1960).
Notes: GREEN pages; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Page 1: Blairsen - situated in Mohawk Valley. It is the Indian name for "eater of
meat." (Ref: Gudda, Erwin C. 1000 California Place Names)

Page 1: Belden - Named after Susan Belden, a full blooded Indian who had homesteaded this site.

Page 1: Big Bar - Now called Pulga, was once the site of a large Indian camp used for
pow-wows. On one occasion Indians killed a white family at Concow which is a short distance
from Pulga. The white man killed all Indians as they came across the vicinity of Big Bar.

Page 7: Pulga - When the fleas became too numerous, the Indians simply set fire to their hut and
build another. (Pulga is Spanish for flea.) (Ref: Father Engelhart's "History of California
Missions.")

Notes: pages 32-34
Abstract: based on "Samuel Neal California Pioneer." Samuel Neal, for whom Neal Road is
named, worked for Fremont and Sutter. Built up his land grant ranch (Durham area) with Indian
labor.

Abstract: Pages 6-10: This is a story of contention between Willow Creek tribe of Indians of
Mendocino County and the Stonyford Indians, circa 1853. Their weapons consisted of bow and
arrow, flint-headed spear, and sling. A village about 1/2 mile Northwest of present site of
Stonyford was the Indian village of the Bah-cum-ta Fokka (Chaperral People.) Tel-a-lah was
their chief. Their village was made up of huts that look a bit like the Eastern Indian tee-pee's.
The largest hut was the hut in which tribal dances, chief consultations, and councils of war took
place. The Bah-cum-ta tribe limit did not extend far beyond floor of valley where Stonyford is
now located. North of them was the Daf-Chin-Chinny tribe who lived in what is now called
Green Valley. Eastward were the Pakka Fokka (Panther People.) These were friends and allies
of the Bah-cum-ta tribe. Population of Stonyford tribe was estimated to be 500 fighting men.
Stonyford tribe controlled Stony Creek (Bee-Dah.) Stonyford tribe owned salt bed. Other tribes
would come and buy salt (located 5 miles North of the Bah-cum-ta's.) Tel-a-lah was a chief of
peace. The Willow Creek tribe bought salt from Tel-a-lah. During transport of salt by Willow
Creek carriers, they were attacked by a Tribesman named Wu-check, and his followers. Two
WC Indians were stabbed to death and the others escaped. Tel-a-lah and the WC chief tried to
make reparations but this Wu-check discouraged all negotiations to the point that the WC tribe
decided they should wipe out the Stonyford tribe. It goes on to describe the battle.
   Notes: pages 250-255
   Abstract: Page 245: Describes Indian houses in woods on Eel River. Many white men of Garberville, Blockburg had Indian wives. Many have paid for separation. Story given of Indian women who took over part of husband's ranch when he paid her off to marry white women.

   Abstract: Location of Camp Anderson. "Camp Anderson is situated on the site of old Fort Anderson on Redwood Creek, Humboldt County, CA 25 miles from Camp Curtis on the main trail to Fort Gaston, CA and 18 miles from the last names place. Best means of communication via Arcata. 13 EM on det. serv. at Orleans Bar with 2nd Lt. Edward Hale. 31 EM on det. serv. with Lt. Issac W. Hempfield at Fort Gaston. 4 EM on det. serv. at Camp Curtis.

   Abstract: Pages 3-5: During Teddy Roosevelt's campaign for President the Indians were allowed to present their "plight." The Northern California Indian Association petitioned Congress - resulted in an item in the Indian Appropriation Act of 1906 - to investigate conditions among California's Indian population. Finally in January 1905 the "injunction of secrecy" was taken from the 18 California treaties made with the Indians.

   Page 6 - 20: Gives background of the assignment of 3 men to come to California to make treaties with the Indians for the cessation of their lands. The Comm. divided the state into 3 areas. An example of one meeting, taken from a journal. The terms of the treaties briefly given. Foundering Commission Beale appointed Supt. of Indian Affairs in California. $924,259,65 appropriated to pay debts to California but none for the Indians who signed Treaties in good faith and who received nothing for their land.

   Page 27-31: The California Legislature and special interests tried their best to prevent the ratification of the 18 treaties - succeeded the government took posession of the ceded Indian lands and opened it for white settlers. A land claims comm. was established to hand land grant claims, "they were legally barred from any right, title and interest in land in California. 1914 half of California Indians were squatters mostly on forest land northern California and Ass. petitioned congress to provide homes for the Indians. The assoc. was granted $150,000 to buy land but ownership was to remain in the hands of the government. 4,300 Indians were housed. Medical neglection of Indians. California State Supreme Court decision 1917 non-reservation Indians was California citizen although he was a ward of the U.S. government but still argued whose responsibility it was to give relief to them.

   Page 34: 1920 Indian appropriation provided for representitives of the board of Indian commission were sent to California to investigate conditions among the non reservation Indians the recommended that "before any more appropriations were made... those claims which arose out of the eighteen treaties of 1851- 1852 should be settled."

   The rest of the chapter concerns bills introduced and some passed which occured after 1920 up to 1940. 1928 - California Indians Jurisdictional Act 1928. The history of these acts and their actions.

   Pages 48-51: Chapter 5, concerns "settlement to date [1944] of the California Indian claims."

   Notes: pages 225-240
   Abstract: Brief summary on Indians of area. Includes description of chief of Winnie Mames called Col-choo-loo-loo - "Black Mouth." (Picture of this chief on page 229.)
Notes: pages 113-131
Abstract: Page 116: Madroño wood of Mendocino has values known to area Indians. One Indian (shrewd from white association) is giving finish to hundreds of Madroño's canes he plans to exhibit at Worlds Fair.

Page 126: Indian Rancheria at Point Arena described. Lived on hunting, fishing, odd jobs, picking hops. Diggers are "carefree and happy as children" in spite of "dirt, poverty."

1767. ———. "Staging in the Mendocino Woods, II." *Overland Monthly* vol. 20, no. 117 (1892).
Notes: 2nd Series, pages 265-284
Abstract: Page 273: "Meiggsiville" or Big River Landing Lumbering Community (1852) lived in tents or Indian wicki-ups, fighting elements, beasts, and Indian thievery. 1857, Fort Bragg erected a military post for protection of Noya Indian Reservation.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters sent by the Quartermaster. April 1882 - September 1884. Pages 6-7. 4-402.
Abstract: Letter from Lt. Earnest, Post QM, to Chief QM, MDP, Department of California. Re. estimate of material and labor for construction of school and reading room at post, dated September 2, 1881, and allotments of $496.33 granted per letter.
Ch. QM's office, MDP, and Department of California, November 9, 1881, I have honor to say estimate original skilled labor, other than enlisted men, carpenter, 60 days, $240 and painter, 15 days, $60, total $300.
Owing to length and severity of winter nothing has been accomplished toward erection this building and on account of sawmill unable to run, delivery of the lumber has been delaayed and may be larger as we at present in height of another storm.
Only carpenter at post capable of superintending that pray will be discharged next month and will no reenlist. The other two are capable helpers but not able to take responsibility of erecting building in workmanlike manner. Will require civilian carpenter capable of supervised erection of building. 40 days at $4 per day.

1769. ———. 20 April 1882.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter sent by the Quartermaster. April 1882 - September 1884. Pages 8-16. 4-403.
I. Company quarters. Condition good, single building, one story, 38x 37 outside, front piazza, 7 x 38. Four rooms 15x16, hallway 6x36 and extension 22x26, dining room and kitchen. Material required to make warm enough in winter, for double floors throughout the inside blinds for windows and main building outside blinds in extension and for addition of bathroom and tub anf for painting outside.
II. Officer quarters No. 2 and 3. Good condition. Double building. 1.5 stories, 47x38 outside, front piazza 8x38. Either side consists of hall 6x36, stairway. Four rooms, 15x18 and bedroom over hall 7x12 and extension, dining room and kitched 15x25. Material required for double floor throughout inside, blinds for windows main building and outside in extension. For bath rooms and tub for both sets and kalsomining upper roomds, never finished for renerwal of floor of piazza. Also for painting entire building.
III. Officers quarters No. 4 and 5, - same advice.
IV. Officers quarters No. 6. Condition good. Single building 37x38 outside and front piazza 7x28. Four rooms15x16, hall 6x36, and extension - dining room and kitchen 22x36, covered porch 6x36. Material required to make enough windows and comfortable all season, for double floors inside blinds main building, outside blinds extension and for bathroom and tub also for painting entire outside of building.
V. Barracks No. 1. 25x135 outside two stories. One hall and stairway. Below: kitchen and dining

392
rom one end. Day room, 1st sgt's and storeroom and other enclosure above dormitories and squad rooms. Double porch 8x135 front and rear. During year painted inside and out. New sinks in washrooms. Material requested to renew back porch above and below and easing beneath lower porch and steps front and rear. Also for dining room table
VI. Barracks, No. 2. Condition fair. 25x135 outside. Same as above.
VII. Adjutant's office (or headquarters building) condition good. 24x60, extension 12x16. Four rooms: office, library, clerk's room, dormitory. Repairs during year painted inside office and living room ceiled and lived, office double floored. Whole building covered with rustic and walk with new steps added outside. Material request for new roof and for painting center.
VIII. Quartermaster and Subsistence Building. Condition good. 25x175 outside. Central side entrance into vestibule 5x25, opening forward into office for QM with commissary 18x25, right to sales and subsistence staterooms 25x75 with cellar under later 20x40, left into QM store and clothing rooms 25x75. Material required for painting office, ... sale room and for closing opening between wall of cellar and lower sill of building above.
IX. Guard house. Condition fair. 40x30 outside. Front porch 8x40. Two rooms, 14x15 and hallway 7x14 in front, prison room 14x21, four cells and passageway 8x18 in rear. Two front rooms and hallway were painted during year. Material for painting prison room and passages and entire interior of building, new steps a floor of porch and new roof.
X. Bake house (old) delapidated and ecayed beyond point where repair justified. 16x32 with 8x12 extension. Material needed at once for construction of new building, 20x28.
XI. Non-Commissioned Officers quarters (and married soldiers quarters). Four buildings (officer quarters old post) condition fair. 31x41 outside. Four rooms 13x15 and hallway 4x31. Repairs during year No. 1, four rooms ceiled and lined, and one room double floored, rough boards. No. 2, four rooms ceiled and lined. No. 3, two rooms ceiled and lined. No. 4., two rooms ceiled and lined and one room double floored, rough boards. Material required for ceiling and lining to completely cover all extensions with rusted kalsoming them inside and painting outside as recommended by Inspector General.
XII. Granery (old) delapidated and ecayed beyond repair. 8x30x100 outside, material for construction of new granery 10x30x100.
XIII. Schoolhouse. Not yet built. 16x50. $496.33 for same granted. Will be constructing with detailed mechanics soon as larger ... can be obtained from mill.
XIV: Cavalry stables. Condition fair. 32x320 outside. Equipment room one side exit 10x18. Material required 10,000 shingles in addition to 30,000 now on hand to reroof entire building and for repair of stalls, mangers, and repl. boards outside main building.
XV. QM stables. Condition fair. 30x100. Small room either side of entrance, 10x10, with drivers lodge in front 10x24. Material required for replacing broken beams and timbers, repairing stalls and mangers.
XVI. Shops. Consist of guardhouse 24x34 and two sets company quarters, each 25x100, old post, log buildings within 25 feet. QM and Subsistence buildings and guard houses. Much decayed and delapidated used for carpenter shop, blacksmith shop and store rooms for lumber, tool, oil, and ammunition. Your estimate is made for oil house or magazine to store oil and ammunition at district from other buildings. Material to reroof these buildings in order still utilize them for shops.
XVII. Oil House or magazine. See above. These now kept in dangerous proximity to QM and Subsistence storehouse. See above. These now kept in dangerous proximity to QM and Subsistence storehouse. Material required for construction of building. 8x12x18 of hewn stone or of wood.
XVIII. Sleds, Bridges, Fences, Walks. Eight bridges need to be rebuilt, having become too short by washing away of banks of stream. Wooded fence around pasture decayed condition 13000 feet. Fence around officer quarters generally bad condition. Material for enclosed additional area for cemetary needed. No vacant burial space. Walks need to be repaired.
XIX. Bathhouse (old.) Important that water from hot spring be used for bathing, especially during long winter and so such building may be made compulsory in necessary.
XX. Resevoir. Construction interrupted by long severe winter. Should be completed during this... your needs...
1770. ———. 15 July 1882.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters sent by the Quartermaster. April 1882, to September 1884.
Pages94-98. 4-410.
Abstract: Letter from Earnest, Post QM to QM General, Washington D.C. But one building,
school house has been erection under my administration or Post QM. Consists of Reading Room
16 x 20, school room 16x 30, at aggrg. cost of $752.12

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 2. 4-27.
Abstract: Letter from Earnest, 8th Infantry, Post Quartermaster to Post Adjutant. I submit for
information CO and for file at Post Headquarters the following as the designation and numbering
respectively of the public buildings at the post as they will be recorded in the book of
expenditures. (Barracks and quarters) required by General Order No. 113, e.s. AGO.
I. Commanding Officer's Quarters, No. 1.
II. Officers Quarters, No. 2,3.
III. Officers Quarters, No 4,5.
IV. Officers Quarters, No. 6.
V. Hospital
VI. Barracks, No. 1, cavalry
VII. Barracks, No. 2, cavalry
VIII. Adjutant's Office , of headquarter building.
IX. School house
X. Quartermaster's and Subsistence building
XI. Guard house
XII. Bake House
XIII. Granery
XIV. Non-commissioned Officers (and married Soldiers Quarters) (Five buildings, No. 1-4, west
to east) officers quarters of old post and No. 5 cottage east of hospital.
XV. Bath House
XVI. See house
XVII. Cavalry stables
XVIII. Quartermaster's stables
XIX. Shops (guard house and barracks of old post)
XX. Water closets, sheds, fences, and walks

1772. Earnest, Lieutenant C. A. 6 March 1883.
Notes: Letters Sent by the Quartermaster. April 1882- September 1884. Pages 275-276. 4-420
Abstract: Letter from 1st Lt. Earnest, Post Quartermaster, to Chief QM, Department of California.
Special requisition for material for hayshed or barn to protect hay. Needed for next years supply
large enough for nine month supply of bailed hay. Larger base would be needed to store same
amount of loose hay - $1000- 1200. Labor by troops. Throughout Surpise Valley hay stored in
ricks rather than in stacks.

1773. ———. 6 July 1883.
Notes: Letters Sent by the Quartermaster - April 1882 - September 1884. Pages 378-379. 4-422.
Abstract: Letter from Lt. Earnest, Post Quartermaster to Chief QM, Department of California.
Request that Mr. Rideout's offer to erect first class flagpole be accepted for $175. Enlisted men
busy with other construction and repair. Extra duty men have had to take their turn on guard. Post
without flag pole for three years.

1774. ———. 14 July 1883.
Notes: Letters sent by the Quartermaster. April 1882 - September 1884. Page 382. 4-423.
Abstract: Letter from Lt. Earnest to Chief QM, Department of California. Requests $80 to employ
competent person to clean six vaults (used as water closets) connected with officers quarters this
post. Now so full that in wet weather water runs over them and into the yards attacked to the quarters. Ordinary disinfectant has little effect to remedy or improve the stench.

1775. ———. 31 July 1883.
Notes: Letters Sent by the Quartermaster April 1882 - September 1884. Pages 389-390. 4-424.
Abstract: Letter from Earnest, Post Quartermaster to Chief Quartermaster, MDP. Refer to letter dated O.C.Q.M., 24 inst. that but $1300 had been allotted for repairs to Barracks and quarters and nothing for construction for current fiscal year. It is utmost importance that a bakery be built at once in connection with new over under construction by Subsistance Department. All building cannot be made to answer, being long since beyond repair and too small cover the new over, which will remain useless without cover.

Notes: reprint under same title by AMS Press in New York in 1975 at CSU, Chico's Meriam Library, call number E77 E12 1975
Abstract: Page 33: December 1890 - Ghost dances- Wounded Knee massacre.

Page 40: 1848 - "The natives of California were a peaceable people and scarcely made any resistance to the invaders, a fact which resulted in their rapid decline and extreme poverty."

Page 52: In 1870 President Grant placed all Indian agencies under the control of the various churches and missionary organizations, which had hitherto been practically the sole channels of educational or uplifting work among the tribes."

Page 183: In 1915, list of California Indian Reservations. (Compiled by the Office of Indian Affairs.) Digger, Hupa Valley, Mission (28 reserves), Round Valley, Tule River, Yuma.

Abstract: Bibliography and supplementary list on page 277-278

Notes: pages 1-6; published in Riverdale, CA by Riverdale Press; Shasta Historical Society
Abstract: Writer recollects several Indians she knew as she was growing up in Shasta and later when she was an adult - a pivotal date given in the narrative in 1872 when railroad came to Redding. She knew them only as they worked for people she knew as a couple who did the laundry at the hotel in which she lived.

1779. Eaton, Major E. B. Letter to Townsend, Captain E. D., 21 April 1852.
Abstract: Letter from E. B. Eaton, Commissary of Subsistence, San Franciscoc, to Captain E. D. Townsend, April 21, 1852
Has given necessary intruction for disposition of subsistence stores now at Canton. Far West, viz., to sell at public auition all supplies not pperfectly good, and also a surplus of hard bread, about 16 pounds of old pork, 3293 pounds., old vocon; 311 pounds band hams, 50 bush dried apples, 60 gallons lime juice, and 5000 pounds of hard bread. Says he is furnishing the years supplies for Fort Reading, called for by Lt. Davis, viz., 20000 complete reations with extra quarterly of a few articles, as follows:
From Subsistence department at Benicia:
Pork - 14400 rations
Salt Beef - 800 rations
Flour - 11022 rations
Beans - 9600 rations
Rice - 5000 rations
Coffee - 3416 rations
Sugar - 14808
Salt - 11200
Molasses - 2 bbl.
Pickles - 20 kegs
Kraut - 24 Kegs
Dried Peaches - 3 bbls.
Dried Apples - 6 bbls.

From Cantonment Far West

Flour - 4029
Hard Bread - 5000
Beans - 5400
Coffee - 16583
Sugar - 9358
Salt - 8800

Total
Meat - 15200
Bread stuffs - 20051
Rations - 20000
Coffee - 19999
Sugar - 24162
Salt - 20000

2/7 meat ration omitted. Fresh beef to be obtained at Fort Reading.

1780. ———. Letter to Hitchcock, General Ethan Allen, 12 October 1852.
Notes: RG 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. 1849-53. Box 4. 1-75. E35.
Abstract: Letter from Brevet Major Eaton, Commissary of Subsistence to Hitchcock, Comdg.,
Pacific Division. Remarks on proceedings of Board of Survey on Commissary stores at Fort
Reading.

Notes: printed in Ukiah, CA; The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military
Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: This is a sworn deposition reporting Indians killing whites and stealing cattle in Round
Valley.

Abstract: Pages 35-36: Nelson Eddy tells of how his grandfather was settled in Siskiyou County.
It was known that Indians often raided the whites but his grandpa was always friendly with the
Indians. They once butchered his steer during a bad winter but the next year he found two to
replace the Indians "loan" they had taken. The Indians would often leave a deer for him. Their
son was laying in the sun one day and the mother was making bread. Indians came and stared at
the child. This scared the mother but she offered them bread, they ate and left contented.

Notes: RG 98
Abstract: Has lived in Yreka, Shasta Valley and at Cottonwood for past three years and "has
become intimately acquainted with most of the Indians belonging to the Shasta tribe... that he
speaks both the Chinook and Shasta Indian language, the latter not very well, and hence has
frequently been called upon to interpret that for some time past Shasta Indian have manifested a
disposition of reserve and hostility towards the whites; that he is well acquainted with the
localities of the cave, the place of their present retreat, it being about sixteen miles from any
white settlement on the north side of Klamath River above the ferry that he known of stock being
in their possession, that often the fatal encounters in which the Indian fell upon party of the
blanks, provissions and guns...” Deponent accompanied Captain Judah and his small command as a guide. Finding that the Indian could not be drawn out from the
cave, he dispatched messengers to Fort Jone to procure a mountain howitzer. Captain Smith
brought the howitzer, 12 soldiers and Indian guide named Sivil, whose wife was in the cave. Sivil
is said to have tried to betray Captain Wright and his party at Klamath Lake in fall of 1852. Captain
Smith tried the howitzer without much effect, firing on both sides with small arms
without much effect, except for our loss of Captain Geiger. After dark three squaws came to
camp and said Indian were willing to have a talk next morning. Next morning Captain Smith and
deponent approached the cave. When within gunshot range of Cave, Captain Smith wanted to
turn back. Deponent said they would be in more danger if they were to turn back. At mouth of
cave they found Sivil. Captain Smith told Indian he had been sent to see and provide for them. He
wished to protect them, no fight them. He said he would have a treaty made. Indian replied they
would make treaty when warm weather arrived. Smith told them he heard they had taken some
stock. They neither denied or acknowledged this. He then told them he would go home and not
fight them anymore. The Indians seemed mad and ha not much to say. Captain S. and deponent
then came away, leaving Sivil still there. Deponent says that before Sivil left he succeeded in
trading U.S. Calvary musketoon in good order, with cartridges, for an old broken rifle, wholly
useless.

Abstract: Letter from Edwards, 3rd Artillery to Townsend. Nome Lackee Reservation. Requests
incr. of Detachment to 20 men. Present strength of command is 16, deduct one sgt. one cpl. and
two acting cpls there remain 12 privates for guard duty. Services of at least two privates will be
required or extra duty and in exigency of sickness, which not improb. will occur during summer,
the necessary guard can hardly be maintained.

1785. ———. Letter to Townsend, Major E. D., 21 June 1855.
Abstract: Letter from Edwards to Townsend. Enclosed requisitions for ordinance stores for
approval Comdg. Gen. of this Department. The rockets, for which I have required, I design
making use of on 4th July in presence of the many Indians in vicinity. Effect, upon these tribes,
of such a display, will prove salutary.

1786. ———. Letter to Jones, Captain D. R., 6 June 1856.
Notes: Rg 98. 393. Pacific Divison. Letters Received. Box 10. 1-201. E-2.
Abstract: Letter from Edwards, 1st Lt., 3rd Artillery to Captain D.R. Jones, AAG, Department of
the Pacific, Nome Lackee Reserve. Application for change of station - for placement on active
service with my company. Having been on detachment service here past year "with but little
occupation and incomparative solitude, I am reduced to make this application for a change of
service, if even for a limited period." Situation here more diagreeable from fact that no land has
been set aside for a military establishment. In consequence, the troops are looked upon as an
incumbrance rather than as a useful addition to the reserve.

1787. ———. Letter to MacKall, Major W. W., 14 July 1856.
Abstract: Letter from Edwards to MacKall, HQ, Department of the Pacific, July 14, 1856.
Encloses abstract of the Quartermaster property received; Acct. of Quartermaster Funds received
and disbursed; Acc't of Commissary Funds Received; Annual Estimate of Quartermaster Funds.
Bill unpaid $55.80 for fresh beef.
Notes: pages 276-277
Abstract: "... a comprehensive study of what took place in the name of Manifest Destiny. But the one thing that is missing is a final summary of outrage at what happened in the name of sheer racial bigotry... Still this revisioner wishes that the author had allowed himself a touch of gut-level anger and disgust at a very shoddy moment in California history."

Abstract: The name of the post was changed to Camp Bidwell on August 31, 1866, and on April 5, 18779, it again was designated as Fort Bidwell. It appears to have been occupied continuously until October 21, 1893, when it was abandoned and its last garrison, Troop C, 4th Cavalry was transferred to the Presidio of San Francisco. Fort Bidwell was evacuated in obedience to General Orders, No. 69, Headquarters of the Army.

1790. ———. Report of the Secretary of War 1890.
Notes: 51st Congress, 2d Session, H. Ex. Doc. 1, Part II. 2831-2837

Page 76: Fort Gaston, Captain W. E. Dougherty, 1st Inf., 1 company, 1st Inf., 1 medical officer, 1 captain, 1 subalterns. 47 enlisted men.

1791. ———. Report of the Secretary of War 1891.
Notes: 52d Congress, 1st Session. H. Ex. Doc. 1, part II. 5 vol, in 10 parts. 2921-2929
Abstract: Page 16: Secretary of War Report. "Abandonment of small posts." 28 abandoned since June 1, 1889. 10 or 12 more can be abandoned as soon as suitable shelter for the troops is provided at more central points. The troops should be assembled by regiments, or at least protection against possible Indian depredations. Even for this purpose experience has shown that troops stationed at convenient railroad centers are more available than those at points nearer the scene of trouble but now on the railway.


Page 114: Department of California Brig. - General Thomas H. Ruger, Comdg.

Page 159: Mentions that except for Co. "F" at Fort Gaston and a detachment at Fort B., the 1st Inf., went to the Division of Missouri for field duty relative to the Sioux Trouble. Returned March 4, 1891.


Page 161: Reports of chiefs of the various staff departments omitted from printed report.

1792. ———. Report of the Secretary of War 1892.
Abstract: Page 104-105: In accord with directions of January 11, 1892, based upon the request of the Secretary of the Interior, Co. B., 1st Infantry, Angel Island, and a Department of the 4th Cavalry, the Presidio proceeded on March 8, 1892, Captain William E. Dougherty, 1st Inf., Commanding, proceeded to the Round Valley Reservation to assist the Indians Agent, if

398
necessary, in removing intruders from the Reservation. "This duty was performed effectively and with good judgement, the command returning to their station on the 30th of April."

1793. ———. *Report of the Secretary of War* 1892.

Notes: 52 Congress, 2d Session. H. Ex. Doc. 1, Part II, 3077-3084. 4 vol in 8 parts.

Abstract: Page 105: In conformity to instructions in General Orders No. 14, Hq. of the Army, the post of Fort Gaston, California discontinued on June 29 last, the garrison, Co. F, 1st Inf., was withdrawn and the military reservation wholly transferred on that date, to the interior department. The company was assigned to Benecia Barracks, Ca, arriving there on June 30.


Notes: pages 35-37; printed by Lassen County Historical Society

Abstract: Article paraphrasing news item from "Sacramento Union," October 11, 1864. Describes an incident in Surprise Valley where supposedly an Indian shot a white in front of his cabin. Settlers went out and shot 20 Indians in revenge. Also states the need for a military force in Surprise Valley and Susanville area to protect settlers.


Abstract: Page 183: Fort Humboldt, CA


Notes: Published in Quincy, CA. Interview taken on February 27, 1963. Pages 27-32.

Abstract: Page 32: "If they (the Indians) were sick and needed care and food, they (the people of Caribou) would see they did not starve, and divide with them."


Abstract: Page 79: Activated by the fear of starvation and frequently provoked by reckless whites, the Indians often resorted to stealing and robbing the frontier settlements."

"...adventurous white settlers and miners in a short time penetrated the whole territory and partly destroyed the Indian's means of subsistence, which had never been too plentiful."

Page 80: "Col. Mason and Gen. Riley, finding themselves powerless to prevent disturbances on such an extended frontier, adopted the policy of issuing arms and ammunition to the Americans who were exposed to Indian attacks, and told them to fight the Indians themselves." [See H. Ex. Doc. 17, 31st Congress, 1st Session, 556,557,642,645,682,936. ] In August 1849 there were about 650 officers and men in California. 12,927 members of the Army in 1849-1850.


Page 91: In response to appeal of northern counties for military aid, Governor Bigler addressed a letter to General Hitchcock complaining that neglect of general government to provide adequate protection for citizens of California was responsible for loss of many lives - He suggested to Gen. Hitchcock that volunteer forces could be immediately enrolled if the Gen. was authorized to state that the national government would assume expense of such a force. (Senate Journal, 1852, 705-506) Hitchcock replied that he was doing his best to afford every protection possible, but because of nature of the settlements and inadequate supply of troops, his earnest efforts could not always prevent disturbances. War Department reluctant to send more troops to west coast because of temptation to deserters. Thought useless to send them. Re militia, he told Gov. such force could be recognized only when called into service by Pres. (California Senate Journal, 1852,
Federal authorities had little sympathy with idea of employing volunteers for punitive expeditions against Indians.

Page 96: Supt. Beale began to experiment with a new plan. He congregated about a thousand Indians on a small reservation and put them to work, thus making the colony self-supporting. Satisfied with success of his experiment, he recommended to Indian Commissioner establish number small reservations on which Indians were to be collected. These tracts of land were to be regarded as military reservation, each to be garrisoned by military post. Commissioner Lea approved and law passed in 1853 authorization established five reservations in California, New Mexico, and Utah, each to contain not over 25000 acres. Stat. at Large X, 699, May 1853. Also Act of July 31, 1854 provided two additional reservations not to exceed 25000 acres.

Page 102: Fresh disturbances in northern counties. In response, Legislature authorize Gov. to call out volunteer company of fifty men. Knowing it difficult to induce Congress to assume the war debt, Governor Johnson decided to appeal first to General Wool, who promised to do all he could to protect the frontier settlers. (California Assembly, 1856 p. 327-328, Wool to Johnson, January 21, 1856, said, 328-329.) Governor Johnson then decided to resort to volunteer, whom he thought would prove more effective than reg. troops of U.S. Army.

Page 103-105: Promises which system of military reservation held out were not realized. Only small percentage of Indians were on reservation. Nor were the reservations self-supporting as expected. Indian Department attributes this to mismanagements of government employees on reservation, to interference of white settlers and to indolence of Indians. In 1855 the Alta pron. reservation policy a failure, as did Sacramento Union and SF Herald. Alta October 13, 1855; Union January 26, 1855; Assembly journal, 1857, 25-26. System neither protected whites nor Indians. Legislature wanted federal government to cede to state entire jurisdiction over Indians and Indian affairs, but Congress doubted wisdom of this policy. Under act of June 19, 1860, Congress divided California into two Indian districts, northern and southern with supt. agent for each district.

Page 107: Moralists and humanitarians who personally had never experienced any Indian trouble were apt to criticize too harshly the bellicious frontiersman.

Page 191: Examination of the several party platforms and the popular vote of the state cast in the gubernatorial and presidential elections seems to indicate that more than 2/3 of the voters were fully in accordance with the war policy. Of the remaining third, which came mainly from the southern counters, probably half were lukewarm Unionists, Loyalists, with conditions.

Page 196-198: Military authority arrested and confined in Fort Alcatraz, a number of persons because of alleged treasonable expressions. Some of most notable persons arrested for treasonable utterances were Bishop Kavanaugh of Methodist Church south, Col. Kewen, assemblyman from LA, Senator Baker of Visalia; Major Gibbs, ed. of LA Star and Visalia Exposition, Dr. Gwin and C.L. Weller, chairman of Democratic State Committee. Dr. Gwin was arrested by Gen. Sumner, who believed that Gwin was on his way to meet Slidell in Cuva. Weller was arrested and lodged at Alcatraz on July 25, 1864 on charge that an address delivered by him in SF had appealed to southern sentiments and had urged people to arm themselves "to resist the high arm of the military tyranny in California." Democrats held an indignation meeting and adopted resolutions condemning the acts of the military authority and practices of imprisoning men without trial. Weller was released after taking the oath of allegiance to the Federal Government, and giving bond for $25,000 [Alta August 3, 1864; Records of the Rebellion, ser. 1, vol. L, part II, 948.]

Page 198: It was reported that at Colusa a number of "seceshs", "secqeshes" celebrated the assassination of Lincoln by cheers and the firing of guns [Records of the Rebellion, ser. 1, vol. L,
A number of persons were imprisoned at Fort Alcatraz for alleged rejoicing over the assassination of Pres. Lincoln. At their state convention the Democrats protested against the military arrests. (Davis, Political Conventions in California, 212.)

Page 203: General Wright was more moderate than had been Gen. Sumner. Wright believed in taking strict measures to suppress any disturbances but he did not believe in being unduly harsh. For instance, upon the arrival of the news of the assassination of Pres. Lincoln, he ordered the officers to be prepared for any emergency; but when he was informed that a number of men had been arrested by individual members of the provost guard without any authority whatever, simply on the principle that the arrested ones had been pointed out by some irresponsible person as sympathizers with the cause of the south, he strongly disapproved of such conduct. [Record of the War of Rebellions, ser. 1, vol. L, part II, page 1210] His lenient attitude was approved by those accused of disloyalty and by majority of Union men who had not been carried away by the war excitement. But ultra loyalists accused him of catering to the secessionists. They petitioned War Department to remove Gen. Wright and asked Gen. McDowell, who succeeded Gen. Wright, to institute a proper inquiry into the matter. See Wright's defense in Records of the Rebellions, ser. 1, vol. L, part II, 846-847, in which he claimed that his policy was fully endorsed by the sensible portion of the community. Said if he were guided by dictates of the radical press he would crowd his forts with men charged with disloyalty and keep the country in constant ferment. Said the radicals thought it his [Wright's] special duty to arrest every person whose sentiments do not exactly coincide with the Government.

Abstract: A brief discussion of Indian Policy and its changes from the beginning of the Nation; also of the Mission system in California; discussion in detail of the California Policy from the gentle, peaceful approach to the use of force and the beginning of California reservations.

Ellison begins his article with a brief review of early California history beginning with the Spaniards in 1769. Once up to 1840, the narrative becomes quite explicit in the results on Indian/white contact and the established policies governing both parties. Covered in the article were authorizations for shooting Indian horse thieves (pg43), the selling of liquor to Indians (pg 43), questions of property ownership involving the rights of Indians (pg 43-45), the 1849 appointment of Indian Affairs Agents (pg 44), The discovery of gold and its effects (pg 45), the decline of the Indian population (pg 46-47), the establishment of Indian Agents in California and their respective treaties and agreements with the Indians (pg48-56), the reservation system (pg57-58), the rejection of treaties by Congress (pg 58), the California Indian superintendency law (pg 59), the establishment of five military reservations and the subsequent removal of Indians to them (pg 61-62), the reservation system under Beale (pg 63), Beale's successor Henley and the Nome Lacke Reservation under him (pg 64-65), report of special agent Bailey on the failure of the reservations (pg 65-66), the reduction of funds for the system (pg 66), the June, 1860 bill providing a new method of administering Indian Affairs is made law (pg 67.)

Abstract: This study attempts to do three things: First, to give a fairly detailed and comprehensive account of Indian affairs in California between 1846 and 1860; secondly, and primarily, to state the Indian problem faced by the federal government on the new frontier, to show how the United States endeavored to handle the problem, and to point out the results of the efforts put forth for its solution; and thirdly, to relate the United States Indian policy in California to the general Indian policy of our government.

The first two chapters of the present study are introductory. The first chapter summarizes the general Indian policy of the United States up to the date of the American occupation of California.... The second chapter states briefly the history of the California natives up to 1846, with an appraisement of the effects of that history on the Indian problem faced in California from
that date.

The main body of the work falls into three parts: first, that covering the period from the American occupation to the admission of California; secondly, that dealing with the work of the commissioners sent to California to treat with the Indians, the date being roughly 1850 to 1853; and thirdly, that covering the years 1853 to 1860, or the period when the military reservation policy of Beale had its beginnings and its end. The first period was marked by Indian depredations, watchful waiting on the part of the quasi-military government, and the beginnings by the general government, of plans for securing information on the California Indian situation. In the second period, the full effects of the rapidly shifting frontier were seen in homeless, hungry Indians, with resulting hostilities between Indians and whites. This period was most noted as the one in which commissioners sent by the government to treat with the Indians made some eighteen treaties with the Indians, set apart 7% of the total area of the State for reservations, involved the government in large debts for contracts, most of which were never paid, and had their treaties rejected. In the third period, an attempt was made to set apart military reservations of small area, on which Indians should go, not by treaty, but by simple agreements, and where it was expected they would duplicate the work done at the old missions. These had a fairly successful beginning but failed in the end, through the unwillingness of the Indians to take up the new life or to profit by it, and the mismanagement and dishonesty of officials.

Chapter 3: Number of Indians in California is debated - A. L. Kroeber states 150,000 while C. Hart Merriam states 260,000 upon the white man's arrival. It is agreed, however, that there was a great reduction in the Indian population between the secularization of the missions and 1860. The major causes for this was the small-pox epidemics in 1833, 1837, 1838, and 1844; the coming of the Gold Rush; diminished sources of food supply due to loss of land to settlers; and massacres.

Pages 35-37: Dr. Merriam believes that due to disease and conflict with the whites, the native population in California declined from 210,000 in 1834 to 100,000 in 1850, and to 35,000 by 1860. Taking into account written reports by Beale of total population in 1852 as 75-100,000, and Henley's report in 1854 (50-100,000 natives) and a 1856 Henley report of 61,600 Indians, it may well be assumed that by 1864 there were 100,000-125,000 Indians living in California.

Pages 37-38: The first policies toward the Indians in California is exemplified by statements made by Stockton, governor of California, and John B. Montgomery, Commander-in-Chief on San Francisco. Stockton announced the existence of "mounted riflemen" to remain on duty to "prevent and punish the aggressions by the Indians or any other person..." Montgomery's proclamation of September 15, 1846 ordered the release of Indians being held against their will in service to the whites.

Pages 88-90: Major General Green of the California Militia made a treaty with several non-warlike tribes in the area of Fort Far West. Adam Johnson, Indian agent, was of the opinion that the government could not approve this treaty. Adam Johnson, knowing Sutter had declined his nomination as sub-agent began to familiarize himself with Sutters territory. He found that Major General J. Green of the California Militia had entered into a treaty that could not be approved. With several non-warlike tribes. After traveling through the country in which the treaty was made (Camp Far West), Johnson "returned to the mouth of the Yuba River and from there went up the Feather River." In his travels he visited seven tribes along the river an observed their pathetic situation. The coming of the whites had led to the destruction of the California Indians through disease, competition for land and massacres. The Indians were "inoffensive" people but attacks by the whites had led them to commit revenge. In another trip, Johnson traveled over 800 miles through the Sacramento valley visiting 10 tribes. The customs among the tribes were similar, and not one possessed war items other than bows and arrow. Johnson urged it in his reports that the Indians be provided with subsistence items to compensate for their losses to the whites.
Chapter 9: Treaties Negotiated by Wozencraft - pages 137-139, this treaty made with the Indians within the bounds of the Yuba River on the north; the Sierra Nevada range on the east, and the Mokolumne River on the south, was signed at Camp Union on the Yuba River. The treaty involved 4,000 Indians who were to be set upon a reservation along the Yuba River and supplied with subsistence. The treaty called for formal recognition of the U.S. as having complete sovereignty over them.

Page 135: Dr. O. M. Wozencraft's efforts to bring the Indinas into conference resulted finally in an assembly at Camp Union on Yuba River. Representatives of following tribes or bands gathered there: The Das-pia, Ya-ma-do, Yol-la-mer, Wai-de-pa-can, On-n-po-ma, Mon-e-da, Wan-muck, Nem-shaw, Bem-pi, Ya-cum-na treaty conclusion with the 10 tribes represented on July 18, 1851, when these Indians formally recognize sovereignty of U.S. over them and a greed to accept promises of U.S. Commissioner for their future welfare. Acr. accepted by Indians for their future home described as: "Commencing an Bear River, at the western line or boundaries of Camp Far West; from thence up said stream twelve miles in due line; from thence on a line due north one to the Yuba River; thence down said stream twelve miles on a due line of the River; from thence south to the place of beginning." Lard was partly within the foothills and embr. too small valleys suitable for grazing stock and for aggressive purposes. Unfortunatly several improvements had to be included as well as some land containing gold. Number of Indians embraced in treaty was bet. 3900 and 4000 mules.

Page 139-140: Wozencraft Commissioner - A treaty made near Bidwell's Ranch in Chico under the same provisions as other treaties, (i.e. giving them land) however this land was virtually worthless except for a few valley areas. Bidwell was given special permission to trade with the Indians at his reservation and there were hopes that he would bring other troublesome mountain tribes to the reservation area.

Page 140: A treaty with the Indians of the Pit River area made by Wozencraft, giving the Indians of this area a portion of the country from the mouth of Ash Creek at the Sacramento River 25 miles up to the "Pit fork of the Pit River." This was also intended to be the reservation of the Indians of the Shasta, Nevada, and Coast ranges. The actual supplies however, would only be in proportion to the number of Indians actually living on the reservation. A treaty between Wozencraft and Indians living near Camp Colus, was written up September 2 on the Sacramento River. Eight tribes agreed to the treaty which gave them land along the Sacramento River beginning at the northern line of "Sutter's claim;" 3 miles due east; then 15 miles southeast; and then west, back to the point of origin.

Page 141: The second and last treaty made by Wozencraft in the Central District was signed September 18. Four tribes were involved in this agreement, which was signed on the Consumnes River. Between May and September 30, 1851, Wozencraft entered into six treaties with the Indians in his northern California district. All of the reservations alloted by Wozencraft were on the eastern side of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers mainly in the foothill area (with the exception of the Colusa treaty in which the tribes would not move from the area.) Wozencraft somewhat overestimated the number of Indians involved in these treaties as somewhere in the range of 75,000- 80,000.

Page 142: By September 30, 1851, the total amount of claims promised to the Indians in the six treaties were: 1. beef cattle - $60,060  2. Claim of Samuel Norris for work oxen killed for Indians - $494  3. Payment to each reservation for taking charge of cattle and stock - $1,000  4. Estimate of charges to fulfill promised stipulations in the treaties - $346, 125.

Pages 155-156: "The abstract of liabilities incurred on account of the United States by O.M. Wozencraft from May 1, 1851 to June 30, 1852.

Pages 159-166: Treaties made by McKee; First treaty - near Clear Lake Area (Augdo) Second
treaty - Fernando Felix's Ranch along Russian River (August 21-22)  Third treaty - at junction of Klamath and Trinity Rivers (October 6)  Fourth treaty - at Shasta Butte City, signed only after a committee of five had been assigned to try all cases of conflict between Indians and whites (November 4.)

Pages 186-199:  Rejection of the treaties; 1. Opposition in California to the work of the Commissioners.  2. Rejection of the treaties by the Senate of the United States.  3. Disposition of the claims under the treaties, also included is the repayment of expenses incurred by those who rendered services to the Indians and the commissioners (ex: Fremont for cattle...)

Pages 204-207: Edward F. Beale - Superintendent of Indian Affairs in California, appointed March 1852 by an act of Congress.  A budget of $14,000 for expenses and $100,000 for providing supplies and presents for the Indians was appropriated.  He arrived in San Francisco and began his duties September 16 of that year.

A proposed new policy;  Beale found the Indians in the Russian River and Clear Lake area to be peaceful as long as they were left alone. He proposed the use of military posts on the reservations to protect the Indians.  This was recommended by Hitchcock and Major Reading as a good and necessary measure, however, once they chose their employer they were to follow the agreements in their contracts, "unless given permission in writing to leave." Should any Indian be found "wandering" about, "they were liable to arrest and punishment by labor on the public works at the direction of the magistrate."  Such a statement was merely declaring U.S. "sovereignty" over all California Indians "and the territory occupied by them."

Pages 208-214:  Beale proposed the use of reservations in California in person at a congressional hearing in Washington.  His plan is accepted in which 25,000 acres per reservation is allotted.  His appeal that the Indian Agencies in California be abolished was also approved, yet upon his return to California, he found that the sub-agencies that were to replace the agencies themselves had not been established which left him without officers necessary for his policy.

Pages 214-220:  The new policy under Beale;  Beale established one reservation, yet neglected his communications with the department in Washington.  With $250,000 unaccounted for, the Senate amended the original bill and made the following adjustments:  Appropriations were reduced from $200,000 to $125,000, the number of reservations was cut from five to three - all of which had to be in California; the inclusive acreage was to contain no less than 5,000 nor more than 60,000 acres, where previously the allotment per reservation was 25,000 acres.  During this time, Beale was removed from office.

Pages 227-230:  Failure of the Military Reservation System under Henely;  Henely established the second reservation at Nome Lacke before the end of September. By January he submitted a proposal to increase the reservations to five - one of which would be located east of the Sierra Nevada to which all the California Indians would eventually be removed.  The proposal was accepted increasing the number of reservations to five and allotting an additional $150,000 for subsistence and removal of the Indians.  The sum of all appropriations for Indian affairs in California for the 1855-1856 year was $360,300.  The government had confidence in Henley.

Pages 231-234:  Criticism and controversy with few signs of progress, 1855-1858;  Contradicting reports on the success of the reservation system in California were being received by Washington.  Army officials were hostile towards Henley's tactics and sighted such offences as refusing to feed Indians at designated places, although the money was being spent.  Henley's reports however sighted "splendid progress," and appropriations for the 1857-1858 year were based upon his 1856 report.

Pages 235-239:  The verdict of failure on the system;  The reservation system in California was established in 1853 under the guidance of Mr. Beale.  Up to 1858, the only reports received by the Indian department were written by agents and superintendents.  Thus in 1858, Godard Bailey
was appointed special agent and was instructed to go to California and report on the workings of the Reservations and their value to the Indian's of California. His reports were discouraging - the condition reservations were outrageous. Decayed, delapidated buildings which housed scarcely clad natives who often could not be distinguished from their "wild brethren." Based upon these reports, Henley was replaced by Jas. Y. McDuffie in 1859, and allocations were severly reduced from $125,000 to $50,000. McDuffie's plan, which was enacted in 1860, was to divide the state into Northern and Southern Districts and appoint two super-intending agents. Although this was done, no system of administration was ever effected for dealing with the Indians of California.


Pages 144-163: Redrick McKee is mentioned, discusses the Indian depredations. Appointment of commissioner of the Northern district of California and also the middle district of California. Colonel Barbour is mentioned. September 1856, four premanent reservations had been established: the Tejon, Nome Lackee, Klamath, and the Mendocino.

Pages 163-165: The conditions of the Indian reservations: most were in a "dilapidated state." Special laws were repealed authorizing the appointment of a superintendent and agents in California.

1801. Elroy, Nathan. "A Historical Geography of Cohasset Ridge."1966. checked, CSU Chico - Meriam Library. Abstract: Chapter III, pages 45-57: "Sequent Occupance of Cohasset Ridge" - A brief history of the Maidu Indians, with special emphasis upon the Maidu of Cohasset Ridge. Included in these pages are discussions of Maidu legends, family divisons, housing, villages in the Cohasset area, territorial, lifestyles, caves, hunting, food sources, and use of stone implements (mortar and pestle)

1802. Elwolf, Marion. Letter to Gilchrist, Mrs., 13 January 1910, California Historical Society Library. Abstract: A letter thanking Mrs. Gilchrist for her gift of trim for a Christmas tree for the Indians - detailing the problem the writer had in gettin the stuff from Alturas.

1803. ———. Letter to Taber, Cornelia, 17 January 1910, California Historical Society Library. Abstract: A letter of thanks for the many things his Indian got in their Christmas barrel and describing his Christmas program for them. Also tells of an Indian named Jack who went out of his way many times to help him out of genuine concern.

1804. Employees of Carlisle Indian School. January 1904. Notes: Petition from employees of Carlisle Indian School relating to the granting of land to the landless Indians of Northern California


1806. ———. Report of the Secretary of War1885. Notes: 49th Congress, 1st Session, H. Ex. Doc. 1, Part II. 2369-2375. Abstract: Page 166: Report of Major General Pope, Division of the Pacific and Department of California. "The Indians in California and Nevada have continued, and are likely to remain, perfectly quiet." "It would seem very desirable that some arangement be made to break up the Indian reservations near Fort Gaston, and assign the lands in cluded in them, in secerality, to the Indians now occupying them. These Indians are sufficietly civilized to understand and appreciate
such a distribution among them of these extensive lands. And I have no doubt this arrangement
would be both satisfactory and profitable to them and beneficial to the public interests.

1807. Report of the Secretary of War, 1887.
Abstract: Page 75: "No Indian hostilities have occurred in the departments of Columbia or
California, and in the slight difficulties that in several instances have required the interweaving of
a military force the Army has only been employed in preserving to the Indians their rights, which
were encroached upon by trespassers, or by the effect of their presence alone in quieting
disturbances among them."

Pages 94-95: Position and disturbances of troops. Fort B., Major D. S. Gordon, 2d Cavalry, 2
companies, but only 2d Cavalry listed. 1 medical officer, 1 chaplain, 1 major, 2 captains, 3
subalterns, 132 enlisted men. Fort Gaston, Captain E. W. Dougherty, 1st Inf., 1 co. 1st Inf., 1
medical officer, 1 captain, 2 subalterns, 36 enlisted men.

Page 155: In Major General Howard's report. Because he needed a speedy report concerning
Hoopa Valley Indians, esp. with regard to some trouble arising from their risherries on the
Klamath River, Howard directed Major Morgan, his chief commissary of subsistence, to make a
full investigation of the facts. In Morgan's report he says: "I do no recommend that the post of
Fort Gaston be abandoned at present, as I consider that the visible presence of the power of the
government is necessary for the protection of the Indians from encroachments of white men, from
the mouth of the Klamath River up to and including those on the Hoopa Valley Reservation. In
this opinion I concur. The time has not yet arrived for with drawing the garrision of this post."

Abstract: Page 84: Fort Gaston, Captain W. E. Dougherty, 1st Lt., 1 company, 1st Infantry, 1
medical officer, 1 captain, 1 subalterns. 43 enlisted men.

Page 123: Report of General O.O. Howard, Indians in this division during the past year have
generally been at peace.

Notes: pages 6-25; published in Yuba City, CA
Abstract: Page 15: There was an Indian camp on a levee in Sutter County bordering the Frye and
O'Connor properties. The Indians did farm labor. Two of the Indians went to school. The Indian
camp was broken up by Mr. O'Connor's son when the Indians went on a "drunken brawl."

1810. Esterla, Patricia James. "Land of the Frozen Fires; Scene of the Modoc War, 1872-1873." National Parks
Notes: pages 18-21
Abstract: Discussion of the Lava Beds with accompanying discussion of the Modoc War.

Notes: pages 8-9
Abstract: Soap plant (Chlorogalum pomeridionum). Lily family. Found in dry open low hills
and plains. Used by Indians and Spanish-Californians for washing clothes. For food the Pomo
tribe cooked the bulbs in great pits in the ground with wild grape leaves. Inf. by Mrs. Beulah
Vanlandingham.

Abstract: Meeting held 1913 to discuss Pacific Coast Indians, especially their housing (home
ownership), educational conditions, and religious conditions. Churches and other agencies will
work among the Indians of California. Northern California Indian Association had done excellent work for Indians, individual and correlating work of other agencies. A representative council is hoped to form to organize Indian betterment movements. Personal invitation to conference also enclosed to Mrs. Bidwell from A. Grant Evans.

1813. ———. Letter to Bidwell, Annie, 11 November 1913.
Abstract: Discussing using Guinda (?) for a site for an Indian orphanage and living area to give education and Indians a good chance.

1814. Evans, George S. Letter to Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd, 27 April 1865.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 29. 2-167. CH2.
Abstract: Letter from Evans to Drum. Written on AG, State of California, Sacramento, letterhead. Permit me to introduce to you Mr. John A. Rush, Democratic Senator from Colusa and Tehama counties who visit your city for purpose of exlaing if permitted character as well as pecuniary interest as they now exist, of one Scroggins, one of parties recently arrested in Colusa by order of Department Comdr. for disloyalty and to urge, if possible, the reasons why he should have a speedy trial. I know nothing of charges against Mr.S., but so far as I am posted see no inpropriety in introducing Mr. Rush, who although a democrat of the modern school, a truthful and reliable man, to the end that he may be able to set forth the reasons why, in order to further the ends of justice, Mr.S., should have as speedy a trial as possible.

Notes: pages 7-8
Abstract: Indian Ned lived on a high plateau over Clear Creek near the old Hoopa trail. In 1843 Ned saw white men. They were scared of these shipwrecked sailors who made their way up the Klamath River but gave the hungry white men salmon and venison. Upon leaving they gave Ned a gun and ammunition and taught him how to use it. In 1851 the bad white gold men came and mistreated the Indians, destroying their homes and winter food source and taking women. He thought of the white men as a low form of life until his death in 1944 at the age of 120 years. He was a Karok.

Abstract: Pages 12-14: January 1873, Butte Valley Modoc-white relations bad Modocs put on Klamath Reservation forced to give up land, Lost River and Lower Klamath Indians on Reservation ill-treated Modocs so Modocs under Capt. Jack went to Lost River. Whites were insistant on getting rid of Modocs completely. John Fairchild wanted the Indians treated fairly as he was a mediator. But as much bloodshed occured between whites and Indians, J.F. tried to relocate the peaceful Hot Creek Indians until peace was restored with the Modocs. He met strong opposition, Modoc and soldier figthing was stopped by J.F. discussing a surrender with Modocs. More fighting after this but eventually a surrender was made. Tom Brown: Indian who worked on Dorris Ranch and J.F. Ranch and was a religious family man. He died in 1909 and his family move to the Klamath Indian Reservation.

Notes: Pages 3-33
Abstract: Others had found search for Gold Lake - mythical above Downieville. "Thus I was left alone on Bear River. I thought, as the gold I was accumulating daily was so much more than ever before, and of itself would soon amoung to a respectable 'pile,' that to leave such diggings for untired parts would be an unwise move; therefore I wrought on alone. But oh, how awfully lonesome it was for a while, for the locality was off the line of general travel, and about the only white man I saw was an occasional straggling soldier deserting Camp Far West, a military post situated on the plain at the debouchure of Bear River into the great valley of the Sacramento."

407
Abstract: Full title: Fairfield's Pioneer History of Lassen County, California, Containing Everything that can be Learned about it from the Beginning of the World to the Year of Our Lord 1870, the Chronicles of a Border County Settled Without Law, Harassed by Savages, and Infested by Outlaws. Also, Much of the Pioneer History of the State of Nevada, Showing the Efforts of the Settlers to Obtain Freedom from Mormon Rule, the History of Lassen's Trail, Roop's Settlement, the Murder of Harry Gordier and the Hanging of Snow, Edwards and "Lucky Bill" told in Full for the First Time; the Biographies of Governor Isaac N. Roop and Peter Lassen, the Ormsby Massacre, the Boundary Line War, the Pearson Massacre, and Many Stories of Indian Warfare Never Before Published.

Chapter One, pages 3-29: 1848-1856 - Early history of Honey Lake Valley, the Indians, Dr. McClay killed by an Indian

Chapter Three, pages 55-96: 1857 - Indian troubles, the Potato War, the pursuit of the Indians who stole Vary's Cattle

Chapter Four, pages 97-148: 1858 - Indian troubles, treaty with the Smoke Creek Pi Utahs Indians, expedition to Cold Springs in pursuit of Indians, Captain Weatherlow's fight with the Indians, Crawford killed by and Indian, the trip to Goose Lake Valley in pursuit of Indians, another Indian Hunt

Chapter Five, pages 106-107: Copy of treaty owned by family of late John F. Hulsman in which Smoke Creek Indians, named Winnemorhas, agree to remain at peace with Honey Lake Valley vicinity settlers and to refrain from stealing stock or anything in return for blankets, clothing, etc. (list included)

Chapter Five, pages 109-111: Captain Weatherlow's - While in pursuit of some stolen horses the men spotted the Indian camp fires at night all went back except Weatherlow who later encountered two Indians, one with a bow and arrow, the other with a gun. They questioned him, he said he was hunting antelope and left them but they followed, suspecting them he looked back to see one about to shoot him with an arrow. He shot him with his pistol and the other one, who was too close to use his gun, jumped him and they wrestled for over a half hour, the Indian all the time trying for his knife finally a companion returned and shot the Indian.

Chapter Five, pages 149-187: 1859 - Indian troubles, life and death of Peter Lassen, trouble with Pit River Indians

Chapter Six, pages 188-138: 1860 - Indian troubles, the murder of Dexter E. Demming, Caddy, and Blodgett killed by Indians, the Pah-ute War, the Battle of Pyramid Lake (Generally Called "The Ormsby Massacre), movements of the Never Sweats, Weatherlow's expeditions against the Pah-utes, Utt's escape from the Indians, Colonel Lander's talk with young Winnemucca, young Winnemucca's talk with the Never Sweats

Chapter Seven, pages 239-256: 1861 - Indian troubles

Chapter Eight, pages 257-304: 1862 - the pursuit of the Indians who stole the cattle of William B. Long and two others, two Indians killed at the Lanthrop and Bradley Ranch, fight with the Indians at the Lanthrop Ranch, the burning of the Mud Flat Station, horses and cattle stolen by the Indians from Susanville, two Indians shot near Bankhead's, four men attacked by the Indians near the Shaffer Ranch, an attack by the Indians on Mud Flat, the pursuit of the Indians, a complaint from Susanville about the Indians, soldiers promised to Honey Lake.

Pages 272: Depredations committed mainly at Honey Lake Valley by Pitt River Indians and renegade Piutes under Smoke Creek Sam. Clerk at Trading Post (Deep Hole Springs) carried off
and murdered.
Page 280: Two Indians killed at Lathrop and Bradley Ranch.
Page 281: Fight with Indians at Lathrop Ranch
Page 284: Hall's Trip to the Humboldt. Indians dug up grave up Clerk from Deep Hole Springs, were pursued, one was killed. Continually fighting on and off for three years.
Page 285: The Burning of the Mud Flats Station
Page 286: Horses and Cattle Stolen by Indians from Susanville
Page 287: Murder of James Bailey and William Cook
Page 289: Two Indians shot near Bankheads' 

Chapter Nine, pages 305-337: 1863 - Indian troubles, one of old Winnemucca's escapes from Susanville
Page 330: A quieter year - Spring. A permanent military post established at Smoke Creek and kept for several years. While under command of Captain (later Major) Smith did some good Indian fighting. Whenever there were Indian uprisings, soldiers would camp at Soldier Bridge or at the foot of the bluff above Susanville. One of Old Winnemucca's escapes from Susanville, Page 331. Rudiments of masonry become familes to many Indians. Examples given - including Winnemucca who made Masonic signs. 1864 - Peaceful year.

Chapter Ten, pages 338-363: 1864 - the Never Sweats

Chapter Twelve, pages 389-406: 1866 - Indian troubles, fight with the Indians at Guano Valley, Streshly, Mulronney, and Hough's mules stolen by Indians, cattle stolen from Honey LKaters at Soldier Meadows, Nevada, Indians killed at Papoose Valley, Edward Mulronney wounded by the Indians, Drake and Tussler's fight with the Indians.
Pages 391-93: Indians raids into Paradise valley - "Humboldt Register" of March 17, 1866 - a source for information here. Major Smith from Smoke Creek and 36 men of Company I were joined at Fort Bidwell by 41 men from Company D and F and 19 citizens of Suprise Valley. February 15 - encounter with Indians in Guano Valley, Nevada. ( A little out of range of people of Lassen Co., but recoreded because it was said to be the last fight ever made by some of our old Indian acquaintances,) Seven hour flight, believed to be 200-250 Indians. 80 warriors and 35 squaws killed, squaws dressed and fpigt as bucks. Whites recovered 60 horses. They catured and turned loose nine squaws and ten children and destroyed three tons of dried beef. One white was killed and Major Smith and six privates were wounded. Smoke Creek Sam was killed here. During the fight, with both legs broken, he still pulled himself up with his gun and encouraged his men. He was wounded 14 times and died after the fight and his was scapled by Matney ("Tulsdad"). Heard his band probably did more devilment in a small way than any other band of this section.

Page 410: O. Winnemucca came to Susanville to ask for a leave to hunt in the Eagle Lake area. He had a letter stating his intention prepared by his Reservation Agent. The Town was so hostile they armed themselves and took after his braves, about fifteen who had remained out the edge of town. No one was hurt, but Winnemucca was put in the jail for his own safety, later moved to Roop's house and finely escorted to Fort Bidwell. Charles League had been killed by Pit's in western Nevada, but the killing was layed to the Paiutes, a white friend of O.W. saw some tracks and sent to O.W. to tell him he had better find C.L.'s killers or the Honey Lakes would wipe out the Paiutes - they were found in Dry Valley and a group of whites - nine men killed women and children captured and horses stolen from Willow Creek Valley. December 7th, Indians weren't caught but found a slaughtered mare.

Chapter Thirteen, pages 407-440: 1867 - Indian troubles, Gaddy shot at by an Indian, old Winnemucca pays Susanville another visit, the murder of Charles League, Indians shot in Dry Valley. Old Winnemucca was taken from Susanville to Fort Bidwell by soldiers.
Chapter Fourteen, pages 441-465: 1868 - Notes that Fall River and Surprise Valley were settled before Big Valley, because of presence of Fort Crook and Fort Bidwell, respectively, in the two valleys. Indian troubles in Big Valley, John L. Crow's horses stolen by Indians (Soldiers from Fort Bidwell assist John L. Crow in following Indians who had stolen his horses. In Steens Mountains County the Indians shot poisoned arrows into their horses. The Indians escaped), the massacre of the Pearson Family and Samuel C. Cooper (Indian who supposedly killed the Pearson Family and Cooper were delivered to Susanville for trial by Captain Munson of Fort Bidwell. Nothing was proved against them. They were set free only to be hanged in Susanville by mob.) and the pursuit of the Indians who killed them, an Indian scare in Long Valley, Indians hanged for the Pearson Massacre.

Chapter Fourteen, page 442: Indian Troubles in Big Valley, 1868 - Several brief accounts of massacres which there was evidence of but no first hand accounts. In 1864 a group of men who entered Big Valley were met by 30-40 savages who ordered them out - they left. Several heads of horses were stolen from Honey Lake area and a group of men went out to recover them. As they neared them they shot the horses with poisoned arrows. Two Indians had been killed by hunters later as the Pearson family was moving from their ranch - a man named Cooper from another ranch helped them - Cooper was mutilated and the Pearsons were all killed. Nine Indians and various reasons were given. Pursuit of Pearson's killers two stories about one party of men went out, one from Susanville, and one from Long valley - did not get any Indians. Later an Indian scare had men running all over the on rumor but one man notices some Indians of foot near his place - he questioned them four said they were "good" Indian Paiutes and he let them by - one showed fear and they fought hand to hand one "good" Indian picked up the rifle and shot the "bad" Pit Indian to save the white man.

Page 462: The exterminators were formed as a result of the Pearson Massacre. It was a regular lodge of men who swore to kill all Indians. Excerpt from "The Butte Record" September 5, 1868 - contains letters from Gen. Crook on interview he had in Pit River Camp - some of the older principal men confessed that 9 Pits killed the Pearson party. Capt. Munson was able to bring 3 of them for trial but they were hung - they had been set free for lack of evidence.

Chapter Fifteen, pages 466-484: 1869 - Indian troubles, the murder of Partridge and Coburn, three Indians killed for the murder of Partridge and Coburn, another Indian hanged in Susanville

Chapter Sixteen, pages 485-506: In conclusion - Winnemucca's death, the death roll of the pioneers. Old Winnemucca died near Coppersmith's ranch on the South Side of Suprise Valley, October 21, 1882. Young Winnemucca died in Nevada, November 5, 1871

Abstract: A discussion of milleniumal cults in general, their causes and their stage development - briefly discusses the Ghost dance for purposes of demonstration.

Abstract: Page 101: During summer of 49 small detachment of troops sent to Johnson's Rancho on Bera River to establish post for purpose of preventing of conflict between Indians and increasing no settlers at mines of Yuba and Feather River. In September D. ordered to survey and mark out a reservation for this purpose and to examine other potential sites in Sacramento Valley.

Page 102: Survived by wife and three children. Son Cpl. George McClellan Duby, was living in Princeton, New Jersey, in 1932. His two daughters were both dead before end of 19th cent. D. was made mason is 1848 in Federal Lodge No. 1, Washington D.C. affiliated with Temple Lodge No. 14, Sonoma, where he was master in 1851, and later acted as Master and as Secretary of San Diego Lodge, No. 35.
Page 104: Upon my arrival at Major Kingsbury's camp, I found that the Major General Comanding the division had already sel. site for his command on Bear Creek, tribe of Feather River, about 30 miles distant from Sutter's Fort position occupied by Major K. was selected for temporary occupation under instr. from department headquarters for putting end to outrages then having committed by whies upon Indians on that neighborhood. In its new position this command may readily be supplied from Benicia, greater part of distance being by water transportation. Lt. Bvt. Brig. General B. Riley to Lt. Col. W. G. Freeman, AAG, US Army. September 20, 1849, Headquarters 10th Military Department, Monterey.

Page 121: Camp Far West occupied for a time by detachment of 2d Infantry under command of Captain Hannibal Day. Log houses were built for barracks and officers quarters. There was also a log fort. Off duty soldiers frequently engaged in mining on Bear Creek, near camp sometimes making five or six dollars in a day, thus fulfilling Derby's prediction. Post abandoned May 1852. B. Riley entered army in 1813 as an ensign of rifles. By 1839 he had advanced to permanent rank of Lt. Col., 2d Inf. In 1850 Col. of 1st Inf., Bvt. Gen in 1847 for gallant and ... conduct in battle of Cerro Bordo. Civil government of California 1849-1850 and as such called the const. conv. at Monterey in October 1849. Retired to east in 1850. Died in 1853. Julius Jesse Backurs Kingsbury, of Connecticut, from U.S. Military Academy in 1823 and assigned to 2d Inf.. Promoted to Captain in 1837 and to Major in 1849, transfer to 6th Inf. Died in 1856. Hannibal Day of Vermont, graduate from Military Academy in 1823 and assigned to 2d Infantry. Promoted to Captain 1838. Clost of Civil War made bvt. Brig. General. Died 1891.


Page 100: First day in command with fourth of harbor of New Bedford, Mass. Was present at bombardment of Vera Cruz and took part in reconnaissance prior to Battle of Cerro Gordo. In battle of April 18, he was shot thru hip and month later ordered home. Wound not serious. Fall of 1847 he accompanied General Brooke on survey of two military reservation. Upon return from this expedition, he remained for a year in officer of Topography. But in Washington, where he had excellent opportunity for developing his talents as Topography draftsman. In 1849, ordered to California. Arrived in Monterey and at once went to Benicia to report to Captain William H. Warner, his senior officer in Topographic Engineers. W. left almost immediately for exploring expedition upon which he met death. Meanwhile Daves ordered to report to Brig. General Bennet Riley, who attached him to his staff during a visit to the interior.

Page 121: Johnson's Rancho (Thompson and West History of Yuba County, page 80; Alta California Nov. 20, 1856) sit on Bear River 35 miles above Sacramento and 15 miles from Marysville, was owned at this time by Eugene Gillespie and Henry E. Robinson. In 1844 Don Pablo Gutierrez, a Mexican, received grant of 5 Spanish Leagues on north bank of Bear River. Not long after, he was killed and on April 28, 1845, his grant was sold at auction by J.A. Sutter or Magistrate to William Johnson and Sebastian Keyser, Johnson taking west half and Keyser the east. In August 1849, Gillespie and Robinson out. poss. Johnson's half, it having meantime been deeded to several other purchases. In November 1849, they also purchases Keyser's half. One of mail "emigrant" roads passed thru Johnson's Rancho and from 1845 on it is mentioned frequently in narratives of immigrants. A portion of the grant was set off as a government reserve in 1849 and Camp Far West was there established. Rancho passed into various hands and was for a time
overran by squatters until on November 15, 1856, U.S. District Court confirmed the Mexican grant in name of William Johnson, thus perfecting the title. In 1866 town of Wheatland laid out on portion of the grant.

Page 122: "The soldiers, when off duty, frequently engaged in mining on Bear Creek, near Camp, sometimes making five or six dollars a day, thus fulfilling Derby's prediction." Thompson and West's History of Sutter County, 1879. Quotes a "Centennial Address" by Judge Philip W. Keyser, as follows Camp Far West was quite an important military post in those days. Pleasantly situated on bank Bear, amid undulated country that forms base of foothills, which was covered with tall pines and a wide spreading live oak, camp was easy and delightful drive in spring time from Nicholaus, while its accomplished officers were the most agreeable and accomplished of hosts to th emany visitors to whom they always extended a hearty welcome. Charley Fairfax, "Uncle" Dick Snowden, a brother of mine and myself were on our way in December 1849 with provisions for the winter to out log cabin not far from Nevada City. Packing our provisions on mules but were delayed several days by the high water. About Christmas Bear River became crossable and we loaded out pack train, saddled our riding animals and started. Officers of Far West had been invited to partake of Christmas dinner by Charley Hoyt, at Johnson's Ranch, owned and occupied by Hoyt. Adobe house on the land, standing on high natural mound. Hoyt knew some of out party and invited us to join his military friends at dinner.

Notes: pages 207-242  

1823. Farwell, Willard B. "Fremont's Place in California II." *Overland Monthly* vol 16, 2nd series, no 96 (1890).  
Notes: pages 575-593  
Abstract: California's General Castro raised Indians against American settlers, Sutter warns Fremont. Fremont vows to "take charge of Indians and not leave valley while there is any danger." Fremont visited Indian rancherias along the Sacramento - attacking, scattering, and killing several Indians. Sutter heard from a Consumnes Indian chief that General Castro had promised a great reward if the Indians burnt American wheat.

Notes: pages 7-14  
Abstract: A brief account by A. G. Fassin about the plight of the Con-Cow Indians in Butte County, as told him by Tome-ya-nem, the chief of the tribe. Included in this article are the various relocations of the tribe to Mendocino, Nome Cult, and Round Valley Reservations. Accounts of starvations, disease, and the wild rampages of the white settlers are related in this article.

Pages 7-9: The legend of creation of the Con-cow Indians as told by Tome-ya-nem, the last chief of the tribe at Nome-Cult.

Pages 9-12: An account of the conditions on the Nome-Cult and Round Valley Reservations as told by Tome-ya-nem. He also describes assisting the whites in a raid against the Wylackies who had stolen some stock. Due to starvation the Con-cows left the reservation and headed back home to Chico.

Pages 12-14: An account of crimes committed by Mill Creek and Yankee Hill Indians being blamed on the Con-cows and Che-es-sees. Michael Walsh protected them from the whites.
Notes: pages 651-658
Abstract: This article explains Yuka tradition and beliefs of the beginning of time. Explains what their thoughts were of ca-chim or evil, and their many superstitions of ghosts and monsters at night. In a latter part of the article it explains their menus and medicine remedies.

Abstract: Page 1: Territory - Hoopa Valley tribe boundary extends to all land within the Hoopa Valley Reservation. Boundaries established by Executive Order June 23, 1876.

Notes: .
Abstract: Pages 35-53: These notes on the Southern Maidu were obtained from William Joseph "a mixed blood Maidu," visiting Berkeley in November 1919. Most of the information deals with Indian life and customs before white contact. These areas include: birth customs, marriage, death, dress, musical instruments, calendar, hunting, agriculture, property, land ownership, law, chieftanship, intertribal relations, warfare, social customs, education, Berdaches, sweat houses, ceremonies, various dances, shamanism, medicine and disease, and magic.

Notes: pages 161-171
Abstract: During the Spanish, Mexican, and Anglo periods of California history there had existed laws and statutes which discriminated against the California Indians. In 1850 how bound Indians were forced to labor for payment of debts. In 1849 voting was limited to white men. In 1851 legislation which prohibited Indians and Negores being witness in a civil case was passed.

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: "Requesting permission to raise one hundred volunteers to assist to put down the Modoc Indians."

Abstract: Discusses the Yahi the battle in 1865 which was thought to have wiped out the tribe and Ishi in 1911. Yana: their location, language to customs. Maidu: locations, population, mode of life, political organization, trade, war, marriage, dead, clothing.

Abstract: Page 51: On January 5, 1863. George Fiock's father had a sizeable cattle and sheep ranch between Lost and Klamath Rivers. His herders got into trouble with the Modoc Indians. John would give the Indians mutton or beef from time to time to keep them on his good side. Things got out of hand and the Modocs asked him to leave the area. He returned to Lost River in 1871.

Abstract: page 64: In 1861, Schlicht and Smith erected a flour mill in Fall River Mills. He had the Shasta River Mill and Indians would bring their corn and other crops from as far away as eastern Oregon, Klamath Falls, and Jacksonville. While waiting for the flour to be ground they would catch salmon on the Shasta River on Fiock's property and smoke them.
1833. First, Harman. Letter to Booth, Governor Newton, 1873, Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento.
Abstract: Goose Lake Valley residents concerned about Modoc Hostilities

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 3. 4-113.
Abstract: Letter from 1st Lieutenant W.W.R. Fisher, Post Surgeon, to Post Adjutant. Sanitary conditions of Post and of troops of command good. Have no recommendations to make concerning them.
Two more cases of Scarlatina have occurred among children of garrison. Chaplain Potter's son and daughter of L.M. Sergeant Finley being those affected. Recommend quarantine and isolation of affected families. I have known germs of scarlatina to remain fatally active for eighteen months, I am unable to say when quarantine of theses families can be safely raised. Epidemic apparently on decline but no telling when new cases may develop.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 3. 4-111.
Abstract: Letter from Assistant Surgeon W.W.R. Fisher, Post Surgeon, to Post Adjutant. Three of Private Valandt's children, one of L.M. Sergeant Francis Finlay's have scarlet fever. Recommend that these two families be strictly quarantined for several weeks to keep that disease from becoming general in the post. Recommend that Mrs. Valandt be prohibited from washing for soldiers or anyone else until the disease subsides. Recommend that any clothing in their quarters be thoroughly disinfected by flames of burning sulphur in a close room for twelve to fourteen hours before being worn by their owners. Recommend quarantine be continued until in opinion of Post Surgeon, it can, with safety, be raised. Post and troops in good condition.
1st Enclosure: Necessary orders have been given to comply within report.

Notes: pages 1-4; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Old Indian customs in Greenville, approximately 1862 - There were two sweat houses up behind Taylorsville here. One up at North Arm and one in Genesee. Sweat dances - "They built an immense big fire in the middle (big round sweat house with just one door and an opening at the top) and the young men after they would get terribly hot would run out and jump in the creek." "The older ones all had some wonderful fine baskets and nice headwork done by the women. Way back there the women all wore sheepskin mocassins or buckskin mocassins." The men wore store bought shoes. Indian Sunday - Bear dances and gambling for money with bones. Bear dance - one man wearing a bear skin over his back would run up the hill and the others would chase him, firing their guns in the air. Then after they would have their big dinner, eat acorn soup, and grasshopper soup. The women also played games (much like hockey).

Notes: pages 30-31; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Indians worked in the mill. "...Blough who employed and Indian to work in the mill. The Indian's name was Charlie Shauman and lived with his squaw, Lucy Shauman, in a camp-poodie located directly behind Claud Young's present home."

Abstract: Letter from Brevet Major Fitzgerald, to Major Townsend, AAG, Pacific Division.
Request approved by Comdg. Gen. Pacific Division, and that it be forwarded to office of Adj. Gen. Application of Major Fitzgerald that he be ordered to Washington to settle his accounts. Approved January 5, 1853 by G. Wright, Comdg. Northern District of California, with headquarters at Fort Reading. In the December 20, 1852 request to Col. S. Cooper, AG, US Army requests that he be ordered to Washington in ensuing spring, to settle his accounts as ass't quartermaster and treasurer of the Civil Fund of California. Says his liabilities reach near $1,000,000 and some of them were created as far back as 1849. Has served 13.5 years, during which time has been absent from regiment or station but ten months. Left Atlantic states for California in 1848 and have served four years here, principally in the field. On March 15, 1853, P. Clayton, 2nd Auditor of the Treasury stated that Captain Fitzgerald's presence not necessary for settlement of his accounts in this office. But Jesup, Qingen through Fitzgerald should be permitted to settle his accounts in person. March 18, 1853, Brig. General Comdg., Pacific Division authorized by Gen-in-chief to grant Major Fitzgerald leave of absence for purpose of settling his accounts.

1839. fjasw. (Ret).

Abstract: Mentions both Fort Crook and Camp Bidwell. Says that nearly all the freight which goes to Camp Bidwell passes over the road from Red Bluff to Surprise Valley, passing about midway between Fort Crook and Honey Lake Valley and entering Surprise Valley at the south and in the vicinity of Eagle Lake. (November 8, 1867, 1/4)

Describes Paiutes raids on Surprise Valley in 1864. Since then there have been small predatory bands in the mountains before daylight. The present commanders at Fort Bidwell, Major Robert H. Chapin, contends that the whites, not the Indians, need to be watched. The settlers charge that he makes no effort to hunt Indians. (November 29, 1867, 1/5)

Notes: pages 133-136

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. DC. Letters Received. Box 15. 2-45. F-9.
Abstract: Letter from Captain F. F. Flint, 6th Infantry to Major MacKall. Camp on Pitt River, near Fort Crook, September 17, 1857. Reports arrival of his Co. on Pitt River on 16th. Sickness of his men. Requests that he be ordered to Benicia for the winter. In obed. to Special Order No. 94, current Ser. My company moved from, Camp Cass on 7th inst. and arrived on Pitt River on 16th. After consultation with Captain Adams, who met me at the River. Have located my Company in vicinity ferry, about one miles above ferry, on east side of river. Will post small detachment at the bridge, which will be sufficient to protect that crossing. Little or no travel upon lower road, this being deemed best for loaded teams. Regret to report extensive sickness in command. During August were 49 cases, mostly fevers. The men were feeble when we commenced the march and the number of cases increased daily. Day of our arrival have 20 on sick report. Nearly every man has been sick and all are in a feeble condition for taking the field or for laboring. I have not well men enough for a small guard and prospect for improvement is not very encouraging as this is a chill and fever country. I am sick with fever and confined to my tent. I shall employ all men fit for detached service in examining the country with parties from Fort Crook, for hostile Indians. Captain Adams informs me that he considers his command amply sufficient for protection of
roads etc. in this section of country and that he sees no necessity for presence of my company and especially for quarters wintering here, when no operations can be carried on until late in spring. In view of this and the condition of my men I would respectfully request that the Co. may be permitted to return to Benicia Barracks before winter sets in, where it can be comfortably quartered in a more healthy location and regularly drilled. Several men will be discharged in course of a few weeks, including the Hospital Steward and I shall not have men enough for detachment service, and building too. One or other must unavoidably be neglected.

1843. ———. Letter to MacKall, Major, 27 May 1859.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. D.C. Letters Received. Box 15. 2-44. F-5.
Abstract: Letter from Flint to MacKall. Camp on Antelope Creek near RBs May 27, 1859. Report on operations of his command since leaving Benicia. Indian affairs in vicinity of Antelope. Asks for further instructions. In compl. with Department Order No. 19. Left Benicia Barracks with my Co. evening 23rd inst. abandoned on left bank Sacramento River oppos. town of RBs on morning 26 inst. and same day encamped at their place about 5 or 6 miles from the town and very near foot of the hills. Fuel and good cold water in abundance. One man was missing on morning of 25th who is supposed to have fallen overboard during the night and drowned.
A meeting of some of the prominent citizens this county was held today at RBs relatives to Indian troubles among the settlements. I was requested to meet with them and did so, explaining obj. of the meeting, the chrm. desired me to inform them what instructions I had received and whether I felt authorized to move out against the Indians ready to wage a war of extermination, etc. In reply I simply stated that as they had been furnished with a copy of my orders (which were read to the meeting) they were in possession of all the instructions I had received and that I did not consider myself authorized by orders to commence active hostilities against the Indians, or to wage a war of extermination against them. It is evident my orders do not meet that expectation. In fact, regular troops are not the kind of force they want. And in petitioning the Governor they expected him to respond by sending volunteers, acting against the Indians to kill them. And it appears that nothing less will satisfy them. I believe they determined before the meeting, adjourning to call again upon the Governor for another company of Volunteers, claiming that under present instructions inadequate for effecting the object they have in view. There is much excitement among the citizens, and with what reason I am not yet fully prepost to judge. Doubtless there is some exaggeration but, berth it as it May, extermination of the Indians is the cry and apparently their serious determination. Such being the condition of affairs, I respectfully request that I may be furnished with full and explicit instructions for my guidance while engaged in this unpleasant duty. I deem it proper to state that just before my arrival a domesticated Indian was shot and killed by some white man while said Indian was herding the cattle of the settlers in this vicinity. I have also been informed by many intelligent citizens in this neighborhood that it is not believed among those best informed that the Indians were in any manner concerned in the burning of Stevenson's house. The Indian boy was recently hung. I have not yet learned that any families have been driven from their houses. It is generally believed there are, while men among the Indians or lurking about the hills and settlements engaged in the reported depredations. So it appears that meanwhile, are engaged in the reported depredations. So it appears that meanwhile, are engaged in killing domesticated and other Indians, while others are supposed to be operating against the settlements. The total of my command presently is 60 men.

1844. ———. Letter to MacKell, Major W. W., 1 June 1859.
Abstract: Letter from Flint to MacKall, Camp Cass, near RB. Enclosed return of command for May. No depredations have been committed in this vicinity since my arrival here. I keep parties scouting thru the hills and in neighborhood of the settlements. No Indians or signs have yet been discerned. Depredations that have been committed are supposed to have been done by Indians. There is little or no positive proof against them as far as I can learn. Doubtless their operations have been great by exaggerated, yet their extermination is the only result that will be satisfactory to the citizens.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. D.C. Letters Received. Box 15. V-46. F-10

Abstract: Letter from Captain Flint to Major MacKall. Camp Taylor, near Fort Crook. September 24, 1859. Suffering of his command from sickness. Again requests that he may be ordered to Benicia Barracks. We have now been at this place one week and I cannot perceive any improvement in health of the command. Men are every day being taken down with chills and fever. No competent medical attendant in the valley. Nights cold. Hot sun thru the day. At all times a cool mountain air which soon chills one. Nearly every man in feeble condition. On 20th I sent all men fit for duty, ten in number - on detach service with party from Lt. and on 22nd one NCO and 5 men, including one of the musicians, to take post at the "bridge", thus leaving a camp of invalids, brough which I find it difficult to mount guard of four men. Yesterday three out of four on guard were taken sick with fever and had to be relieved by others not much better off. They have undoubtedly brought the disease in their systems, which is rapidly developed by exposure in this mountainous region. The sick report does not exhibit the amount of sickness, for many men are unwilling to go to the acting Steward, who is a private, and have no confidence in his medical regimen, refuse to take his prescriptions and endeavoring to perform their duties tho' sick, trusting nature for a cure. Acting steward will be discharged on 4th October, next, and there is no one in the Co. to take his place.

Available for what, I would respectfully inquire, are men required to expose themselves, sacrificing health and comfort, and at this sesason of year to build themselves winter quarters? Is there any necessity for it? It appears not. When I met Captain Adams, on my arrival at the River I asked, "What is the trouble up here and why is my company ordered to occupy a position so near your Post." He replied that no trouble require presence of any more troops and that there had been at no time since his arrival that he did not the troops under his command fully able to protect all the roads in the neighborhood, and to punish any bands of hostile Indians in or about the valley and that no report of his could have caused the movement of my company, for he had never thought more troops necessary. There is constant hand on the roads without molestation, and so far as Indian are concerned all appears quiet and peaceful throughout the valley and its vicinity. Citizens do not hesitate to travel about wherever business or inclination calls them, alone or with one or two companions. Thru winter and until late spring, in consequence of heavy snows, and from nature of soil, I am informed that roads are for weeks at a time impassable for vehicles or animals. Thus, after winter sets in my command is liable to be completely cut off from Fort Crook for some time, where I am directed to obtain "small supplies at short intervals." Most respectfully, submit foregoing facts for consideration of Comdg. General. Have just received report - three of five men (sent to bridge have taken sick.)

1846. ———. Letter to MacKall, Major W. W., 6 October 1859.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. D.C., Letter Received. Box 15. 2-47. F-12.

Abstract: Letter from Captain F.F. Flint, to Major W.W. MacKall. Camp Taylor, near Fort Crook, October 6, 1859. In accordance with instructions in your letter of 26 ultimatums, received yesterday, will commence march with my company to Benicia about middle this month. Captain Adams and myself believe his command sufficient for prat. roads this sections of country. I only wait for return of public teams now on road and expected back in few days.

No improvements in health of my company all of the men posted at the bridge have been brought in sick and nearly every man sent out with Lt. Carr has returned sick. Men are daily relieved the disease and the return. Not a single man well and hearty. Some of worst cases have been sent to hospital at Fort Crook. Would have been impossible for me to have comfortably housed my command before coming of heavy rains and snows. Besides, Captain Adams unable to furnish the necessary tools, etc..., not having them at post. Dr. Vallum had just visited my camp before receipt of your letter and at once determined to represent condition my Co. and necessity of its going into comfortable quarters immediately. He urges me to leave as soon as possible.


Notes: pages 247-265
Abstract: Letter from General William E. Kibbe to the Executive Committee of the San Francisco Vigilance Committee, dated August 23, 1856, asking for return of State-owned arms forcibly seized by the Committee, saying these are needed to control the hostile Indians, "particularly in the country of Siskiyou. Original of this letter is in the Vigilance Committee Letters, State Library.


Abstract: Page 6-7: Of the "three d's" of the service - discharge, death and desertion, the last was the greatest drain on military manpower. By no means a new phenomenon. During gold fever of 50's companies in west sometime found themselves with only a handful of men in their companies. From Army whose enlisted strength was 54,138 in 1867; 14,068 deserted that year. By 1871 desertions reached 8,800, almost 1/3 of enlisted strength that year. Declined to 1,678 in 1878; 3,072 in 1884, then felloff. 2,835 deserted in 1889. Figures for 1880's show that loss of men resulting from desertion arranged about 40% of gain from recruiting.

Page 7: Causes of Desertion: Des. not only removed deserters from ranks, but also tended to demoralize those who remained, for burden of extra work fell on them. Many deserting occurred before the men had rendered any appre. service. Hence expense of transportation, clothing, equipping, feeding, and training was largely wasted.
Causes: Underlying restlessness of American people. Enlistment as way of getting free troops westward, where took off for mines, railroads, other fields of operation. Tony's haphazard recruiting system. Recruiting .. usual location in back allys of larger cities where a high proportion of misfits congregated.

Page 8: Grievences of enlisted men re. army life: poor housing, improper clothing, bad diet, labor of non military character, monotony of routine duties, frontier isolation. Gen. O.O. Howard said in 1888 that system of selling portion of soldiers rations to save money to purchase item not provided by the government was a major cause of desertion. General Schofield in 1890 said that poor housing, limited clothing and allowance, inferior meat, absence of vegetables at some posts were great causes of discontent and probably of desertion. In 1889 AG J.C. Kelton said desertion almost wholly one of administration. Description of a kind in which interests of soldiers are little considered, or too abrupt and rigid for Army of U.S. and desertion go together.

Page 10: Two distinct movements for reform of Army, first in early 1800's and again in late 80's and early 90's. Led to improvements in diet, clothing, and housing, some advance in legal system and in method of promotion from ranks. Modist reforms of early 1880 did not have much effect on desertion rate. Desertion rate did decline form 1883 to 1888, but his was also a period of economic recession. Hence hard to estimate whether reforms or depression had greater effect on desertion rate. Desertions fell off 1889-1892 when economic condition were relatively good. AG, J.C. Kelton preferred to attribute that decline a sign of increasing contentment with army life. In July 1870, Congress reduced pay of enlisted men from $16 to $13 a month, effective June 30, 1871. Probably led to high rate of desertion in fiscal 1871.

Page 15: Disgruntled soldiers informed their officers that since Government had broken its contract with them they no longer felt obligated to remain in service. In his annual report for 1871, General E.O.C., Order, Comdg. Department California said "I am satisfied that the reduction in pay has lost, and may yet lose to the Government many excellent soldiers by preventing reenlistments and by increasing desertions."

Page 16: Beginning in 1866 soldiers det. for more than ten consecutive days in QM, commissary or some other Department were entitled to extra pay according to work preformed. Men employed as mechanics received extra .35 cents per day, laborers, .20 cents. In 1884 raised to .50 cents for mechanics, artisans, school teachers, and .35 cents for clerks, teamsters, laborers and others.
However, sometimes the extra pay not forthcoming because men were det. for ten days or less at a time, thereby depriving them of the extra allowance.

Page 19-20: From 1865 - 1872 the uniform issued to the soldier was usually a Civil War leftover. Men complained that requisitioning officers took whatever clothing the QM had on hand and passed it out without any attention to proper fit. Since it was difficult for the men to wear the uniform as issued, it became customary for the soldiers to have their clothing altered by the company tailor. Alteration was done at the soldier's expense and the cost was deducted from his pay. One officer estimated that it cost the enlisted men of the Army about $200,000 a year to alter their uniforms, which he felt was an exceeding heavy tax "for the priv. of finishing the work of the clothing department."

On 1872, army announced that the new uniform would be made according to revised sizes and patterns and would not require an alteration. However, soldiers continued to complain about fit of costs, trousers and blouses. Standard wool uniform was same for all locations and seasons - it was too heavy for summer and did not provide enough warmth for cold weather. Regulation shoe - leather stiff and unyielding, soles were fastened with brass screws which were not only uncomfortable but acted as conductors of heat and cold.

Page 20: Food ration uniform throughout the Army, regardless of duty or locality. Principal staples were beef, salt pork, bread, coffee, and beans. Men complained they were served too little beef and too much salt pork. Quality of beef suffered because Subsistence Department was required by law to accept the lowest bid for it.

Fresh vegetables, milk, butter, cheese, eggs, and other items that would give variety to a mess were totally absent from the legal ration. Regulations provided for establishment of post gardens, with separate patch of land allotted to each company to provide it with vegetables. These vegetable gardens helped supplement bill of fare at posts where climate, water and soil made such cultivation possible. Instead of providing for trained cooks Army regulation req. that privates of a company be det. as cooks in rotation, with each serving a period of ten days. This procedure instituted to prep. men for field serving where they might be dependent upon own resources. "It is no wonder that soldiers commented grimly that cooks destroyed more men than the Indians."

Page 21: One aspect of mess system that prod. consid. controversy was authorization for establishment of post, regimental and co. funds, made up, for most part of proceeds ... from sale of portion of rations. Thus, while AP prescr. daily ration of either flour, or bread, by issuing it in farm of flour, about 1/3 could be saved or sold.

These funds were used to provide the men with either suppl. foods, or our, of recreational, educ, or other facilities not furnished by government. Post fund for example, was used for expenses of post bakehouse, garden, library, reading room, gym, and school.

Critics said ration was two meager to allow for any reduction and that it was responsible of goat to provide the facilities and services for which these funds were being used.

Page 22-23: Company funds arising from economic use of rations of the company, excepting the saving of flour mill company fund, which kept in hands of the captain, could be used for 1. Improvement of soldiers table fare; 1. For garden seeds and utensils; 3. amusement. Critics asserted that company mess furniture, stoves, cooking utensils, no less than vegetable and dairy products, should be provided by Government. Soldiers apparently had to purchase knives, forks, spoons, and plates.

Soldiers complained that company fund system left too much to discretion to company commander, both as to amount of food to be earned and purpose for which fund was to be expended.

Page 31: The most serious cases required the convening of a general court martial wh. could until 1884 be convened by a general comdg. a division or department. In 1884 authority to convene extended to Co. Comdg., departments. Such a court was to be made up of 13 officers, unless
demands of the service prevented that number from assembling. In no case less than 5.

Trials of enlisted men for minor offences were handled by regimental or, in vast majority of

cases, by garrison court martial of three members. Maximum sentence which these courts could

impose was one month's hard labor or forfeiture of pay for similar period. If accused believed a

member prejudiced against him he could challenge. The court then decided validity of challenge.

Page 32: In minor courts it was customary for one of junior members to perform duties of trial
judge -advocate. Judge-advocate not challengeable. Army officers could prefer charges against

enlisted men and order him confined under guard at same time officer had to deliver signed

statement of offense with which accused was charged. All prisoners against whom no written

charges had been made were to be released by OD at guard mount, unless Co ordered him held

accused man's CO was to determine whether there was sufficient evidence to support the arrest.

He could either dismiss the charge or institute Court Martial proceedings. If Co. thought that the

offensive warranted trial he formally prepared the changes, which consisted of two parts - the

charge proper and the specification, which set forth the facts concerning the offense. In general

court martial CO. or PC forwarded .. to department commander with request for trial.

Page 33: Territory extent of military departments and ... of communication led to serious delays

in acting upon charges forwarded from various posts.

A soldier could be brought before a military court martial for such offenses as missing a roll-call

thru oversleeping, or appearing at parade with a wilted collar or unbottoned blouse.

Page 35: When court finally assembled for trial the fate of accused soldier rested with group of

officers selected without regard for their qualification for the duty. They heard testimony, ruled

on all questions of law, determined guilty or innocence of the defendant and if convicted,

pronounced sentence. Officer detailed as trial judge advocate acted as prosecutor, recorder of

proceedings and legal adviser both to court and accused.

Page 36: Judge Advocate was usually the youngest and least experienced subaltern.

Page 38: Articles of War required a simple, majority in all cases, except for the death sentence,

which required a 2/3 vote. Decision of court martial, i.e., the proceedings, findings, and sentence

were subject to review by officers who had ordered the trial and appointed the court.

Page 44: Rev. of art of war in 1874. In a few cases it indicated precisely the amount or nature of

punishment to be imposed by court martial. But 32 of the 34 article under which enlisted men

could be tried left the extent of the punishment to the discretion of the court.

Page 46-47: In the 1874 revisions of the Articles of War the punishments of branding, tattooing

and flogging, already abolished by acts of Congress. Several articles authorized the death

sentence but the court, in the discretion, might impose such other punishment, limited by the

customs of the service, as it deemed proper.

Page 48: Punishment meted out by the minor courts was usually in form of fines ranging from

five dollars to a month's pay, or confinement to hard labor under the supervision of the post guard

for a period of up to a month's time or both. A soldier who made thirteen dollars a month was not

likely to find the Army attractive whenhe was fined as much as ten dollars for failing to stand at

attention, being a minute late for roll-call.

Page 49-50: Proceedings, findings, and sentence of a court martial did not become effective until

acted upon by the commander who had convened the court martial. Sole exception was sentence

of death which, in time of peace, could not be executed without confirmation by the President. In

many cases where the sentence was approved, the revealing off. exercised his power to pardon

offenders or reduce punishment. Fact that a soldier had been held under arrest for an

unreasonably long period before trial was often cited as a ground for the reduction of sentences.
Reviewing off. could not increase the punishment set by a court.

Page 61: "...soldiers complained that company commander too often appointed as non-commissioned officers men who did not hesitate to use the severest measure to keep the soldiers in line."

Page 69: Difficulty in achieving a commission was also a source of complaint for enlisted men. The act of 1854 auth. granting of commissions as 2nd Lts., to NCOs who were found qualified upon exam, by ... of officers General Orders issued same year as the initial legislation directed that 1/4 of annual vacancies should be filled from among the non-commissioned grades. Same formula ordered by Secretary of War in 1867. Despite this, the number of enlisted men receiving commissions did not reach the 25% called for. From 1867-1878, exclusions of West Point Grade. 295 men aptd. 2nd Lt., of these only 36 were enlisted men, remainder being 559 civilians with or without previous military service.

Page 70: In response to enlisted men complaint Congress passed Act on June 18, 1878 providing for promotion of meritous NCO to rank of 2nd Lt. Law stipulate that NCO who had rendered outstanding service for at least two years should receive priority, immediately after graduating class of Military Academy in filling officer vacancies. Recommend for promotion of eligability NCO were to be forwarded from Co. Comdr. to regim. commander and then to Department Comdr. Latter was to convene ... of five officers annually for purpose of examamination of candidates as to gen. fitness for advancement. Report of this board was to be forwarded to Secretary of War by June 1 of each year. Law limited candidates to unmarried men between 21 and 30 years of age.

Page 72-73: No provision for purchase of discharge as there was in European armies. Han. discharged prior to expiration of five year enlistmen could be obtained only thru physical certificate of disability or by order of President, Secretary of War, or CO of Department, usually upon application of a senator or congressman. The few who could obtain discharge by "pulling strings" only served to aggravate discontent of the many who had not such influence. For them, desertion was only means of escape.
Since opportunities for promotion to NCO were also limited, many potentially qualified privates were prevented from even applying for commissions.

Page 74: Sympathy of my civilians so completely on side of deserters that they even assisted him by protecting him, despite the $30 reward offered for his apprehension and delivery.

Page 77: Starting in 1880, largely thru efforts of Adj. General R.C. Drum new attempts made to improve conditions of enlisted men. To begin with recruits were kept at depots for longer periods and were thus better prepared to assume their duties when they joined perm. units. This made it possible to discharge undesirable recruits or those who had been improperly enlisted before going to expense of sending them to distant stations.

Page 78: In 1881, oil lamps replaced candles in barracks and reading rooms... other efforts were made to improve the conditions of enlisted men. They were encouraged to participate in sports, such as baseball, football, and lacrosse. "In 1881, the N.Y. Herald reported that Col. J.C. Kelton of military Division of Pacific was taking steps to introduce "a series of athletic sports" throughout the duration and expressed the hope that these admirable efforts would, before long, be felt throughout the entire Army." N.Y. Herald, quoted in ANJ, October 1, 1881; ANJ, October 9, 1880, September 3, 1881.
In 1881 a GO was issued directly that certain specified articles considered necessary for comfort and cleanliness of the men - clothes, hairbrush, combs, towels, needles and thread - should be available for sale to troops by subsistence Department at all military posts. At recruiting depots newly enlisted men were also able to purchase plates, cups, knives, forks, buttonsticks, and brushes. In April 1882 another order provided that suspenders, handkerchiefs and toilet articles

421
were to be sold to recruits on credit at depots by Subsistence Department.

Page 79: Movement to promote temperance in the Army seemed to have received powerful impetus by order issued February 1881 by outgoing President Rutherford B. Hayes prohibited sales of intoxicating liquor at military posts and stations. Post traders succeeded in having it clarified to permit sale of light wine, cider, beer and ale. Many soldiers opposed temperance order of Hayes. Said it was unfair to impose total abstinence on enlisted men while others were under no such restrictions. In several posts temperance societies were founded.

Page 85: Boon to enlisted men was appointment of Samuel B. Holabird as QM, Gen, on July 1, 1883. Introduced many changes in various articles of clothing and equipment. Interlined canvas overcoats, caps and gloves, arctic overshoes and woolen mittens were issued to men at northern posts. Suspenders, field jackets, and trousers were added to the clothing allowance. A sewed shoe of two kinds, one for dress or garrison duty, another for active field service, replaced the unpopular brass screwed shoes and sewed boots of revised pattern issued to mounted men. Overcoats improved in style and provided with detachable hoods. In 1884, a Soldier's Handbook, prepared under supervision of Adj. Gen. Drum, was issued to enlisted men. It contained extensive extracts from the Regulations and Article of War, indicating what was required of the soldier under his contract of enlistment.

Page 86: General Holabird also tried to achieve greater comfort for men in their quarters. Bunks were equipped with wire mesh springs - decided improvements over old-style slats. Mattresses, hair pillows, sheets, pillow cases replaced hay-filled bed sacks, and pillows. Lockers were furnished in which men could store their belongings. Chairs and tables provided for their further convenience. Improved water and sewage systems, at several station facilities were provided for year round bathing.

Page 89: On June 18, 1889 an allowance of tableware and kitchen utensils, provided for under Paragraph 277 of the new regulations, was officially announced in a general order issued the troops.

Page 97: Another source of general dissatisfaction in the ranks was removed in January 1889, when a general order from Army HQ abolished post and regimental funds. QM Department was now charged with duty of buring hooks, papers, and periodicals for post libraries and instruments for regimental bands.

Page 110: On March 18, 1890 a general order was issued directing that in all general court martial cases, the accused soldier would, upon his request, have a suitable officer assigned to him as defense counsel. On October 1, 1890 Pres. Harrison signed bill which instructed summary courts for trial of minor offenses in time of peace. Under its provisions within 24 hours after arrest, enlisted men charged with offenses previously under jurisdiction of garrison or regimental court martial were to be brought before a court consisting of officers 2nd in command at post. Accused could request a regimental or general court martial if he wished.

Page 111: "An act to prevent desertion and for other purposes." Two important features 1. additional pound of vegetables to daily ration of enlisted men; 2. for first time, that a soldier could purchase his discharge after serving for at least one year. Among required varied with his length of service. At end of three years, he was entitled to a three month furlough and the right to claim a free discharge. Act also prov. for retention, until end of his enlistment of $4 per month from his pay. This was to be returned with interest on day of discharge if he served faithfully.

Page 117: On May 22, 1892, Comdg., General Schofield announced that thereafter right to purchase discharge limited to men who had served for at least 18 months. This nt very effective "d", year later Secretary of War Elkins issued order stating that requests for such discharge would not be granted unless based on valid reasons verified by officers.
Page 157: In 1891 AG Kelton reported that 88,475 or 1/3 of men recruited between January 1867 and 1891 had deserted. 51st Congress, 1st Session House. Exec. Doc. No. 1, part II, 64.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 2. 4-32.
Abstract: Letter, Sergeant Peter Foner, Troop A, 1st Cavalry, Mgr., Bidwell Amateur Dramatic Association to Commanding Officer, Fort Bidwell.
Bidwell Amateur Dramatic Association organized November 20, 1883, has elected following officers: Manager, Sergeant Peter Foner; Stage Manager, Hospital Steward J.C. Blake; Secretary, Thomas J. Geddes; Assistant Secretary, Edward W. Coleman; Treasurer, Thomas Rinn. Object of the assn. is production of the Drama, Farce and minstrelsy, as may seem best fitted to the taste of the parties comprising the assn. First performance will probably take place Wednesday evening, November 28th, when a benefit will be tendered to Stage Manager, as the troupe are unanimously of the opinion that his theatrical experience and efforts in the formation of this society merit this recognition. For the Troupe, thanking the Commanding Officer and the other officers of the post for their kind cooperation.

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Regarding funds to pay Mr. Sloneker for services in the Modoc Wars.


Notes: pages 25-34
Abstract: Laws of California, 1850-1853. Who votes: every white male citizen of the United States and every white male citizen of Mexico who elected to become a United States citizen under the May 30, 1848 treaty of peace shall have been a California resident six months next preceding election and in the county voting in 30 days shall be entitled to vote at all elections.

Abstract: Typical Indian wigwams in the 1880s. Pit River baskets for babies called ya Beda. Photograph of Indians involved in stick gamble game on July 4, 1910. Photo of Burney Mountain. Photo of Burney Falls as well, named after Samuel Burney who was killed by the Indians.


Page 6: March, 1962; No mention of Camp Curtis in local papers until 1862. 1860 census lists nine men at Fort Lincoln. James Brothers there in 1859 and 1860, verified by family biographies.
Page 7: May, 1962; Owen Coy lists one report to Camp Curtis, quoting the "Humboldt Times" of June 6, 1863 to effect that Capt. Ousley with 34 men took up his headquarters at Camp Curtis near Daby's Ferry. Special Orders, No. 110, August 9, 1862, Humboldt Military District, the post was placed under command of Maj. J. F. Curtis, 2d Inf., C. V. who was therein charged with protection of that portion of the District south of Redwood Creek and north and east of Van Dusen Fork. The garrison at Fort Baker and Co. "A" and "B", 2d C.V., at Fort Lyon and at Arcata, respectively are placed under his command. Known that soldiers were stationed at Camp Curtis before the fort was built in Oct., 1862 for the Records of the War of the Rebellion contain the following orders: August 15, 1862: Col. Lippitt ordered Capt. J. C. Schmidt of Camp Curtis to proceed without delay with 25 men to Big Lagoon in search of reported band of hostile Indians. August 30, 1862: Capt. Schmidt ordered to furnish sufficient escorts to all Government trains from Arcata to Fort Gaston, taking no more than ten men at one time. September, 1862: Captain Gibbs ordered to relieve Capt. Gibbs at Fort Humboldt, Captain Gibbs assuming command of Camp Curtis. Mtn. Bat. org. Spring 1863, Capt. George N. Ousley of Arcata and 34 men took up headquarters at Camp Curtis. Abandoned Camp Curtis, but small force again stationed there after appeal to Col. Whipple. Author thinks the site was leased by the Government from the Janes Family.

Abstract: page 52: John Titus settled in Ferry Point on the Klamath. While in the store one day he fell in love at first sight with a beautiful Indian maiden. He, as custom was, bargained and bought her from her parents. She gave birth to 11 children.

1856. Fowler, Captain J. L. 17 October 1887.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-108.
Abstract: Letter from Fowler, Comdg., Troop M, 2nd Cavalry, to AAG, Department of California. Thru military channels. In compliance with GO # 48, AGO, 1887 I respectfully request authority to issue enlisted men my troop gauntlets, fur; fur caps and mittens, canvas thermometer winter season at this post ranges ten and fifteen degrees below zero, rendering above named article almost indispensable.
3rd Endorsement ret. to CO, Fort Bidwell, issue of fur caps and gauntlets, and canvas mittens being necessary in this case, Div. Comdg., authorizes their issue.

Notes: vol 89, no 31; note on card "Copy in Hearst File"
Abstract: Article is an account of the killing in 1873 of three supply train drivers on their way (unescorted) to supply government troops during the last stages of the Modoc War. Another driver, James Campbell, escaped, but before doing so he recorded the massacre by carving words and pictures related to it on trees surrounding the campsite. He also buried the bodies and covered the graves with stones. Pictures of his tree carvings are included with the article.

Notes: page 19; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Jim Lee was an Indian who had settled on the river. No mention here of what type of Indian.

Abstract: Page 29: Fort Reading, established May 26, 1852, by 1st Lt. Nelson H. Davis, 2nd Infantry to protect mining district from Indian depredations. Location on west side of Cow Creek, tribe of Sacramento River, mile and a half above its mouth at present town of Redding. Established by and of Col. Ethan Allen Hitchcock, 2nd Infantry commanding the department named for Major Pierson B. Reading, paymaster, California Volunteer. During Mexican War and pioneer settler in California. Garrison withheld April 1, 1856, but post occasionally occupied

424

Page 33: Fort Vose does not appear on any of the official lists of location distribution of troops. Prob. that this is same as agency for Nome Lackee Indian Reservation, some 20 miles west of Tehama in Tehama County. First garrison January 4, 1855 by troops commanded by 2nd Lt. John Edwards, 3rd U.S. Art. Evacuation April 21, 1858.

1860. ———, editor. Mansfield on the Condition of the Western Forts, 1853-54. The American Exploration and Travel Series. Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 1963. Abstract: Pages 159-162: Fort Reading - 18H to 21T July. A very indepth report on an inspection of the fort. This includes all artilleries, money, food, agriculture, animals, officers, privates, etc... The pros and cons of the position the fort is located on the basis of Indian depredations and healthy conditions. It also lists the funds for different departments and white population within 50 miles. There was great concern due to having 25 % of the men sick which included the asst. surgeon.

Pages 167-170: Fort Lane - 10 H - 12 H August. This report is basically concerned with the progress of the Fort. There is an itemized list of things that the camp has and how much money is left over.

Page 169: Discussion of the reservation and the agent H. S. Cucver. There is a short explanation of a treaty made with the Indians on April 12, 1854, but was not ratified by Congress until February 5, 1855. There is an estimate that within a 50 mile radius, about 180 warriors with guns about half a what there was the year before.


The second section of the book is a description by Fremont of an expedition he led from St. Louis to Oregon in 1843 down the eastern Cascades and Sierra Nevada to Pyramid Lake, then crossed the Sierras and visited Captain Sutter, then to New Helvetia, and back to the Missouri River, leaving California by a southern route.
Northern California Indians are encountered on the eastern side of the Sierra Nevada before crossing the pass and again as the expedition dropped down into the valley - Sacramento River area. There were no violent encounters with the Indians. The expedition took or traded for food of the Indians (acorns, leaves, deer meat), especially once crossing the Sierras and entering the valley. No tribes or groups of Indians were named that they encountered.

Captain Fremont often was able to get directions from Indians and often followed Indian parties.

Northern California Indians are encountered between about January 30, 1844 and April 9, 1844 (this covers pages 210-236 in the book). Fremont also used information from Indians about origins of rivers, drainage of lakes, and other geographical information.

On page 230 Fremont gives a good description of Captain Sutter's exploitation of the Indians. Fremont says "agricultural operations are entirely work of these for which they receive a very moderate compensation." Also describes Sutter's Fort where a garrison of 40 Indians in uniform worked. Fremont was also interested in the uses of plants and trees by the Indians. Fremont mentions passing camping groups of Indians, and tracks of Indians.

Abstract: A collection of short reminiscences of life as a pioneer in Modoc County. Among the accounts are (1) "Events in the Early History of Modoc County" by George Turner, Pioneer, (2) "Operations Against Hostile Indians with General George Crook in 1867-1868," Battle of the Infernal Cave, (3) "The Lookout Lynching" by William Thompson, and (4) "The Modoc War."

Abstract: Fort Bidwell, Indian School at abandoned fort.
Pages 24, 35, 54, 78.

Abstract: Spanish had always recognized the Indian's native right to the land; even the mission farms were considered as being held "in trust" for the Indians. When Mexico took over California from Spain she continued this trust and also recognized Indians as citizens. 1848 California became part of the U.S. - a treaty was signed which had a statement in it which Indians were to become citizens with liberty and property rights and full protection under laws of their new government. The U.S. failed to live up to those terms. Gold rush came... the Americans overwhelmed the Indians and took over their lands. The Spanish accepted mixed marriages as equals, the American treated any person with mixed blood as slightly less than humans. Indians were hunted, shot and lynched so often that newspapers did not bother to record the mistreatment. The land was ruined. Slit clogged streams and filled valleys, fish and salmon could not reach it spawning ground. Animals were driven off their grounds irrigation lowered water tables - plants grew poorly. Pigs and cows ate acorns and grasses that were used for food. Whites often settled on village sites and drove the Indians from thier wild seed plots.

Page 3: To Convert and Civilize, "...Tribes that were completely devoted to mission life are gone. Many are wholly extinct. The most fortunate may amount to one-hundereth of their original number." (A. L. Kroeber, 'The Handbook of the Indians of California; pg. 188 (Bulletin 78, Bureau of American Ethnology, 1925.)) Mission life brought a whole new change in the native world. It disrupted family ties and moral codes. Institutionalized religion and forced the Indians to forget their culture and religion. Disease spread. Only one doctor for all the 21 missions. Deaths outnumbered births, between 1779 and 1833: 62,000 deaths - 29,000 births. Total loss has been estimated on basis of Padre's records at 72%. (S. F. Cook, 'The Conflict Between California Indians and White Civilization' II, Ibero-America: 22, University of California Press, 1943,
1834 Missions closed by order of Mexican Government, many married Mexican settlers.

Page 7: The Guardian's Trust..., The Senators of California said the state would lose over 100,000,000 in taxes, although it was admitted the poorest land available. 1852 at the instigation of the California Legislature, the U. S. Senate refused to ratify the treaties and the reserved lands were open to "the energetic and zealous miner." It was 50 years before the Indians found out they had to treaty rights or any legal contract with the Federal Government. Which the U.S. took care of Indian land was by setting up a land commission in 1851 to decide all cases of lands claimed by mission Indians under provisions of the Treaty of Gudaplupe Hidalgo. The Indians were not told so none of them showed to protest. The lands were made of public domain - opened to settlement or kept by the government. 1852 1st California Indian Superintendent arrived with orders to preserve peace by moving Indians on reservations. 1850-1860 Congress spent $2,000,000 on four reservations in California but the Superintendents were dismissed because of trouble in accounting for their funds. "The 1st reservations established by Federal Officers were little else than bull pens. They were founded on the principle, not of attempting to do something for the native, but of getting him out of the white man's way as cheaply and hurriedly as possible." - Kroeber, pg, 890.

Page 7: The Guardian's Trust..., "A treaty of peace and friendship made and entered into at... 'This treaty to be binding on the contracting parties when ratified and confirmed by the President and the Senate of the U.S.A.' The beginning and ending of a treaty drawn with 12 California Indian Grounds by Commissioner G.W. Barbour representing the United States, 1851- Quoted in 'History and proposed settlement, claims of California Indians: Att. Gen. of California, 1944, pg 14. In early 1850's the U.S. settled at the California Indian land problems in three ways, none of them advantageous to the Indians. Three U.S. commissioners were sent to make treaties with California tribes. 18 treaties were neg. but less than 1/2 of the Indians were included. For giving up their claims to the land - the Government was to give 8,500,000 acres of land reserved from public domain plus some clothing, food, and education to teach them the 'art of civilization.' Members of the State Legislature protested '... rich and inexhaustable veins of gold-bearing quartz... have, in the wisdom of these Indians agents, been considered eligible locations for the untutored tribes of the wilderness, and have accordingly been set apart for that purpose, and the energetic and zealous miner has been rudely ordered by these agents to abandon their claims and obey the limits of the reservations." Quoted in "Commonwealth Club Transactions", page 144.

Page 8: The Long Years, "Now all this time, from 1860 until now, or we will say 1920 app. 60 years, the Indians were afraid of the white people. They lived away from the white people and then gradually came in and those pioneers eventually hired the Indian." Rober Cromwell, Paiute, Before State Senate Interium Commissioner on California Indian Affairs, 1954." It is almost impossible to learn about Indians in California after 1860 from history books. In some parts fears and hates generated by the gold rush remained strong,. From 1860-1920 were years of greaty poverty, and bitter memories for Indians. It was hard to find jobs and the ones they did find were usually seasonal farm work. Some Indians got enough money together and buy their own land. Indians drifted into towns where they took up residence "Indian town" slums. These groups usually had a "Captain Tom" who did all the dealings with settlers. He knew who could be trusted and counted upon for good advice or loans. Until 1875 no Indian in California was allowed to homestead. 1887 Congress passed the General Allotment Act allowing reservation lands to be broken into individual lots and if the Indians would adopt the ways of "civilized" life they could become citizens. Only 2/3 of Indian lands throughout the nation left Indian ownership.

Abstract: Page 94: A brief discussion of the "Peace Policy" as a struggle for power between the Catholic Bureau and the Protestant factions. Also noted is that Hoopa Valley was under the charge of Methodists.
The Department of the Interior refused a request by Archbishop J. S. Alemany to build a mission at Round Valley. The reason for this decision was that the Indians there opposed establishment of a Catholic church. They were under the supervision of the Methodists at the time. At Round Valley, agent J. L. Burchard removed a Mexican priest "on grounds of insubordination."

The problem of settlers and cattlemen trespassing on the Round Valley Reservation. Suit was brought against them in 1876 by agent Burchard, yet "the use of the range would more than pay the expense of keeping the cases in court."

Round Valley in California was overrun in 1873 by lawless men, and agent J. L Burchard had neither law nor books nor means of enforcing his authority.

Pages 155-156: John L. Burchard, the Methodist agent at Round Valley, California, was denounced and relieved, and his successor was appointed without consultation with the Methodist Mission Board.

Agent J. L. Broadus of Hoopa Valley in California despaired at the prospect of Indians harvesting their own farm crops, and was convinced that the wheat would "be threshed before it was cut." In making fencing materials during the winter, the production of his wards had fallen short of the cost of beef and flour to feed them.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 3. 4-175.
Abstract: Letter from Fulton, Master of Transportation, NCO to Colonel Chandler, USA, SF. Make following proposition to you. Will haul horses or mules form Arnedee to Reno for $1 per head - no charge for harness or saddles will transport off and enlisted men for $1 each, no charge for camp equipment, baggage or for families of officers or men. Will haul wagons for $5 each. In case of accident valuation of horses or mules shall not exceed $100 each. Troops to assist in loading and unleading. 1st Endorsement. J.G. Chandler, Chief Quartermaster, Department of California, October 10, 1893. Respectfully forward to AAG, Department of California for consideration of Comdg., General. Trip by rail Amedee to Reno made in four hours. March consumer three days. Feed reported to be high on line of march. Perhaps necessary to haul it with command. Company will provide camping ground overnight, free of expense, while waiting for train to San Francisco. 2nd Endorsement. Greene, AAG, Department of California. October 12, 1893. It is intended troop march to Reno as before ordered, prowled the roads shall not become too difficult because of the weather. If roads in bad condition railroad may be called upon for transportation for Amedee to Reno under conditions offered, except as to fixed value of animals stated in case of accident, to which Department Comdr. has no authority to accede.

Notes: vol. 5, no. 3. Letter Abstract: Letter from Geo C. Furber answering a request to allow his name to go before the anti-lecompton convention as possible candidate for senator for the 12th senatorial District. Furber declines their request stating that Siskiyou county has been represented for four years - now it is only fair that the nominations come from Klamath or Del Norte. His letter suggests somethings that need to be accomplished. Concerning the Indians, Furber believes the state should again endorse the war bonds issued to citizens of the four northern counties. "Our war with the Modoc and neighboring tribes was not bloody, for the very plain and praiseworthy reason, that the force and appointment, there of were so formidable to them, that the tribes were cowed and subdued with the loss of but few lives." For the Indians, "their hopes of defense were then gone, and therefore they made peace; and of such fear are they to this day, that no more
The depredations upon us have been made by them from that time until this.” Apparently a group of Rogue River Indians killed a party of white men. In fear of being mistaken for the murderers, the Modocs set out after these Indians to prove that they were innocent. Furber feels the war bonds have produced good. He wants the state to indorse the bonds in payments from Congress.


Abstract: Letter from Captain Gale to Assistant Adjutant General, Department of California, dated July 29, 1892 and General Order number 11, Headquarters of Army, series of 1891. I have honor to report following irregularities and defiance's noted with action taken in each case. Inspection remarks with remedies implied are as follows:

**Question 67.** Prices for making and altering soldier's clothing no fixed. Prices since fixed by post council.

**Question 76.** Officer never visit Company men while men are eating. Frequent visits to Company men, both at meal and other times.

**Question 83.** 1st Sergeant makes bill of fare for troops. This should be supervised by Troop Commander. Troop commanders carefully supervises troop mess and bill of fare.

**Question 121.** Dormitory floors not very clean. Barrack floors frequently scrubbed at time of inspection, men had just removed fatigue clothing, very dusty from mounted drill and put on full dress. Hence the dust.

**Question 140.** Troop horses not taught to lie down at command. This exercise deferred until close of instructions required by General Order number 9, c.s., Department of California.

**Question 290.** C.S. does not superintend daily issues. A C.S. has been instructed to observe there regulations in future.

**Question 293.** C.S. does not verify original packages. A C.S. has been instructed to observe there regulations in future.

**Question 330.** Command not thoroughly examined yet as to previous examination. Post Surgeon instructed to complete this as soon as possible.

**Question 341.** Ambulance and letters not always inspected monthly by Commanding Officer. These have been made and will be in future.

**Question 427.** Orders from Army and Department Headquarters not published to command. Will be published in future.

1873. Gale, Captain. 11 November 1892.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 18: #222. Pages 52-55. 3-577
Abstract: Letter from Gale to AAG, Department of California. Report at following: Instruction of troop during practice season was strictly in accordance with G.O. #9, c.s., Department of California, except that during September and October, the course was varied by authorities Department Commander so as to have in each week two drills in extended order, two in the
school of the trooper and instruction in the school of the squadron. I think it highly desirable to introduce more variety in the drills than contemplated in G.O.#9. Continual repetition of same drill day after day is monotonous for both officers and men and results in lack of interest and attention. My theory as regards practice season is that there should be no definite season for drills specified but that instructions, both theoretical and practical should be held whenever circumstances permit. Drill should be held whenever weather favorable should be as much a matter of course as any other routine duty. During target practice drills should be suspended. Regarding theoretical instruction - may well be done in winter, when weather precludes outdoor practice. Regarding the new drill regulations for cavalry I would state that since their adoption it has been my misfortune to serve at posts garrison by only one troop and that difficulties offered by obscure wording of drill book have been almost insurmountable. As far as I have been able to gather from the text the ideas embodied in the book are generally excellent, but in a large number of instances I have been unable to comprehend exactly the intention of certain passages and in consequence it has not been possible to instruct with certainty. The obvious intention to condense and abridge instructions contained in the book has, I think been carried too far with effect that officers denied the privilege with discussion and companion of views are apt to interpret same passage in different ways and this fail to instruct as was intended by the tactical board.

As War Department has declined to make decisions on obscure points, this leaves officers of isolated troops entirely to themselves and no matter how good their intentions are apt to be from uniform. This objection is particularly noticeable in the extended order drill. Drill book would be more satisfactory if its wording were more explicit. Suggest that words "about" and "nearly" be stricken out of the book wherever they occur. In conn. with ceremonies, I believe the changes from Upton's Tactics are for the worse... The part where the change occur are not so pretty or effective as in the old way and nothing has been gained. My idea of "ceremonies" is that conveyed by the word itself and that they should be conducted with all the pomp and formality possible or if the utilitarian spirit is to be fostered, done away with altogether. I will say that as regards zeal and intention there has been nothing to complain on part of officers and enlisted men and whenever it has been possible to instruct with certainty good progress has been made.

1874. ———. 3 March 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 18: #68. 2nd Seq. pages 82-83. 3-584.
Abstract: Letter from Gale to AAG, Department of California. Ref. to your letter 25ult. I state that it is not considered that any allotment other than $2.00 for flour for paste will be needed for target range they post for fiscal year ending June 30, 1894.

1875. Gale, Captain. Letter to Assistant Adjutant General, Department of California, 17 May 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. Box 18 #129 (2nd segment). 3-583.
Abstract: Letter from Captain Gale to Assistant Adjutant General, Department of California. Acknowledge receipt of paragraph 9, S.O. # 103, company D, Adjutant General's Office relieving Captain W. j. Wakeman, Assistant Surgeon, from duty at this post and to state that in arm as it will take him several days to prepare for this move that I have deferred issuing the post order relieving him until I can obtain information on following points. At present there is no physician in civil practice nearer than Cedarville, 25 mile distant, and this condition of affairs will probably continue for next two or three weeks, until return of Dr. George M. Kober of Fort Bidwell from Alturas.

Request that I be informed if on Dr. Kober's return I will be authorized to employ him under paragraph 1636 AR. Commands will be required.

Also desire information as to whether Dr. Wakeman shall transfer his property to Hospital Steward, Dr. Kober, or under paragraph 761, AR, to Lieutenant McClure or myself.
Not probable that I will be able to obtain civilian medical assistance, should such be necessary, before answer may be received to this communication.

1876. Gale, Captain G. G. 5 January 1892.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 19 #15 2nd Seq. Page 65. 3-578.
Abstract: 1st Endorsement. Captain Gale, forward thru the AAG, Department of California. The graves referred to in accompanying requisitions are all without permanent marks, and same with no marks at all. I would urgently request that this issue be made so that the Post Cemetery can be put in proper condition next spring and those graves saved from being lost, as have been those of a large number of individuals shown by the register of interments to have been buried there.

1877. ———. 22 September 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 18. #222 2nd seq. Page 131. 3-593
Abstract: Letter from Gale to AAG, Department of California. No prof. auctioneers this vicinity. Should Department Commander not think it advisable to send one here for auction beginning October 10, I req. authority to employ an enlisted man that capacity at reasonable compensation to be deducted from proceeds of sale. 1 % of proceeds would be reasonable and suggest it applicable to all classes of property to be sold.

1878. ———. 22 September 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 3. 4-172.
Abstract: Letter from Gale, Comdg., to AAG, Department of California. No prof. auctioneer this vicinity. Should Department Comdr. not think it advisable to send an auctioneer here for sale beginning October 10, I req. authority to employ some enlisted men in that capacity at a reasonable fee - I think 1% of proceeds would be fair and reasonable.
3rd Endorsement, Greene, AAG, Department of California to Co, Fort Bidwell. San Francisco, September 29, 1893. View of Chief Quartermaster that a civilian be employed concurred in, and that he be employed by the day and not a percentage. There is no authority for employing an enlisted man in that capacity in sale of Government property.

1879. ———. 3 October 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received., Box 3. 4-174.
Abstract: Letter from Gale to AAG, Department of California. It is contemplated to relieve this command from duty at Fort Bidwell by Department order, or it is considered that part 2, Special Order No. 83, c.s., Department of California is sufficient authority for issuance of post order to that effect? Reason for asking is that season is late and if necessary to wait for authority to leave after notification of completion of sale has reached San Francisco, there will be delay of six days in getting away even if notification and authority are sent by telegram, as only telegram office within reach which can be depended upon is at Reno and no time is saved by making use of it. Members of command living in discomfort, which will be materially increasing after property is all disposed of. My desire is to get them to new station as soon as practicable.
1st Endorsement by Greene, AAG, Department of California, October 6, 1893. Department Commander intends to leave date of departure of the command at Fort Bidwell to discretion and good judgement of Post Commander. So soon as property disposed of, troops should be put enroute to new station without delay.

1880. ———. 5 October 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 18. #235. 2nd seq. pages 136-137. 3-596
Abstract: Letter from Gale to AAG, Department of California. As to matter of a custodian for this military res. after its abandonment, I do not know of reliable person willing to assume care of it without other compensation than use of it. Uncertain tenure of position coupled with fact that beyond the house rent and grazing few head of cattle until snow falls, there is no other inducement. Very difficult therefore to secure honest and reliable man on terms proposed. Should it be deemed proper to offer reasonable compensation rather than those mentioned, I recommend Daniel P. Browne, Fort Bidwell, who is fit in every way to represent Government
and who has vested interest in the country and its welfare.
In this connection I would state that Indians vicinity Fort Bidwell, have for years looked to
military for protection from encroachment of whites and for adjustment of difficulties among
themselves. Several have expressed to me their fears that when post abandoned they would be
crowded out and maltreated. Thus, seems to me Interior Department should be represented here
by agent who will look after interests of Indians and to whom they may look for protection and
counsel. If deemed expedient to appoint Mr. Browne in this capacity I am satisfied that by tact
and business qualifications he can and will perform the duty in satisfactory manner.

1881. ———. 19 October 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 18 #249, 2nd seq. Page 149. 3-598.
Abstract: Telegram from Captain Gale to AAG, Department of California. Sales completed today.
Will abandon post on Saturday.

1882. ———. 19 October 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. 18 #243, 2nd seq. Page 139-147. 3-597.
Abstract: Letter from Gale to AAG, Department of California. Pages 139-147 of volume of letters
sent from post. Consists of plan plus key to buildings and description of buildings as they existed
in 1893. Comments on water supply, water rights, and fences of the reservation included. The
entire letter may well be reproduced as an appendix to the essay on Fort Bidwell. Secure good
copy from National Archives and Records Service.

1883. Gans, Judge Herbert South. "Scrapbook, Compiled by Herbert South Gans." checked, Tehama County
Library.
Abstract: This is a personal scrapbook collection of newspaper articles, letters to Judge Gans, and
typed notes by Judge Gans on the early history of Red bluff and Tehama County.

Page 16: Describes Indians attacking whites near Dales Station, Tehama County, in the 1850s.

Page 39: Describes in types notes Indian hostilites against Tehama County residents in mid
1850s.

Page 42: Indian boy hung for setting fire to families house. This is a description of an incident in
Antelope Valley where the white family took the Indain boy into the family and the boy locked
all doors in the house and set it on fire, killing the family.

1884. Garcia, Jesse and Philip J. Webster. Location and Character of Indian Lands in California. Washington:
1937.
Abstract: This book includes the following information:
1) The location and character of Indian lands in California
2) The state summary
3) The jurisdiction of areas (5 in all)
4) Index to individual reservations
5) Descriptions of Indian Reservations in California.

Notes: pages 11-12; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Page 11: (1853-1873) "I was told he hired Indians at 25 and 50 cents a day to clear the
land and also to make the bricks which were used to build two ranches and for some of the other
ranch buildings..." Illinois Ranch, located about four miles east of Quincey.

47 (1945).
Notes: pages 554-566
Abstract: Discusses "work-ideals in connection with the food quest have become the dominant

432
feature of the culture and the basis for an unusual cultural configuration, strongly influencing the
criteria of status and prestige, the political organization, the substance economy and other phases of
Atsugewi life." Discusses work drive-ideology, political organization, marriage, religion, warfare.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 1. 3-726.
Abstract: Letter from Lieutenant Thomas Garvey, Commanding Deputy, to Post Adjutant, Fort
Bidwell. I have established camp this valley in obedience to orders and instructions. The grazing
is excellent in the foothills and the horses prefer it to in the valley so that the claims of citizens are
not in any way disturbed. I would request that discrete power be given to me to change camp as
I may deem necessary. I am also of opinion that if it is contemplated to graze the horses all
summer the Company organization should be preserved and all of the officers and men of the
Company, except such as actually for the benefit of the Company at the post, should be present
with the Company in order that drill and instruction may be kept up.

Notes: pages 26-31
Abstract: Article gives three Modoc songs with brief explanations of each.

Bancroft Library.
Abstract: Interview with Mrs. Anna Yancey, Trinity Center, regarding Indian Martha - Indian
Martha of Wintun tribe which inhabited area around Trinity Center. She used to do laundry for
Foster family, on ranch near Trinity Center. About once a month she went to the home of Mrs.
Anna Yancey in Trinity Center and sat on her porch. Mrs. Yancey would find her there and say
to her, "Martha, are you hungry?" "Me awful hungry," she would reply. Mrs. Yancey would
prepare a large pot of tea and food for her and take it to the porch. The Indian woman would eat
all of the food and drink all the tea. She'd shake crumbs from her dress and wipe her mouth with
her hand and leave. Mrs. Yancey gave her a coat, which Martha wore for a number of years.
Every spring Martha would bring it back to Mrs. Yancey to keep until the weather was cold
again. Mrs. Yancey kept it in a woodshed until then. Indian Martha became ill and had to be
taken to County Hospital in Weaverville. Mrs. Yancey, a nurse there, did everything to make her
comfortable. Asked if she did not want to take a bath, she said, "Me take bath in river." Mrs.
Yancey filled with tub with water and persuaded Martha to get in. Martha had a wonderful time
taking the bath, using soap also. Mrs. Yancey had difficulty getting Martha out of the tub. She
liked turning faucets on and off for three hours. When she left the hospital she said, "Me no die
in doctor's house. Me die on river." Indian Martha had patent from the government signed by
President Cleaveland. She knew it was valuable, though she probably did not know just what it
was. She carried it with her in a flour sack filled with an odd assortment of things.

Interview with Mrs. Mabel Steel, Big Flats - James Abrams came in 1849 and went on down the
Salmon River and stopped. His food and horse were stolen by Indians, so he had to get out in the
winter of 1849-1850. Came back the spring of 1850 and built at Big Flat. He had a butcher
shop, a small dairy, and a store and pack station.

Interview with Mrs. May Browning, Weaverville - Van Matre Ranch, Minersville, Trinity
County. Peter Van Matre came to Minersville in 1853. Leaf two: George Van Matre's
playmates were Indians. Indians in the vicinity gathered native plants for food. Among them
were conos, a tiny root like a tiny button, Indian cabbage, Indian lettuce, Indian onion (hot), and
acorns, from which they made bread.

Interview with Mrs. Edith Cade, Stringtown - Mrs. Cade's first husband was a son of Mr. and
Mrs. James Williams. Latter's given name was Arkansas, was called "Aunt Arkie." Came across
plains with family. When about 9 years old, nearly scalped by Indian near Millville. She had
gone to stay with a woman who was expecting a baby. When the girl saw an Indian raid coming she fled. The other woman was killed before her eyes. Girl escaped and ran home through the brush, nearly 9 miles. Hated Indians ever after. A man gathering data on early Trinity County Indians brought several Indians to the Williams home. He wanted to leave an old Indian woman there. Mrs. Williams said she could sit on the porch. Her daughter-in-law took lunch out to the woman. After the woman had gone, Mrs. Williams took hot water and poured it over the bench where the woman had sat. Asked why, she replied, "Sis, them things have lice!"

Interview with Mrs. Gertrude MacDonald - "Upon occasion the men would give the Indians a piece of bacon or a sack of flour to get them to do their Digger Indian dances. One Indian had been a chief. He was known as Indian Jim."

I1: James Abrams family lived at Lakeview, 4 miles below Big Flat (Mrs. Roff's mother was Margaret Abrams) in Klamath River? Hoopa Indians made an uprising and threatened the Klamath River and South Fork of Salmon county, so wives and children of the settlers were taken out. Mr. Abrams took wife and son Gordon to Shasta for safety. Margaret born there January 22, 1864: Returned home in spring on horseback via Preachers Peak to Big Flat and then to Lakeview.

I2: Hoopa Indians came up Salmon River as far as Yocumville which was eight or ten miles above forks of the Salmon. They took the necktie off the storekeeper. He went in to the woods and stayed in a cave and nearly starved. He heard firing at Yocumville and went there and found the place was celebrating the Fourth of July, there was quite a battle with the Indians at Yocumville. A China man was boced below Yocumville. Indians never bothered after that.

I6: Jule Miller, an Indian women who had married a white man. She dug roots which she used in treating sick Indians. Her dan and Mrs. Roff used to watch Jule M. dig roots. She would dig them only at certain time of month when the moon was right. She talked in Indian all the time she was digging.

I7: The Great Spirit would not let her doctor white people. Mrs. Roff was ill and not improving. Jule was prevailed upon to treat her. Mrs. Roff would talk to the Great Spirit. Jule Miller cured her with her roots and she talked all the time she was doing it. "A good old women, Indian or no Indian," said Mrs. Roff.


Abstract: This paper deals with ghost dance of 1870 among the Yokuts and Western Mono tribes.

Page 64: Describes the spread of the Kuksu form of the ghost dance in north-central California from south to north.

Pages 79-80: The dream or visionary aspect of the ghost dance in northern California did not occur in southern California. Other comparisons to ghost dance in northern California are described.


Abstract: Pages 10-12: Shooting Charles Hicks. Charles Hicks was one of the first few men killed by the Indians of Humboldt County, was a trapper and wanted to look at Country for a permanent ranch. After looking, headed home to Hayfork but a fog forced them to camp at the mouth of the South Fork of the Bear River. Hicks went to get a deer for food and stumbled on an unknown Indian Ranch. If he had ahd no gun there would have been no trouble but they wanted his gun. They needed the gun to secure game more easily than snaring. They jumped on him and got his rifle but he pulled out his pistol and shot one of the Indians before they got it from him. Then with
his knife he cut another, got loose and was shot while crossing the Bear River and fell into the bushes but did not die. That night Hicks' partners heard the "digger Indian death howl." Next day they found the Indian Ranch. They were all armed so the Indians did not bother them. One Indian had Hick's hat they came to learn that the Bear River Indians not the Salt River Indians, as they had been told, had Hicks in the Ranch. They took him back with them and he died shortly after. His partner wanted revenge so a small group went looking for the Indians. They found thirty or forty in the bunch mingled in with a lot, getting no resistance. The Indians would simply hide as they always did.

Page 13: The Indians burned the tobacco house on Eagle Prairie. Harris, Shireley, Laribee, Holland, Parker, and myself tracked them to the redwoods between Bear River and Eel River. Above Grizzley Bluff, they shot Parker through the hips.

Page 14: I was then ordered after Indians with a band at Butler Valley near Mar River. We killed three here. We followed and the others up to Kneeland Prairie. We crossed the Mad River to the Redwoods opposed Nellis' Ranch. I thought they were going to the Elk River Valley for depredations. I followed the Indians into the Redwoods and located them 3/4 of a mile from Lawrence Creek. We followed them back to Kneeland Prairie and half way down to lawrence Creek. I located them in a gulch 1/2 mile from Lawrence Creek. Olmstead (my butcher partner in Eureka) drove a band of cattle to Weaverville to sell. The Indians killed the cook and shot Olmstead in the hip. They came to strip him and he killed one with his pistol. Olmstead's two friends, who got away, went to the head of Yager Creek for help. Next day they found Olmstead but he was crippled for life. While I was in San Francisco selling cattle, I promised Colonel Whipple, the representative of Humboldt at the legislature, a man who was forming a battalion of mountaineers, that I would take a Lieutenancy in the battalion to help fight the Indians. But there was a delay in getting to Humboldt.

Page 15, May 27, 1863 - Enlists in Indian service because he was rounding up horses in a Gulch on Bear River and was shot at by an Indian but the bullet barely missed and he was uninjured.

Page 16: So he enlisted in Co. "A", first Battalion of Mountaineers, C.V., and was mustered May 27, 1863 and a Captain on September 9, 1864 at Fort Humboldt. Indian expeditions: Big Bend on the Mad River at the Mouth of Deer Creek. Killed a number of Indians. Then we were sent after Indians to Boulder Creek. Then I built Camp Iaqua and based there. The Indians raided cattle above Fort Baker on the Van Dusen. I was ordered there and piloted by a man named Hess. The Indians had the cattle contained in a canyon and I strung up and were taking meat of it. We arrived but they had gone so I chose ten good shots to wait and sent the rest of the men back to Fort Baker. They spread out so we would not be missed. That evening 15 Indians returned and we killed them all. Next morning we went up a canyon to low gap of Mad River trailing the other Indians who had left the cattle and were heading up the Van Dusen. We overtook them and killed three. We then returned to Iaqua.

Page 17: I was then ordered after Indians with a company of men onto the head of Pilot and Grouse Creeks. We tracked them to the Grouse Creek Basin. About two miles from the mouth of the south fork of the Trinity we surrounded the Indian Party. We killed 15 or 20, shot their horses and burned their plunder. We went to Fort Gaston for provison and I headed back to Iaqua. We scraped with a few Indian near Boulder Creek and took a few prisoners back with us. I was sent to Redwood Creek after a band of depredating Indians. We picked up their trail on the mouth of the south fork of their Trinity and hit upon them on the top of Redwood Mountain. That evening we surrounded them on Horse Mountain and fought the next morning. I had a wounded man so sent to Fort Gaston for provisons and a Doctor.

Page 18: Provisons were gone so the next morning a man named Sharpe went to get a deer. He was shot twice through the breast and stripped. We got there Indians but the rest scattered. We proceeded with wounded back to Fort Gaston. I was ordered to take ten men and find an Indian
band at Butler Valley near Mad River. We killed three there, we followed the others up to Kneeland Prairie. We crossed the Mad River side to the Redwoods opposite Nellis's Ranch. I thought they were going to the Elk River Valley for depredations. I followed the Indians into the Redwoods and located them. 3/4 of a mile from Lawrence Creek. We followed them back to Kneeland Prairie and half-way down to Lawrence Creek. I located them in a gulch 1/2 mile from Lawrence Creek.

Page 19: The next morning we flushed them into the prairie opposite the gulch and killed and captured enough so the band would do no more depredations work. We came to discover that the men who I had previously sent back to meet the government train disobeyed orders, left before the train had passed through and one was killed and one wounded. The wounded man was found on a trail leading to Fort Humboldt and told the story.

Page 20: The last Indian fight in Humboldt County. A big gun party from Hoopa and Redwood Creek was located by Sergeant Jarris of Co. "F" Mountaineers. We took thirty men and...
(continued on page 21.)

Page 21: (Continue from page 20) Steve Fleming one of the best Indian hunters in Humboldt County. He had located the Indians at the head of Grouse Creek and Pilot Creeks. At night we found them and told the men, "there will be no recall. Go as far as you like, come back when you are done." When the men returned they had killed the Indians. That cleaned up the Indians around Mad River and Redwood. The others went into government posts where they had been promised protection if they quit fighting and laid down their weapons. But there was still one last band, a small party, in the Mattole neighborhood that kept killing and robbing and destroying property. We had a total of 30 men go out after them. The words of Colonel Black were "go and get those Indians, Captain, then Knock the out of our shoes and say 'goodbye,' that is the last there is here." A scout was sent to locate and give the party the same offer of protection if they would surrender the Indians were located near Cooskey Range but replied "No. White man killed fathers, brothers, took our squaws, and stole our children. As long as we live we are going to kill white men." There was nothing to do but go after them. We broke into three parties of eight and we found their trail near Cooskey.

(a different account) Indian hunters in Humboldt County. He had located the Indians at the head of Grouse and Pilot Creeks. At night we found them and told the men, "therer will be no recall. Go as far as you like, come back when you are done." When the men returned they had killed the Indians. That cleaned up the Indians around Mad River and Redwood. The others went into government posts where they had been promised protection if they quit fighting and laid down their weapons, but there was still one last band, a small party, in the Mattole neighborhood that kept killing, robbing, and destroying property. We had a total of thirty men go out after them., the words of Colonel Black were, "Go and get those Indians, Captain, then knock the dust off your shoes and say 'Goodbye', that's the last there is here." A scout party was sent to locate and give the party the same offer of protection if they would surrender. The Indians were located near Cooskey Range, but replied, "NO. White man killed fathers, brothers, took our squaws, stole out children. As long as we live we are going to kill white man." There was nothing to do but go after them, we broke into three parties of eight and we found their trail near Cooskey.

Page 22: Instead of doing as we expected they crossed Mattole and to Bear River below the monument and came down the river. It was the habit of these Indians to scatter just before they came to camp, to camp together and to scatter again after leaving camp. This kept us a day behind them all the time. They came to a bear river settlement the Indians had just robbed and ransacked. Before heading up the south fork. The settlers relayed the story to us.

Page 23: Next morning the Indians crossed the Mattole. Then they went back to the beach at Big Flat, Shelter Cove, Bear Harbor, and from there into the mountains at the head of the Rousall and Mattole River. The Indians then went to the South Fork at Liggett Valley. We spotted them going down the South Fork. A day goes by and we observe them fishing but my orders are to capture
but do not shoot. Next morning we surrounded them and got all but one buck we wounded. We
took the rest as prisoners back to Fort Humboldt. This was the last fight in Humboldt County and
I was mustered out April 25, 1865 at Fort Humboldt.


Notes: page 3
Abstract: A "wild brutal fellow" Buckskin Jack (Jack Mann) had two Indian wives. The two
women attempted to cut his throat but only cut his windpipe. He killed his two wives.

Abstract: Page 5: In 1850, Captain Buhne was greeted by friendly Indians when he landed near Humboldt Bay.

Page 7: Captain Buhne asks Indians for directional assistance. Buhne is afraid Indians will kill him.

Page 25: In 1862, "Humboldt Military District emphasized protective measures for the Indians." Lietenant Noges and 20 soldiers were attacked by a band of Indians near the head of Redwood Creek and wiped out.

Page 29: In 1862, "Indian war combat in NW California was unpleasant duty for both regular
government troops and the California volunteers during the final critical years 1860 to 1865."

Page 32: In 1862, two white men reported to be selling guns, ammunition and alcohol to Indians.

Page 33: Brief description of Indian-white warfare (raids) in Humboldt and Klamath counties.
Describes attack by Capt. Ousley on Indian camp.

Page 42: In 1863, a description of Indians killing whites in Humboldt County of Samuel Minor, Wesley Sumpton, and Van Aernam.

pg. 46 - In 1955 a mass grave was found near Bogus Creek (38 mi. out of Yreka) and it is
believed to be the remains of Indians from a battle between Modoc and Shasta tribes between
1863-1866.

Page 79: In 1892, the military left Fort Humboldt.

Abstract: Short one or two page articles about the following individuals, groups of California Indians: the Mission Indians, the Luseños and Diegueños, Steven Miranda, the Miwok, the
Mechoopda Legends and Myths, the Nisenan, the Maidu and Konkow, the Wintun, the Pomo, the
Modoc, the Indian basketry, and the Yurok, Karok, and Hupa.

Notes: pages 1-12
Abstract: Article discusses Indian expedition which relates information about characteristics:
death, medicine, food, clothing, physical being.
1897. Gibson, Lieutantn H. G. Letter to MacKall, Major W. W., 16 April 1857. Notes: RG 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 12. 1-227. G11. Abstract: Letter from Gibson, 3rd Artillery, to MacKall, Comdg. Fort Jones. Reports arrived, Co. M., 3rd Artillery, at Fort Jones and gives information, re: Sacramento Trail. Arrived yesterday one officer and 58 rank and file. 1st Lt. M.A. Morgan, preceeded the command and arrived 10th inst. The route along Sacramento River, over which I brought the command, was found in every respect practicable and in every way better than the Trinity River route, over which I travelled in 1855. Understanding that there was a shorter trail leading from Shasta into Scott's Valley, than the one which leaves the main trail near Yreka, I left the command at Willow Creek and came by it to Fort Jones. I found it in fact longer and more difficult than represented. Mention this so that officers sent with troops to this valley may not be deceived by representations of inhabitants along the Sacramento Trail.


1901. Gihon, Thomas. "An Incident of the Gold Bluff Excitement." Overland Monthly vol 28, 2nd series, no 108 (1891). Notes: pages 646-661 Abstract: Author boards a ship leaving San Francisco for Trinidad. In trying to locate Trinidad, came across a vessel that had gone ashore and the occupants had been killed by Indians. Reached Trinidad. Visited Indians. Indians were anxious for gifts but would not touch food offered. Camped after the first night, articles stolen from camp. Group tracked down Indians to a rancheria, killed several Indians in the process of getting their things back. The Indians were weaponless. Author disapproved of killings but couldn't leave the group. Describes Indians met on Klamath as friendly and curious. Indians later stole axes and tools. Male Indians went naked, women wore bead aprons. Indians stole everything they could get their hands on. Author nearly kills a white he mistook for an Indian thief. Author describes 1850 attack by Indians on himself and a man named Hoyt. Hoyt and author wounded. Indian captives from a battle were shot as a warning. Indian attack in retaliation for earlier white attacks.

1902. Gilbert, Benjamin F. "California and the Civil War, a Bibliographic Essay." California Historical Society Quarterly XL (1861). Notes: Law Library Abstract: Pages 289-307: Case No. 8673, John McCall v. McDowell, 15 Fed. Cas. 1235-1247. The Federal Cases: Comprising Cases Argued and Determined in the Circuit and District Courts of the United States (St. Paul, 1804-0889. One June 1, 1865 John McCall was arrested at Potter Valley for using grossly abusive language in expressing approval of Lincoln's assassination in one speech and then for denying that Lee had surrendered or that Lincoln had been assassinated. He was brought 150 miles under military guard to Fort Alcatraz where he was confined for six days and compelled to perform manual labor for "military offenses."

battle lasted all day with many Indians killed and wounded. There was one fatality among the whites."

Fought in June 1855. Different problems caused the Battle but there is one very basic reason: the whites were destroying the land that produced food for the Indians. They started creating depredations on the whites to get some necessities for living. The Modocs joined with the trinitys clashing with troops sent from Fort Jones. During one of the Indian's raids they stole some flour that had a hole in the bad. It left a trail leading to the Indian's camp. The soldiers and Indians fought the full day - many Indians were killed and wounded and only one death among the whites.

Notes: pages 271-287
Abstract: Page 273: Lt. Gillespie reported that on the night he reached Captain Fremont's camp on Klamath Lake, three of his men were killed by Indians who had followed Gillespie's trail thirty miles.

Notes: unpublished, produced by the California State Board of Health
Abstract: A response to reports received by the Federal government complaining about the conditions of the Indians (especially the Pitt River) suffering from smallpox. The question arose as to who was responsible for the "sick and indigent Indian" - state or federal government? The counties would not accept the responsibility. This survey, conducted by Dr. Allen F. Gillihan, District Health Officer, and Mrs. Alma B. Shaffer, Public Health Nurse, was begun March 28, 1921, but was "abruptly terminated" two months later. The studies were done in the homes of the Pitt River, Hat Creek, and Piutes of Shasta, Lassen, Modoc, and those parts of Siskiyou County east of the Sacramento River. A questionnaire was filled out on each family giving personal data, economic situation, and living conditions. Other topics covered are population, land holdings, habits and living conditions, dealings with government, illnesses, finding of medical examinations, and education.

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Telling governor of troop movements and arrangements made with troop commander.

1907. ———. Letter to Johnson, Governor J. Neely, 18 March 1856, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Governor's agent reports from Crescent City that a company of volunteers not yet needed, though Indians escaping from Oregon may cause havoc in this area in the future.

1908. ———. Letter to Johnson, Governor J. Neely, 31 March 1856, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Gilmore reports to the governor that (unless U. S. troops whipped in Oregon) should be no need for calling out a company.

1909. ———. Letter to Johnson, Governor J. Neely, 5 May 1856, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Governor's agent is reporting to the governor problems with General Wool and authorization for troops to guard the roadway. At Port Orford agent's discovery that Indians burned two houses in Smiths River Valley. Thirty volunteers raised for thirty days - if no action will disband company in ten. On May 5, 1856, a scout killed an Indian. Gilmore needs more
money (trip longer than planned). The governor's agent reports that he has sent out M. Rosborough to ascertain if Hoopas (with 12-1500 warriors) are rising up. Has no word from troops under Col. Buchanan. Met with General Wool.


Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)

Abstract: A summary by agent Gilmore to the governor covering his activities in Klamath County to ascertain the difficulties the Indians were causing in the area. Explains his arrangement with General Wool to ensure the protection of the trail between Crescent City and the rest of the world. Tells of Indian burnings in Smith River Valley and troops raised to keep the situation in control. Klamath Indian difficulties related to purchase of fishing rights.


Abstract: "Ben Wright Affair" - volunteers went on punitive expeditions, invited Indians in under truce flag and killed 40, some escaped. 1855, Joaquin Miller, (later poet of the Sierras) fought in a battle between whites and Shastas against Modocs. Wounded, nursed by Shasta Indian girl whose 2 brothers killed in battle. In 1864 Elijah Steele of Yreka, acting Supt. of Indian Affairs for Northern California made an informal treaty with the Modocs. At treaty council Steele gave Kientepoos name "Captain Jack." Treaty invalid as Old Schonchin and Captain Jack lived on Oregon side. Oregon Supt. negotiated for Klamaths and Modocs to occupy Klamath Reservation jointly. Captain Jack with part of tribe returned to Lost River homeland. Steele wrote Washington on Jacks behalf stating Jack's belief treaty misrepresented to him.
Indians killed, and twenty Indians wounded. Treaty arranged. Later two soldiers were killed in a fight with Rogue River Indians. Captain Owens induced Indians into his camp and killed them. R. Williams killed twelve Indians, one white killed. Settler shot one Indian in cold blood, ambushed by Indians later. Treaty established. Millers volunteers wiped out Modoc families hiding at Tule Lake and wearing the clothes of dead immigrants. In 1853, 100 whites were killed in indefinite Oregon-California border area.

Pages 76-78: On October 5th, T. Wills, a Jacksonville merchang, was killed. On October 6th, his partner J. Kyle was killed. Two Indians were caught and convicted for murders, later executed. On January 18, 1854, Chief Bill led Rogues, Shastas, and Modocs in horse thieving from Cottonwood Creek. Volunteers pursued, ambushed by Indians, four whites killed. Volunteers and regulars joined together. Soldiers parleyed and Indians released. Indians claimed miners mistreated their women, causing problems. June 15, 1854, 15 whites were killed in Siskiyou by Indians. On June 24, two whites were killed near Klamath by Indians. Two whites were killed by Modocs and/or Pit River Indians in June, 1 white in September by the same. General Wool disliked volunteers, requested additional troops to protect Indians from whites. He was denied.

Pages 83-108: Conflicts between Indians and white regulars and volunteers related. Dealing with Rogue River Wars. Chief John and son were leaders of the Rogue River Wars, were sent to Alcatraz Island in San Francisco Bay. Attempted escape from a ship along the way. The son was shot and his leg was amputated. A pardon was granted after several years.

Pages 151-152: The Modoc War. Modocs (Maklaks "the people"). Captain Jack (Kientepoos) was leader of coastal tribe Lalocas of Lutuanian linguistic stock. Occupied Klamath Lakes, Lost River basin area. Country extends 300 miles inland from the coast, includes parts of Curry, Josephine, Jackson, and Klamath in Oregon and Del Norte, Siskiyou Counties in California. Tribe divided in the late 1700s into two tribes, Klamaths and Modocs. Indian nation divided into tribes, tribes into lands. Trouble between Modocs and whites for 20 years previous to the 1873 war. Whites didn't distinguish between Modocs, Snakes, Pit River Indians. Articles stolen from whites were traded from guilty to innocent tribes, and innocents were blamed. September 1852, a wagon train with 65 men, women, and children on Tule Lake was attacked. 62 whites killed. Two 12 and 14 year old girls were taken hostage and survived several years. Became known as Bloody Point.

Page 154: In 1865 and 1866 attempts were made to return Captain Jack and the Modocs to the reservation, but were unsuccessful and nonviolent. In 1867 A Meacham, Superintended of Indian Affairs in Oregon, contacted Captain Jack. A detailed account is given. Frank Riddle, married to Modoc girl Tobey, helped Meacham negotiate. Drunken soldiers disrupted Jack and the chief's pow-wow. Modocs fled. Jack's sister, "Mary, queen of the Modocs," said she would go and ask Jack to return, there was no danger. Messages exchanged. Jack returned to the reservation. Friendship ceremony between the Modocs and the Klamaths. Klamaths hassle the Modocs and the Modocs left the reservation for Lost River in 1870.

Page 168: Modoc War. Two Ranchers with Indians living on their land indueavored to help Modoc families to the safety of the Klamath Reservation. Overhearing white threats, friendly Modocs fled to the renegades.

Page 169: The War in the Lava Beds. Lava Beds between Tule and Clear Lake on the border. Captain Jack's stronghold was on the northern edge. On January 17th, a battle between 400 soldiers (35 of whom were killed) and 52 Modocs, not one of whom was hit. Two whites met with jack but had no power to come to an agreement. A series of meetings between the peace commissioners and the Modoc leaders, leading up to Canby killing given.

Pages 182-188: Detailed account of the peace commissioners murder.
Pages 190-206: Account in detail of battles and skirmishes leading up to Captain Jack's capture and of his trial and subsequent hanging of renegade Indians.

Abstract: Page 27: Fort troops in early 50's continue to carry the 69 caliber percussion smoothbore musket adopted in 1842. Mtd. Riflemen used the famed Miss. or "Yager" rifle popularized by Col. Jeff Davis. Miss. rifles in Mexican War - the 54 caliber U.S. Percussion Rifle, model 1841. Rifles offered superior range, accuracy and velocity, but deficie. seating ball made them slow to load. In 1850, French officer mastered the problem by devices that explosion drove into the lead, forcing it to fill the grooves of the bore. Adapting maniprin in 1855, U.S. armories began to turn out U.S. Rifles and U.S. Rifled musket, model 1855, both .58 caliber and bayonet. 1841 rifles and 1842 muskets were turned in for alteration to new caliber. 1842 musket was 9 pounds, 3 oz., was 57 3/4" long.

Abstract: Wild onions used by Indians and early settlers as food flavoring. Soap Lily used as shampoo by early settlers and eaten by Indians or used to drug fish in streams. Flowers white with purple markings called Indian Warrior found in high country.

1914. Goddard, Pliny Earle. Letter to Professor Putnam, 25 November 1902. Abstract: A letter from Pliny Earle Goddard in reagards to the work he was doing with Dr. Kroeber of California Indians. The letter is actually an outline of the work he completed, and other projects projected for the next year. Among the tribes studied were the Hupa, Wailakki, & Cahto. Also studied were Humboldt & Mendocino counties. and the Siletz reservation in Oregon.

Abstract: Tells of Athapascan-speaking people, of Bear River, their customs, language with some interesting ethnological notes.


Abstract: Article briefly describes several Indian "wayside shrines," their origins, and meanings.

1918. Goetzmann, William H. Army Exporation of the American West, 1803-1863. New Haven, Connecticut: Yale University Press, 1859. Abstract: Page 20: "It was thus as a complez instruction having a political, a military, a scientific and even a romantic significance that the Corps of Topographical Engineers entered the West. Its officers were 21, a new type of explorer, self-consciously carrying the burden of civilization to the wilderness and the lessons of the wilderness back into civilization."

Page 255: On September 5, 1849, Derby was ordered to accompany Major Kingsbury of the 2d Infantry to establish a military reservation on Bear Creek, a tribe of the Feather River. He was
also to make a general reconnaissance of the country traversed, noting the resources, means of communication and number and kinds of Indians. He was to extend his survey northward as far as 39 degree, 20 latitude, or the mouth of Butte River, where it formed the Sacramento River. This was Derby's first in dep. command. His force consisted of an assistant, three roadmen, a teamster, a servant, and a mission. At 2 p.m. on September 22, they marched out of Sacramento City, and at 5 p.m. reached the American River. With much labor they crossed the American River and followed the road north thru Nicholas' Rancho to the vicinity of Johnson's Rancho on Bear Creek. There they made camp and surveyed the reservation. It was so placed as to command both the Truckee emigrant route coming over the Mountains from a point north of west, and Lassen's route coming down from the Pit River country far to the north. In addition the post was in heart of gold country, with a little stream nearby where the soldiers would prevent many desertions. While near the gold diggings, Derby's servant, Manuel, deserted, taking $425 in public funds, many personal possessions of the Lt., and the best house in camp. Kemp volunteer to go after him. Neither was heard from again.

Page 436: On July 1, 1848 Robert S. Williamson was appointed Brevet 2nd Lt., Corps of Topographical Engineers.

Notes: pages 141-154
Abstract: Article contains four stories from Yuki and five from Nomlaki. One story said that after the reservation at Round Valley came they had to quit fighting each other.

Notes: pages 630-637
Abstract: Talks about wampum money; ceremonial dress for special occasions on the reservation; gambling; food: warm preparation.

Notes: Published in Eureka, CA, by the Humboldt County Historical Society

1922. Good, Harmon. 8 August 1862, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Letter addressed "Dir Sir," possible to the governor. Asking what to do with Indian prisoners he has captured. Also gives descriptions of raids he has made in Butte and Tehama Counties.

Abstract: Letter from Goodall to Bonnycastle. In obed. from A. M. Rosborough, Special Indian Agent for northern California, I proceed to camp of Chief Bill's band of Shasta Indians, taking with me as a guide the boy Jim who had brought in the scalped of Tipsha Tyee and his son. Was recivered with greatest kindness and assured of their friendship to the whites which was evidenced by their having killed Tipsha Tyee and two of this band, who had so recently murdered a white man on Siskiyou Mountain.
At my request the Indians opened his grave that I might identify him, but decomposition had set into such a great content that it was impossible to do so. But I am assured, from a variety of circumstance, that it can be no other than himself and his party, three of whose bodies were in the grave.
After having furnished my examination and as the Indian were all about to close the grave, the Indians scouts reported approach of your command, which was following the hostile Indian trial. According to inst. from Mr. Rosborough, I at once went to you and related all facts I have gained. On morning of 22nd it returned to Yreka with the boy, Jim, and at your request and that of the
agent I again started for the Indian camp, taking with me the Chief, Bill, who has been near Yreka for some days with part of his band. Informing the Chief, Bill and his people that you required the unconditional surrender. He expressed himself ready to submit to any punishment the whites should choose to inflict with character Indian stoicism.

Finding your wishes submitted to, I expressed your and the agents willingness to permit them and their families to come to Scott's Valley for purpose of fishing and hunting. If they chose to come, I said I would escort them to Fort Jones. They acceded with alacrity, expressing friendship with the white and fear that if they removed in the mountains they would come into collision with the band of the Typha Tyee, whom they had just killed, for having come to their camp after having murdered a white man on Siskiyou mountain, on road from Jacksonville to Yreka. We started morning of May 24, with Chief Bill, and his band of about 65, and women and children, for Fort Jones. Reached Klamath Ferry, 4 p.m. on same day, on camping about 400 yards above the ferry. Short time later Chief Bill expressed wish to go to the ferry and bathe. With him and five or six of his warriors I went down to the ferry for the purpose. There we were fired upon by four or five white men. Chief Bill was first severely wounded and afterwards shot to death despite the strongest remonstrance. The other Indian, by my order, escaped with the brush and have possibly escaped. I think one or two was conductor, the Indian to Scott Valley by your orders. I had no way of checking the murderous purpose of the whites. I noticed that the Chief of Des Chutes Indians took party in this officer against the Shasta Indians. The Shasta Indians, on the first alarm, cried treachery and fled. I fear more will escape as it was a clear case of ambush for the purpose of cold blooded butchery.


Pages 157-160: Discusses the court's view of the guardian-ward relationship in which the U.S. and the Indian are placed. Author says it is idealist and unreal because circumstances are such that their ideas of it (the relationships that are occurring)... the court stresses the duty of the government but Congress rather stresses the "completeness of the continuing control of the wards, persons and property." "The average citizen, in any matter touching himself, can force a reconciliation of the discordant viewpoints of the judiciary and the executive. The Indian cannot." Court's ideal was set up for the integrated independent tribes of the east. It doesn't apply to Indians of California, who are scattered members of loosely disassociated bands without tribal association like those of the east.

Page 160: California Indian - Court's theory of Indian statues and the actuality - Indian land.


Page 162: A court case about who should care for wondering Inyo County Indians not living in the reservation. They are considered by the court to be citizens of the state since they do not reside in a reservation.

Page 163: Paragraph indicates that the state feels that these Indians are a federal responsibility.
Pages 165-166: Round Valley Reservation - government furnishing some food and clothing to these Indians.

Pages 163-170: California's Supreme Courts consider whether a particular Indian was a tribal Indian or not. It looked at his cultural, social, and economic circumstances, and applied rules of common sense before fixing his legal status. Made differences between the status of members of tribes who had lost their "national fire" and submitted themselves to state laws and those tribes whose existence had been recognized by treaty. Indians of the former class were citizens of the state and the U.S. Discusses three cases where the California Supreme Court used these tests of tribal association to determine the case for or against an Indian who claimed protection because he was an Indian or had rights denied for the same reason.

Pages 169-170: Indians and public schools. Alice Piper, an Indian girl living in Inyo County, was refused admittance into a state school. Court ruled she was allowed to attend the state school as she and her parents had not lived in tribal relations with any tribe of Indians.

Pages 170-176: Tax-exemption of Indian property as it affects Indian status. A discussion of status of Indians in California recognized as basically non-tribal, non-reservation Indian and a citizen with all obligations thereunto. However, he had exemptions from vagrancy laws and military service. But they are also exempt from taxes when they live on reservations, however small, or on trust allotted land. Discusses a petition to the court and several opinions about Indian-non-taxation of their property because it is held in trust the the U.S. Congress, who controls the purse strings. The feeling is reflected that whites resent the Indians tax-exempt status. Discusses the problems of who is to provide for sick and old Indians.

Pages 176-180: The act of Congress of 1924 conferring citizenship. It was thought in the past that the grant of citizenship would make him as other men, but after the act was made there was a change of thought that for reasons listed the government should maintain its guardianship even though they are not citizens. "The statute, then, does not seriously affect the status of the Indians concerned, save, perhaps, further to confuse confusion."

Page 181: State responsibility with federal retention of authority and property. The government failed to make provisions with the status for the orderly turn-over of authority and responsibility for the reservation Indians to whom they gave citizenship. "The Indian Bureau would then only administer treaty rights, land titles, and collect the Indian funds... and pay into the respective state treasuries sums the bureau would otherwise expend in these divisions of the service." Complains that California should not be content because the funds are woefully insufficient to care for the Indians. A bill has been brought before the Congress calling for federal and state cooperation on the Indian problem.

Page 186: A quote from Franklin K. Lane when he was Secretary of the Interior. "That the Indian is confused in mind as to his status... is not surprising. For a hundred years he has been spun round like a blind folded child in a game of blind man's bluff. Treated as an enemy at first, overcome, driven from his lands, negotiated with most formally as an independent nation, given by treaty a distinct boundary which was never to be changed "while water runs and grass grows," he later found himself pushed beyond that boundary line, negotiated with again, and they sit down upon a reservation, half captive, half protege.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 16 #72. Page 85. 3-543.
Abstract: Letter from Lt. Col. Gordon to AAG, Department of California. In reply to your communication of 1st inst., stating that information requested in your endorsement of 9th ultimo had not been received, I have honor to state the following report in reference thereto was mailed from this office January 22, 1890.
This post will accommodate two field and six company officers and two companies. Maximum number of enlisted men that each barrack building will comfortably accommodate, allowing 800 cubic feet of air space for each man is 35 men, 130 horses, and 30 mules can be stabled at this post. General condition of the buildings - fair. Aggreg. approximate value of the buildings - $45,300.

1927. Gordon, Major. 2 September 1886.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 12 #344. 3-469.
Abstract: Letter from Gordon, Comdg., to Post Quartermaster. Attention is invited to enclosed letters and specifications authorizing improvements and repair of Barracks and quarters for the fiscal year, also to construct new Cavalry stable in accordance with enclosed plans and estimates. You are directed to let proposals at once for the within mentioned work.

1928. Gordon. 26 February 1887.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 12 #120. page 243. 3-479.
Abstract: Letter from Gordon to AAG, Department of California. Request thirty office chairs for use in post chapel. There is a good chapel here but it is not provided with either pews, benches, or chairs, and in consequence services cannot be held therein without much trouble and inconvenience in supplying seats for those who would be glad to attend.
No material on hand for construction of even the rudest benches. Consequently, the garrison must depend upon the action of the AAG for assistance.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 13 #300. page 45. 3-483.
Abstract: Letter from Gordon to AAG, Department of California. Request authority to detail a soldier as herder to keep stray cattle off the reservation until the fence is completed.

Abstract: Letter from Gordon to Commissary General Of Subsistence, U.S. Army. In reply to your letter of February 26 to July 7, 1887, I have honor to say that although the practicability of carrying rations may have been conceded in my endorsement of February 12, 1887, Order No. 88, series of 1886, of post, attached to voucher in case of Private James H. Mooney, Troops C, 2nd cavalry, set forth impracticability of carrying rations of any kind meaning, a matter of course that it were impracticable for the man, traveling alone with four mules to care for, and other duties incident to such a trip to perform, to cook coffee, and prepare his meals, and at same time, attend to his other duties properly, and I deemed it to be in the interest of the service to commute his rations to the end that the public service might be best served. Had this man been accompanied by another the travel ration could very well have been carried, but it has been generally conceded that one man traveling alone with the care of animals and other property, is rendered unavailable for the preparations of his meals, and is usual to commute his rations in such cases. Order was issued in belief that Government would be best served in this manner than any other practicable at this post at that time, and in consequence of which, I have honor to request that this commutation be allowed to pass, and that I be not charged with amount of same.

1931. Gordon. 9 August 1887.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent 13 #514. 3-492.
Abstract: 1st Endorsement, Major Gordon, respectfully forwarded to Chief Quartermaster, Department of California. The items carpenter's and blacksmith's shop (one building) and the
granery, recommended by Post Quartermaster, in within statement, are most urgently needed. Building now used as shop is an old delapidated log structure, entirely unfit for anything, and there is absolutely no building at post in which grain can be stored and protected from weather. I have honor, therefore, to most urgently recommend an approp. for construction of these two buildings.

1932. 3 March 1888.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 14 #92. 3-507.
Abstract: Letter from Gordon to AAG, Department of California. Request authority to erect mess hall for use of officers and families at this post, as room now used for this purpose is in cottage No. 7, and as Asst. Surgeon H.J. Raymond has sel. said cottage for himself and family, he will necessarily receive the mess room for living purposes. Therefore I request that the money $254.23, set aside to build an extension on said cottage No. 7 be transfered and used for erection of new mess hall. Will accommodate Surgeon Raymond and be great convenience for officers and their families.

1933. Letter to Assistant Adjunct General, Dept. of Ca., 13 March 1888.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. Box 14 #103, p 35. 3-508.
Abstract: Letter from Major Gordon to Assistant Adjunct General, Department of California. Reports fire originated on roof of post gymnasium on Friday at 10:30 a.m. Destroyed 2/3 of roofing of same before extinguished. I herewith submit proceedings of Board of Officers as to origin and extent of conflagration with estimate for materials, etc. forwarded this day to chief L.M. of Department for repairing the building and respectfully seek approval so as to repair same as early as practicable, as the building is indispensable to the post, was complete in all its compartments and for amount of room for canteen, drill and other military machine it could not be excelled in the Army.

1934. Gordon, Major. Letter to Assistant Adjutant General, Department of California, 29 March 1888.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 14: #137 page 48-49, 3-510
Abstract: Letter, Major Gordon to AAG, Department of California. Report that Pvt. John Smith, Troop M, 2nd Cavalry, has been arrested for theft and robbery, has had a hearing before Judge Sanders, Justice of the Peace and was held and bound over to amount of $1000. Not being able to furnish bail, he was taken to Modoc County Jail in Alturas, where he will be kept until next session of court.

1935. 26 May 1889.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter sent. 15: #263. Page 129. 3-529
Abstract: Letter from Gordon, Comdg., to AAG, Division of the Pacific. In reply to your request of May 23, 1889 I have honor to submit following: Months of May and June are for most part devoted exclusively to target practice in compliance with General Order No. 4, C.S., Department of California and suggestions for Blunt's Firing Regulations for Small arms. For April aiming and sitting drills in conformity with above regulations and school of the soldier dismounted.
May and June instruction in packing and use of ... and school of soldiers mounted.
July and August school of the company mounted and dismounted and school of the battalion dismounted. For remaining months, September and October, which permit of outside excercises, school of the battalion mounted, skirmish drills, and those exercises most suitable to field operations in an enemy's country.
Winter months to recitations by Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers and theoretical instruction.

1936. Gordon, Major. 9 June 1889.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 15 #300. Page 146. 3-530.
Abstract: Letter from Gordon to AAG, Department of California. Respectfully ret. to AAG, Department of California with report as required in 11th Endorsement. As to ventilation of post
chapel and reading rooms the chapel is a building of about 55 by 18 and contains nine windows and two doors. All can be adjusted in a few moments to admit any amount of air. Estimate have been forwarded for material for an upper ventilator. Troop reading rooms have each three windows and two doors. Further ventilation is impossible without reconstruction of the barracks. As to excessive flushing of barrack floors orders have been given to remedy it. Bogs near bakery have been filled up.

1937. ———. Letter to Assistant Adjunct General, Dept. of Ca., 30 October 1889.
Notes: Fort Bidwell Letters Sent. 15 #563: 3-537
Abstract: Report for your information that Recruit Charles Davis, Troop C, 2nd Cavalier, arrived this morning and states that he endured great suffering on stage trip from Leigan. Weather for past week has been severe, and this recruit was clothed in a light suit, with no overcoat or blankets for his protection. The practice of sending men from SF to this climate at this season of year without furnishing them with suitable clothing and blankets for their protection is cruel to the man and dangerous to his health.

Abstract: Letter from Gordon, 1st Endorsement, Respectfully forward to Inspector of Rifle Practice, Department of California. I have examined the methods of conducting practice and am marking and scoring followed in this Company and believe this report to be correct. No skirmish firing was held during the month, as no paper silhouettes are on hand. Timely requisition was made for some, but as yet none have been received. Under date of May 21, 1887,CO, Benicia Arsenal, sent notification that no paper silhouettes are on hand at that Arsenal, but that they would be forwarded as soon as received.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-104.
Abstract: Letter from Major Gordon, 2nd Cavalry, Commanding to AAG, Department of California. Reports the particular repairs that should be made with amount allotted to this post: 1. Reconstructing and repairing hay shed... $374.68
2. Extension to Quartermaster storehouse... 740.04
3. Extension of one room to Company's quarters... 101.74
4. Painting guardhouse... 22.90
5. Extension of servants room to officer quarter #7... 215.10
6. Extension of woodshed to officer quarter #7... 39.13
7. Enlarging and repairing ice house... 54.21
8. Painting fence in front of officer quarters... 47.68

1940. ———. Letter to Birney, Ben M., 14 June 1889.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Sent. Box 15 #308 p 149. 3-531.
Abstract: Letter from Major D.S. Gordon, Commanding to Ben M. Birney, Grand Marshal, 4th of July Celebration, Alturas. Gives me great pleasure to acknowledge receipt of your kind invitation to be present and participate with you in coming 4th of July celebration in Alturas. At same time, I regret exceeding to inform you that having given consent for a det. of EM to visit town of Lakeview, Oregon, on that day it will be impossible to comply with your request. With many thanks for your kind invitation.

1941. ———. 30 October 1889.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-132.
Abstract: Letter from Gordon, Comdg., to AAG, Department of California. Report for your information that Recruit Charles Davis, Troop C, 2nd Cavalry, arrived this post this morning and states that he endured great suffering in stage trip from Liegan. Weather past week has been severe, and this recruit was clothed in a light suit with no overcoat or blankets for his protection.
The practice of sending men from SF to this climate at this season of year without furnishing them with suitable clothing and blankets for their protection is cruel and the men and dangerous to his health.

3rd Enorsement by 1st Lt. John Pope, 1st artillery, Recruiting officer, Presidio, San Francisco, November 15, 1889. Within named man was told by Rec. Officer that the trip would be a cold one but said he was prepared for it; otherwise overcoat and blanket would have been issued to him.

4th Endorsement by Col. Louis L. Langdon, 1st artillery, Comdg., Presidio, San Francisco, November 15, 1889. So far as I can learn be investigating this matter it is not practice to send men at this season of year northwest without proper clothing. Have been told it was to practice two or three years ago but since Lt. Pope has been Recr. Officer matters have changed.

Notes: Published by Mendocino Historical Research, Inc.
Abstract: Pages 2-4: Mrs. Gorman was the daughter of James Kenny, mothers name was Katherine Shannon Kenny. Both parents native of Ireland. Purchased a ranch of 510 ares at Cuffey's Cove on the Mendocino Coast in 1855. Here Mrs. Gorman spent her early childhood, born in 1860. Recalls her baptism at the age of 4 years with "quite" a few Indian children. Says she spoke the Indian language quite well. Work was done by Indians. Recalls a "pow-wow" - describes dance in the sweat-house - Indians naked except for breech cloths of feathers - dancing around a fire - "heat emitting from every pore of their bodies." Honors going to the one showing greatest stamina. Outside the sweat house Indians "with bodies painted and with gay feathers - brave dancing and women singing and showering the dancers wit beads." "A marvelous sight for pioneer children." Proprietress of the Occidental Hotel in Mendonino died in November 1950 at age of 90 years.

Abstract: Charles S. Graves was Supervisor of Attendance and Probation Officer for Siskiyou County. This book is his first hand account of the lifestyels, dances, and stories of the Shasta and Klamath Indians. His work is based upon 63 years of contact with the Indians of Northern California, since 1876. Among his accounts of Indian life before the whiteman are illustrations, and explanations of early Indian costumes vs. the later dress involving white influence; sweathouses; baskets; jump dance costumes; geographical pictures of ceremonial locations; and the White Deer Skin Dance.

Abstract: A book containing 13 chapters of legends relating to religion, morals and natural history of the Klamath River Indians. Although the legends are not in relation to Indian/white contact, reference is made to the effects of white civilization upon the Native American in the introduction.

Notes: pages 37-38
Abstract: A white man had taken a squaw from the Klamath River near her tribe. Her brother worried after she didn't return. He went in search of her and tracked the white man and killed him and retrieved his sister. The white man's party, discovering their friend's death, raided the Indian camp and killed every Indian but a baby hid in a tree. She was discovered by immigrants and raised by a white family.

Abstract: Page 30: Following abandonment of post in 1857 many of the buildings were sold and moved. The old Beem home and vacant home in north part of Fort Jones were among them. Years later the Lieutenant's quarters owned by Reynolds family was moved to present location
and is still owned by Clifton Reynolds. Water supplied by well. Scott River used for the laundry purposes.

Abstract: Description of part of Oregon, California and North West coast and numbers, manners, and customs of the native tribes

Abstract: Page 29: Wheelock built small trading post and house of public entertainment on live of travel between Yreka and Shasta City. Trade with soldiers of the garrison was quite lucrative. In fall of 1853 Major Fitzgerald established post of Fort Jones with a detachment of calvary, half mile above Wheelock's soon succeeded by Captain H.M. Judah, who later became a general. Under him were Lt. J.C. Bonnycastle, George Crook and J.B. Hood, who became a general in Confederate Army. Log structures until Judah arrived. Then several more pretentious buildings were erected at considerable expense. Among these were commissary, hospital, guard house, bakery, and Lts. quarters. In 50's, 110 men of co. E. 4th Inf., were there under Captain Alden, who was injured in Rogue River War in Oregon. He had to give up his army career to because of those wounds. Grant never commanded the post, but he stayed there when caught by severe storm on journey from Eureka to Vancouver, Washington.
Page 30: Post cemetary later, the fort Jones cemetary. Lumber for Lt's quarters, costing $76,000 was whip-saved and band planed. Kiln-dried. Windows, nails, etc. ha to be brought in by mule-back. 4 large rooms faced the west, two on either side. of eight foot hallway. Fire place in each room. Outside doors on the Ranch order. Larger floor to ceiling cupboards in each room. Porch surrounded entire premises.

Notes: pages 282-284
Abstract: Author describes tribal life of Colus tribe in 1850s. Sioc, last ruler, died of broken heart in 1852, knowing his tribe's future was doomed. These Digger Indians had lived in harmony until that time.
Description of early Sacramento Valley. Clothing (non clothing) habits of Indians described.
Burial habits described. Adultery (by women) punished by death. Belief in life to come. Coyote figures in religion. Food habits described. "Diggers, except for negroes before Civil War, happiest race under the sun." Story of Sioc, chief of tribe, who worked to avoid ruin of tribe by whites.

Abstract: "The Indian, too, in fact decaying under the barbarious influence of the civilized white man. In his natural state, the Digger appeared happy, for his wants were few, and easily satisfied - the grass seed grew in the plains - the acorns that grew on the oaks, and the fish that sported in the river, were all he required for food - for raiment he needed nothing. Without a murmer he stood in the winds of winter, the sun of summer and worse than all, the mosquitos of spring. The tale made his house, his boat, and his mat to sleep on."
Will S. Green's description of the Sacramento Valley in an article in the "Out West" Magazine of April 1902 - his first impressions - has been called a classic. "...here too, found primitive man. He had not progressed even to the fig leaf. Some people wonder why he had not progressed with all these advantages; but why should he? It is not advantages that make men progress and go forward, Necessity is the mother of invention, and poverty and trial and struggle are the mothers of progress. This Digger Indian had but to gather the grass, seed, and acorns that grew in such an abundance, for bread; he had but to set his nets to catch the finest fish in the world; but to bend his bow to kill all sorts of game. The climate was so even and mild that he felt no necessity for clothes, and so he lived on, and was as happy as Adam could have been before be had knowledge
of good and evil..."

Page 29: Sioc, Indian chief, invites whites to dinner. They swam across the river to see him, which pleased him. However, he was not pleased when the white men were unable to smoke his pipe of wild tobacco and refused his acorn soup. The visit was saved by an offer of perch cooked (without cleaning) under hot ashes or coals, which was very good according to the white guests. Chief Sioc was pleased.

Page 31: Although Indians did steal, they never committed a breach of trust and wagoneers could trust an Indian to guard his goods if he had a breakdown. Stolen goods were always recovered by appealing to Chief Sioc until an incident in 1851 humiliated Sioc in front of his people and destroyed his trust. A coat containing a bag of gold dust was stolen from U. P. Monroe. Sioc found the guilty Indian and returned the coat and gold to Monroe, and told him to give the Indian 20 lashes. Monroe continued after 20 and the punished Indian ran, still under the lash of Monroe. Sioc was furious for he had attempted justice and he told the white that he would never attempt to recover stolen articles for strangers. An article on theft and breach of trust among the Indians of Colusa.

Pages 32-33: An article on the chief of the Colus tribe and his candid opinion of the white man in 1851.

Page 32: Description of Sioc, a remarkable man, who understood the arrival of whites spelled doom for his people. He warned his people of vices of white men, but knew that they must seek whites friendship or be destroyed. As Colusa grew, Sioc became depressed and usually stayed at rancheria. Green recalls one occasion after not seeing him for months, he met him on street in front of Colusa House and Sioc was so happy to see him that he embraced him hearty. He then told him his people were going bad, his authority was broken, his women were no longer virtuous, and he was sick. He asked him to see to his small child when he was gone - his other children having already died. He died in 1852 - broken-hearted. Then the Indians with no restraint indulged in vices and died rapidly. A squaw was paid to care for the child until Dr. Semple's family came to Colusa in 1853 and took her to raise.

Page 33: Wy-Cow is proper name of these Indians although they were called Cortinas, the name of the creek by which they lived. Early Spanish horse thieves who hid horses along that creek were probably responsible for the name Cortina. Their chief was Jot, who was a good friend of Sioc. Boundaries of this tribe not definitely known, but included the foot-hills and did not go north of Freshwater creek. The Wy-Cows were the only Coast mountain Indians on friendly terms with the Colus. Stonycreek Indians belonged to the Nome Lacke tribe and further back in mountains were called Nome Cult. An article on the destruction of the Indians by plague.

Few left in the county - perhaps less than half as many as there were of the Colus in 1849. Some of the men work as tolerable harvest hands. The Wy-cows in the foothills have done more in agriculture than others "and tried to hold a small tract of land, but there seemed to be no law for it and they are entirely homeless - that is, what they have is by sufferance only. It is so, too, with the remnant of the Colus. Colonel George Hagar permits them to live upon his land, and as long as his lives on or owns the land, they will probably have a home; but in another decade they will not, in all probability, be enough left to require a rancheria."

Page 33: Colonel J. J. Warner, of Los Angeles, was with the Owing Young party on a trapping expedition in Sacramento Valley 1832-1833. His description of plague which wiped out most of the Indian population is quoted here.

Page 152: Chapman went to Honey Lake in 1858. Under command of Captain Withlow with 14 other volunteers, he pursued Pit River Indians who had been stealing stock and murdering stockmen. They were pursued to Goose Lake and folowed a battle between 15 men and 300
Indians for three hours. 100 Indians were killed and five Americans were wounded, including Chapman, but only after killing many Indians. [See Fairfield's "Pioneer History of Lassen County" for Goose Lake Battle details.]

Page 190: D. Shepardson reelected District Attorney Colusa County. 457 votes to J.L. Howard, 270.

The book discusses early settlement in Colusa County with reference to the Indian being rather sporatic.

Notes: pages 493-496
Abstract: Page 496: The Indian... is fast decaying under the barbarous influence of the civilized white man. In his natural state the Digger appeared happy, for his wants were few, and easily satisfied -- the grass seed that grew in the plains - the acorns that grew on the oaks, and the fish that sported in the river, were all that he required for food -- for reiment he needed nothing. Without a murmer he stood the winds of winter, the sun of summer, and worst of all, the mosquitos [sic] of spring... make his house, his boat, and his mat to sleep upon.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 3. 4-141.
Abstract: Telegram from O.D. Greene, AAG, Department of California to Company at Fort Bidwell. Make all arrangements for speedy abandonment your post. Order by mail.

1953. ———. 24 November 1890.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-142.
Abstract: Telegram from Greene, AAG, Department of California, to Company at Fort Bidwell. Department Commander directs suspension of all preparations looking to abandon your post.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-159.
Abstract: Letter from Greene, AAG, Department of California to CO, Fort Bidwell. Ref. to communication from CO, Troop C, 4th Cavalry, 24th inst., requesting authority to leave post about 10th proximo, with last of his troop, for practice march of about 30 days duration, etc. Department Commander authorize this practice march, providing that no expense for transportation is increased.

1955. ———. Letter to Commanding Officer, Fort Bidwell, 26 May 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letter Received. Box 3. 4-165.
Abstract: Letter from O.D. Greene, Assistant Adjutant General, Department of California, to Commanding Officer, Fort Bidwell, Ca.

Transmits copy of letter from Adjutant General, U.S.A., to Commanding General, Department of the East, stating that ceremony of parade in full dress should be held daily at all garrisoned posts, except Saturday and Sunday, or when weather is in clement, or when troops are on such duty as would preclude the ceremony.

Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-167.
Abstract: Letter from Greene, AAG, Department of California to Co., Fort Bidwell. "The Department directs that contractors for supplies for your post will only be called on for what may be needed from month to month, until further orders from those headquarters."

1957. ———. 1 September 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3.4. 170.
Abstract: Letter from Greene, AAG, Department of California to Co., Fort Bidwell. Under provisions of General Order No. 69, c.s., HQ., of the Army, directing abandonment of post of Fort Bidwell, Department of Comdr. directs on follows:

The schedule request by order quoted, showing in detail the descr. and conditions of the public buildings and improvements left on the grounds, etc., will be prepared by the co and sent to these HQs, in dup.

All serviceable signal property will be properly packed and shipped to Presidio of San Francisco, invoiced to the acting signal officers that post.

The post property - par. 314 Army Regs - will be inspected by Co and books pertaining to the post library and other property worth transportation will be shipped to the Presidio of San Francisco, report of actions and return of property being made to Department Headquarters.

The post records, after being properly packed, will be forwarded to the AG of the Army, under provisions of par. 209 A.R.

Heavy baggage pert. to Troop C, 4th Cavalry, should be shipped to Presidio of San Francisco in advance of movement of the troops.

Instructions as to dispose of other servicable property will be sent you as soon as results of inspection recently made by IG of the Department shall have been determined. Upon receipt of such instructions, you will take as prompt action as practicable to carry them out.

It is intention that the post shall be abandoned and all property shipped or otherwise disposed of before October 10th next.

1958. ———. 14 September 1893.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Received. Box 3. 4-171.
Abstract: Letter from Greene, AAG, Department of California to Co., Fort Bidwell. Sale of property consequent upon abandoning your post, has been fixed to begin on October 10. Due advert. of sale will be made under direction of Chiefs of the several departments at these headquarters and posters will be sent for posting. In addition, it is desirable that you give publicity in vicinity of post to the sale of property.
Can reliable auctioneer be hired in vicinity to assist at the sale and at reasonable fee.

Notes: pages 110-114
Abstract: Shaman rites and initiations of the Shasta, Achomawi, and Maidu tribes, with emphasis placed on the diversity of these rites.

Notes: Pages 42- 47
Abstract: Reports 1889 ghost dance revival - also report of an interview with "Wovoka" the prophet who had th revitalizing vision. Sprang up in 1870 among the humble Pauiotso, a sub tribe of the Northern Utes at Walker lake, western Nevada. Its prophet was Wodziwob. It burned out with end of Modoc War. Reappeared in 1889 when shaman Wovoka, or Jack Wilson appeared. Recorded by James Mooney, Indian agent and anthropologist.


Abstract: Page 116: Author notes that the "Kulanapan" family includes those Indians living back from the shores of the Pacific Ocean, some by the Russian River in northern California. Also, the two tribes of the "Lutuamian" family are the Klamath and Modoc.

Page 142: Brief note that the Yukian family resides at Round Valley.

Pages 159-162: Author reports that several thousand Indians, not under an agent, are scattered throughout California, and that very few of them live on reserves. To June 30, 1910, he says the government has purchased 5,339 acres for miscellaneous bands in California. He says little is
known about these Indians except that they support themselves as best they can by all kinds of irregular labor. Under the jurisdiction of Superintendent of Upper Lake School, California, he says are 840 "Digger" Indians; at Pelter Valley 55; at Ukiah 135; and at Upper Lake 650. He says the principle industry is farm work done for white ranchers. He reports the school population at 168 and says there are three government day schools. The most prevalent disease is typhoid fever, he says; about 15% suffer from TB; and 35% of malaria.

Pages 203-205: Gives the acres of Hoopa Valley as 128,142 acres. He gives the population as 1,500 and breaks this down into 436 Hoopas and 745 Klamaths. Says they are law-abiding and that activities include hunting, fishing, and mining. He also says English is the favored language and not a few of the Indians have bank accounts. He reports 220 children enrolled in school.

Pages 281-282: Reports of Round Valley. Population 607: 183 Concow, 99 Little Lake, 94 Nomelaki and Pit River, 237 Yuki and Wailoki. Acres of reservation: 42,106 with 7/8 classified as grazing land. 94 allotments leased to whites bring annual income of $1,600. School population is 178. One boarding school was mentioned. General health conditions good, he says. He says drunkenness is unusual but that liquor is available three miles away at Covelo.

   Notes: page 184
   Abstract: Poem of Indian marriage ritual.

   Notes: pages 152-165
   Abstract: Comparison and contrast of various Northern and Southern California Indian cannibal tales.

   Abstract: Letter from Grosevnor to Wright, Oroville. Calls attention to treasonable speech made by L.C. Granger a very prominent Democrat (alias Seccessionist)delivered by him at Demo. Convention in Oroville on April 30 in which he said he would hold Lincoln personally responsible for all arbitrary arrests and as far as Valandingham [sic] is concered he would be carried over the shoulders of 10,000 Democrats and not allowed to touch the desecrated ground of his arbitrary arrest. In short he did everything in his power to clog the wheels of government at can be proved the following good and loyal citizens of Oroville: Hon. F.M. Smith, Judge J.M. Barker, Hon. F.W. Printy, Judge W.S. Safford, John D. Keating, J.W. Brock, and others and they will all testify that he said in relation to arbitrary arrests it must be stoped[sic], peacably if we can, forcibly if we must and that it was war to the knife and knife to the hilt, for the day had gone by for those arbitrary arrests. They said Granger would be in S.F. at the State Convention on May 10, at which time under signed with other will be most happy to learn of said Granger being brought to condign punishement commensurate with his offense.
   Gen. Wright's endorsement: This letter is hardly sufficient to arrest a man.


Page 54: Incidents between Indians and Sutter. Sutters employment and payment of Indians. Fight against Indians using Indian soldiers.

Pages 67-68: Sutter's Indian guards.

Page 70: River names derived from Indian names.

Page 72: Visiting whites impress Indians.
Pages 90-91: Pictures of Indian dance, Fort Sutter.

Page 98: Donner Party described.

Page 161: Fremont stole Indian horses.

Page 177: Sutter's Fort is half white and half Indian.

Page 178: Encampment of war-like Walla-walla Indians by the Feather River. They fought the Spanish and stole from California Indians.

Page 194: Indians bring curiosities to Sutter.

Page 210: Sutter takes Indians to mine gold.


Abstract: Page 227: Indian Island Massacre in Humboldt Bay. February 25, 1860, was an annual gathering, including mainland Indians. There was a surprise attack on the sleeping Indians by whites. Out of 200 Indians, only four escaped by swimming to the mainland. The same night 100 Indians were slaughtered at the rancheria at the entrance of Humboldt Bay and another at the mouth of Eel River. Those who attacked belonged to a secret organization and no investigation was ever made to find out who they were. The grand jury mildly condemned the outrage and there the matter ended.

Page 228: Governor Stanford issued a proclamation in 1863 to enlist six companies of volunteers from the six northwestern counties of the state. These recruits were organized into the Mountaineer battalion under Lieutenant Stephan G. Whipple. "Two Years War" ensued and the Indians' power was broken. In February of 1865, the fragments of the various tribes were gathered into the Hoopa Valley Reservation.

Pages 228-229: Massacre of immigrant train of 65 people from Oregon. Reprisal by whites under Benjamin Wright at pow-wow, killing 41 Indians. Modocs gathered at Lava Beds near Rhett Lake. Follows highlights of Modoc War and disposition of remaining Modocs.

Pages 1067-1068: Robert A. Anderson arrived in California in 1857 and bought claims of 320 acres on Deer Creek, Tehama County, in partnership with Mr. Roundtree and began farming and stock raising. Mill Creek siege of 1858-1865. In 1859 six men, including Anderson and Good, were detailed by settlers to hunt down Indians. After a two month campaign Indians were defeated at Captain Morris' place, and 40 Indians were killed. Anderson was burned out during this raid. In 1865 he was elected captain of a party chasing Indians on a two day hung, which overtook the savages at Little Butte, killing all but 3-4 of the Mill Creeks, leaving about 50 dead lying on the field. It was principally through Anderson's efforts that this was accomplished, as he was an expert Indian fighter and was thoroughly conversant with habits, language, and signs of the Mill Creeks and could trail them through mountains where ordinary frontiersmen could not. The troops set up earlier had filed at this, nor could they endure the hardships. In May of 1863, Anderson pursued the Indians who had stolen his father-in-law's horse with two other men. His companions became too frightened to lend him aid and he single handedly fought 27 Indians. He killed seven and recovered the horse. Mr. Anderson's friend, Hi Good, was killed by an Indian boy whom he had taken when an infant, after the Little Butte fight, and reared in his home.

Pages 1322-1323: Sim Moak locates in Oregon Gulch and, with his brother, took charge of Mr. Sendecker's ranch, who was forced to leave by savages. Moak suffered subsequently from savages (the Mill Creeks) who made many raids on his ranch and his neighbors and he had many
narrow escapes. Following Indian attacks on Lewis, Workman, and Sylva families, Moak and 13 neighbors pursued them. Group included Billy Boness, Jack Reed, Bob Anderson, two Gore Boys, Mrs. Bolivar, Sim Moak, Sylva and hired man. After three days and nights of untold hardships, they found the Indians, killed a majority of them, and recovered a great deal of stolen property.

Notes: pages 141-155
Abstract: Tells of Dr. Haine's visits with California Indians. Tribes discussed include Yumas, Piouchees, Apaches, Modocs, et. Dr. Haine includes a visit with the Yuma Indians of Marysville.


Notes: pages 73-76
Abstract: An overland trip taken by four men from San Francisco to Crescent City in 1861. Lost their way and had to return to a way station for directions. The station had been under fire since dawn by the Eel River Indians. All the men fled when they had a chance and made it to Wood's Ranch.

Notes: pages 17-24

Pages 23-24: Tells of whites involved in the posse to go after the Yukis. How many Indians were involved in the raid and how they would separate into bunches as part of their strategy. These Indians also pillaged two white ranches while they were at it.

Notes: pages 97-100
Abstract: Author visits scene with Indian guide. Indian descendents retell story of massacre to author. Short history of when Captain Jack and his warriors left Lost River camp and Modoc War started. Renegades hid in Lava Beds. Modocs live on north end of Tule Lake. Author had Modoc guide take him to scene of Canby Massacre. The battle is described. White survivors mentioned. "There is a superstition current among the remnant of the Modocs, that the eternal snows of Mount Shasta are haunted by powerful spirits, and that one day these will descend, and will sweep the white men from the earth, and restore the Indian his hunting grounds and home."

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. DL. Letters Received. Box 16. 2-55. H22
Abstract: Letter from Lt. John Hamilton to Major MacKall. Dragoon Budge, Honey Lake. 3rd
good. Arrived the 5 inst. and wrote you that night. Letter not taken by Mr. Tregaskis on leaving
early morning of 6th. Our facilities for communication are very bad here. By last express I
received three private letters and six newspapers, the express charges on which were $4.25.
Quincy, the post office from which they are brought is last but little over 40 miles from here. I
have a mules here purchase for the 2 MD, and with soldier detailed twice a week I can get my
letters from Richmond once a week. On Saturdays will take up my mail to Richmond (15.5 miles)
and on Tuesdays will bring it down, up and down referring to course of Susan River for each half
ounce will then pay 25 cents. Hard to state full length of HLV. Its general course is from east to
west, its width over eight miles. Its western end well defined by mountains, but eastern end is
terminated in passes. The topography is so complicated that cannot say wheter the backbone of the
Sceiner lils, east or west for us. Elevation of valley is 4400 feet (uncorrected for temperature)
barometric measurement.
My men trade their pork for more fresh beef. We are well covered. Susan River is about 15 feet
wide and six feet deep, very tortous. Contains some alkali at this low point, steep boggy banks
and bordered with innumerable miry sloughs till late summer. There is fish - a small chub - some
say trout, for which I have no name, will weigh say five pounds. No wood near camp except
small willows frenzing the stream. However, mountains are plentifully covered with pine and
cedar. Small game is abundant in order, hare and grouse or sage hens, snipe and duck, a few large
goose and bats (bull bats) magpies are as thick as parroquits in Mexico and quite as garrulous -
many birds of nauseous worms, bugs and insects.
I have never seen snakes as plentiful (water and smal grey rattle) and have killed two snakes and
three scorpions in my tent. The snakes were harmless ones. Antelope are said to be in the hills,
but I have seen none yet. I suppose Comdg. Gen. will expect an opinion from me as to necessity
of occupying this position, and as to length of time. I feel unable to say much on this at present.
Mr. Dodge, Indian Agent, does not appear to have done much that would affect this valley.
Everything is unsettled and we are ignorant of locals on intentions of the enemy. I think it would
be easy and cheap to drive them into a demonstration with ten mules and 50 men can make scout
of, say, 75 miles and back to this point. With 20 mules a scout of 125 miles and back. The first in
ten days, last in 13 or 14 days. By supplying farther forward on points previously secured the
distance could be much extended. If command on the Truckee would start at same time by
operating in parallel lives under good guides in six weeks we could scour Indians away from the
territory 45 miles wide and 150 long. At present I do good here by restoring confidence to the
inhabitants but I do not know that a Pah-Ute knows I am here except thru reprot of the Diggers
thru whom we have passed.
Would like to be relieved as soon as possible if it is not intention to form a permanent post, but at
present do not consider it politic to remove the force on mere negative proofs of absence of a foe.
People here are full of quguries of hostilities to the Emigration along the Humboldt this year. If
the Utah forces, as it is reported, be thrown across that line, it may check this. I hope the Gen.
will not consider me bold and gratuitous in pushing immediately forward my opinion, but this it
certainly is that cheapest way of getting a place is by whipping it out of them. The expense might
not exceeed %5000 and certainly would not pass $10,000 in transportation following method
above indicated, i.e., pursuins at same time two or three parallel lines. Post on the Truckee might
they be reduced or diverted east in its operations and this point altogether abandoned. Captain
Nightingill's company of 23 men strong have started through to Black Rock, a point about
halfway between Humboldt Sink and Pyramid Lake. Colonel Lander's party are at Mud Springs
at work on Emigrant Road 20 miles from here. Cannot inform you how large a sheet of water
Honey Lake is. But a large tract is covered with water, while others say 64 square miles. Some
difference? Disparity of estimate results partly from its having a low, marshy tule, covered waters
sunk away in 1858, and now don't fill in again, or if so, slowly.
Itinerary - Marysville to Honey Lake Valley distance estimated by timing an rate of march[note: no
remakrs on wood andwater as whole county is well supplied. none on grass as transporters feed
barley.] Left Marysville at 4 p.m., 23 June. Camped at Zebrishies, a hotel of some pretensions. 5.5 miles. Direction east. June 24, traveled east six miles (five miles to Eleven mile House) then
east, northeast seven miles one mile beyond Yuba County House, distance 13 miles. Good level
road so far, but terribly dusty. June 25, traveled a severe mountain trail by Brownsville and N.Y. Flat. Northeast course to Woodville, Distance 21.25 miles. Have ascended today 5,000 feet nearly. June 26, passed Madison Hotel, Strawberry Valley, Diamond Springs, and halted at American House. General course still northeast. Still ascending. Diamond Springs has coldest spring water I have ever tasted. Distance 16.5 miles. June 27, traveled to Grass Valley. General course northeast. Here I saw marks of deepest snow met on the road. Saw limbs, or rather their stumps (cut in winter by man standing on the snow) full 15 feet from the ground. Distance 5.5 miles. June 28. Laid over today in camp to let provisions come up that had been forwarded by wagon to Laporte, which is three miles from Grass Valley. It is no Rabbit Creek, tributary of the Yuba. Grass Valley contributes to south fork of Feather. June 29 marched over divide between south and middle forks of Feather and arrived at Onion Valley, highest inhabited valley in the state. People travel in winter altogether on Norwegian snowshoes, men and women, named for immense mat of wild onions covering the valley, distance ten miles, 8,000 feet above sea level. Pilot Peak close at hand. June 30 passed Nelson's Point and reached Illinois Rancho, American Valley. We are now descending Distance 13 miles. Quincy about three miles from this point but we leave it to the left. July 1 Pack mules were lost yesterday and started for Indian Valley, intending to lay over there till they were brought up. Distance is to Taylor's Mill, Indian Valley, 18 miles. July 2 Laid over to let lost packs come up. July 3, left Indian U. travel NNE slow marching, crossing creek on small logs as often as ten times, ascending. Halted at Presby's Rancho. Distance marched 17 miles. July 4, traveled north by west, crossed a divide two miles from Presby's marched on a summit several miles and descended into Honey Lake Valley on Gold Run, distance 11 miles. Halted 1.75 miles from Richmond. July 5, passed thru Richmond and traveled down valley parallel to Susan River to Dragoon Br., own present. Encampments. Distance 17.5 miles. 148 miles total distance from Marysville. Has map of Honey Lake valley showing Dragoon Bridge at crossing of Emigrant Road over Susan River, about 2/3 of distance from Susanville to Honey Lake.

Abstract: Letter from John Hamilton, 1st Lt, 3d Artillery, Dragoon Bridge, Honey Lake, CA. July 16, 1860. Transmits proceedings of Council of Administration appointing Joseph W. Poole, sutler. Respectfully referred to Comdg. Office of the Department of War's direction that Lt. Hamilton be reminded of the regulations which govern military correspondence (see parc 441) and admonished not to violate them again. And so subject matter he is requested to dispose of it sas of right authorized to do. AGO. S. Cooper, AAJ General.

Hamilton's letter was addressed to Honor J. B. Floyd, Secretary of War, I would, said Hamilton, request for Mr. Poole at your earliest convenience, a warrant of sutlership.
Post Orders (no number) Dragoon bridge, Honey Lake, July 15, 1860. Hamilton the only officer who was present at the council of Administration.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. D.C. Box 16. 2-56. H25
Abstract: Letter, 1st Lt. John Hamilton to Major MacKall, Dragoon Bridge, August 10, 1860. I dispise writing semi-official letter, but as I am entirely ignorant of vies formed on my report to your office and as I would be forced to write you on my domestic affairs at all events, concerned - I have determined to write you this. I have understood to be relived from here - officially I do not; privately, if I did not, I would be a renegade husband and father. I certainly could not, for sake of relief tell a falsehood that my servies were not needed here. They are needed, and if affairs stand as at present, will continue to be needed from my knowledge of the distrubution of troops in the Department I feel that the Gen. could not relieve me by other troops, and i have not slightest shadow of acclaim to ask to be so relieved. But my report was intended to point out a way that relief would come to me. I knew that the Gen. did not intend to occupy this point longer than absolutly necessary. The scattered tribes on detachments, the severity of the marching country, the fact that now the
major of Indians are mounted, their consistent evading of any force of any number of armed men - say over ten - shows me that I could not force a fight out of them did I go against them alone. Were I completed successful, it would only be over a small detachment, which in they are present state of mind, locality and numbers would not conquer a peace. I am not strong enough to attack them in force at Goose Lake where they are probably 500 warriors. Certainly they are all there that were driven from Pyramid and their numbers still increased by renegades from the Modoc, Pit River and some Snake Indians, the latter - probably - I would fight them with 700 men and two more officers besides myself. Your orders to me might justify me in an expedition there, but I would carry but about 45 muskets, and I might drive every thing before me up to that point by care, yet it would beat great risk to give battle when there, myself being the only officer. There things all considered, I have felt it my duty to remain here as long as no Indians near enough to mar travel, or in such numbers as to make the game pay for the candle. I doubt if there be any Indian within 70 miles of this point and probably there are not ten warriors of them between here and Carson . I doubt if there be a single Pah-Ute . As the troops have been removed from the Truckee. They may begin to come in on Pyramid Lake again. If so, they will soon march Emigration on this (Lander's Honey Lake) route. These Indians should be whipped. The battle on Pyramid was nothing but a slight discomforture to them. Hays might have rendered it more efficacious by an energetic following up on thei retreat, but they were let have a day and two nights to scatter in, have done it effectually. Any opers - should start from this point. Two companies or for fear of accident, three should move, one as directly north as possible, which would be the centeral branch. Another by Willow Lake Valley west of north and another out on Lander's Emigrant road till it reached the desert and then strike north towards Goose Lake. The first two companies would pass thru portion of Modoc and Pitt River Indians and then bear east to join 3d Company, concentrating before attacking at Goose Lake. Neither could make a mistake in killing every Indian they should meet. The Expedition would occupy a month in the round trip. Transportation would be supplied by the trains of packs found between Marysville and all mining points to northwest of it, and now packing at its cheapest rate. When winter comes wagons have to be laid up and packing rises. I consider the proposal expedition as far more immediately and ultimate benefit than Hays and Stewarts. There is protected Carson and its Washoe interests but has thrown the Indians with more virulence than ever on the valleys and northern Emigrant route. Removal of Stewart's command is said by people here to be caused by Carson interests wishing to divert Emigration from this more norhtern route, thus topping the Humboldt.

My opinion is that the post should have been built on Mud Lake, northeast of Pyramid Lake. I fear that all Indians that they can get into Reservation on the Big Bend of Carson are a few miserable Diggers and worthless renegades Pah-Utes, half provisioned by their tribe. I make these remarks, not in spirit of criticism but to call your attention to fact that center of hostilities is far to North. Is all of Stewart's force necessary on the Reservation? If not, there is one company besides my own for preposed Expedition. If none else can be supplied to this Point, a Company to pass one. From Klamath over headwaters of Pitt River, and thru Lassen's Pass, leaving Goose Lake to their left and East would do good work, and join us before a general attack. Difficulty attending this would be that of concentrating at proper time and place as the details would have to be supplied from your office. Now, Major, I have laid the site of the country and the remedy before you as fairly and possibly can, and I hope that in it you will see no pusillen in our desire to evade out post duty or neglect it. But, if different policy seems better to the Gen., then my say here thru winter is fixed fact - at least so far as my lights enable me to say at present. In this event I want my family with me. My camp women should join me at once. I swould make estimates and get transportation for all my winter supplies and they should be here by mid October to waid risks of snow. I should know it ast once to build wattle and daub bivouacs for my men. I should be allowed lumber for roofing them. I would like to be ordered to SF to carry out these views. I have men there that I would like to bring up. Tho not absolutly necessary, I would be glad if a young officer could be sent to relieve me while absent. I think I need the service of Mr. Warner more than needed on the Carson; also of my eleven men there. If I cannot be ordered..., I want one months leave of absence. I think it not an immodest request to be ordered. I was sent here when it ws supposed that the Indians were on eve of a treaty. My men and myself came badly provided for winter in mountains. They have left ill dress clothing behind them and now if whole
thing be changed, I think it would be but fair to be ordered down to arrange these unforeseen
neglects and keeping me form too great a sacrifice for that which I could not have divined. The
proper time to determine there matters is at once, for before I can get back I would want my
bivonacks to be forward and have a short time to make them comfortable before winter sets in.
Very cold here by Mid-October. Good strong frost by last of August. When I spoke if young
officer to take my place haere fora month I did not mean Mr. Weaver, I mean of one can be
spared from "below" at once. If none can be spared I have full combid. in my 1st Sgt. Words "at
once" used often but not preemtorily, but I really feel necessary prompt action in the matters so
strongly that I can not indite wihtout using some phrase of like character. Could you write me
anote by the Wxpress of next Thursday or Friday, hinting to me what I may expect. Give my
regards to Mrs. MacKall and leave to the children.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. D.C. Letters Received . Box 16. 2-57. H26
Enclosed letter from Col. Lander on subject of Indian affairs on the Humboldt Route sketch of
the country and his views on the subject.
Yesterday I received per Col. Sander's express this note from that gentleman that I transmit
herewith. I have no additional information of importance to add. I would simply say that repts
have come to my ears which may affect in some manner the action of the General, but I do not
vouch for their truthfulness. First, Mr. Fuller, trader and ranchero of standing in this valley,
Rabbit Creek (Laporte) and upper ferry of the Truckee says that where he left Carson about ten
days ago that Major Dodge, Indian Agent, had come in from trip to Pyramid Lake and had
reported presence of over 300 Indians on said lake. Comment: This is impossible on the
Humboldt from lasssen's (pron. Lawson's) Meadow which is at bend of where the Humboldt turns
to south and where a portion Emigration turns down towards Carson, on to Emigrant crossing of
the Truckee, which route bears nearly due east over Long Valley and into Beckwourth's Pass
thence to American Valley. There are Indians no doubt from Lassen's Meadows to sink of the
Humboldt and probably southeast end of Pyramid Lake where troops were removed from. But
these Indians must be scouting parties and I suspect the 50 that Colonel S's men saw were about
the whole of them. I still consider that my report of last Saturday was correct in the main, i.e., no
Indians, have taken up their quarters for plunder on this side of Lake. Secondly a newspaper
report that the Shoshones wish to go to war with Pah-Utes with assistance of whites to recover
two white women and a child that the Shoshones claim as their proper captives. As to the cause I
know nothing, but desire for war between these tribes appears to be confirmed by conversations
I had with Expressman that brought Colonel S's note. He says that the Col's Pah-Ute captive say
that the Shoshones want to fight them. Pah-Ute territory or range extends about 60 miles up the
Humboldt from Rabbit Hole Springs where Col's letter is dated. It is with some modesty that I
send you sketch of this country entirely derived from conversations, consequently erroneous
necessarily. But I suspect you have little better at command, so I have determined to send it. If I
receive any commands by Express from your office I shall determine between the policy dictated
there in, and present state of affairs before I act, and will probably have to await your reply to
this, which I expect to receive by Tuesday, 28th. This I can do if it expressed to me evern as laste
as Friday, 24th, but Thursdays Express would be much safer. I will immediatedly transmit you
result of Col. S's interview with Winnemucca. It is to take place, each with an attendant standing
on opposite banks of a stream. Col. S; I consider a gentlemen in everyway entitled to confidence.
Emigrant is swarming just now, tonight there will encamp, probably 100 wagons in this valley.
Lt. Chapman in this valley tonight encamped about 12 miles from here enroute to Lt. Churchill. I
suppose I will try and meet him tomorrow as he crosses the valley and will communicate with
him freely on the subject so that Command at Lt. Churchill shall learn our information wth
regard to the Indians north and also that I may discover from him if his duty is to be along the
Humboldt as suggested in Col. S's note.
Enclosed Letter from Col. Sander to Lt. Hamilton, Rabbit Hole Springs, August 11, 1860. By
arrival of Chief Engineer Wagner at my stock camp on the Humboldt from scouting party of six
days on mountains north that river I am enabled to afford you valuable information of movements
of the Pah-Utes. Winnemucca and his principal band are in mountains north of the Humboldt Smoke Creek. Sam and his band are scouting for Truckee or to a point north of Humboldt sink. Fifty Indians were seen between the sink and Lassen's Meadow by my men and about 100 at different points north of the river, large force being probably in vicinity the latter. My men took five Pah-Utes prisoner when the latter were visiting Emigrant Train, which they repeatedly do to purchase ammunition. These Indians informed us of all details of my brush with them in dir. Goose Lake and described every post which has been in the field for last four weeks. They must have excel, orgn, and effeitve scouts, Very necessary that effeitve mounted troops should be on Humboldt River as the emigrant ration is very large and poorly armed. Much of it is long way behind and these of weakest of emigrants with many women and children. Indian pay as high as 50 cents for a percussion cap. Some emigrants acknowledged having furnished them ammunition, revolvers, and rifles, their excuse being that they were not aware of the war. Traders on the river are undoubtedly doing same thing. No excuse for the latter as they are lately from Carson City, but I have not yet sufficient proof and shall leave with one of them tomorrow to visit. War Chief Winnemucca to endeavor to ascertain causes of this war, I trust you will see propriety of dispatching this letter to General Clark, as I am only instructed to build the overland Wagon Road and explore the country. I am constantly called upon to exceed the line of my duty, wear out my stock and expose my man under the circumstance of this Indian war. In about two weeks our work will be completed and the horses, mules, wagons, pack saddles, arms, etc. would in my vie be of great service in mounting and transporting your company to the Pah-Ute line or in equipping volunteers. As the emigrants stop in large numbers near Honey Lake to recruit their stock those settlements can no longer be regarded in danger. I make these observations because, when my party comes in, their line of road will be entirely unprotected. We have had scouting parties up the Humboldt to the Pah-Ute line and have discovered mounted and well armed Indians all the way. I take but one man with me to visit Winnemucca, as there are the terms upon which I procure an interview. If I should not return, the chief points to be noted in this letter are the necessity of troops on the Humboldt, the presence of the regular Indian Agent to inquire into practices of traders to enforce law regarding sale of ammunition to Indians and fact that if I make no arrangements with Winnemucca, the last result of the conference upon the return. Since departure of Col. Lander I have heard that Old Chief Winnemucca is in mountains near High Rock Canyon back of Buffalo Springs in desert between here a Honey Lakes. John C. Burck.
Tuesday night after I left on Wednesday morning. Expressions delivering it did not say anything to the Sgt. of its importance or impost. The Sgt. therefore, was ignorant of any treaty and as he was expecting me back every moment, did not feel like hiring a horse to express the letter to me. In fact considered it of little importance as the Expressman passed on to within two miles of Richmond without offering to take it to me.

Upon reading the two letters I saw at once the state of the case: that the Indians had come in under Lander's treaty. As I expected the rest of my mail hourly, I merely told Private Morris to say to Sgt. Murphy that he had done right, but to treat the Indians well as I intended to turn them loose as soon as I could get them to understand that they were not to be hurt, and requiring them to keep near my camp to protect them till some of the violent whites should cool down.

My mail did not come till 11 o'clock on Thursday night and started for my camp on Friday. Col. Lander had come into the valley off his wagon road Expedition and had come to my camp in person. Sgt. Murphy and he had a ... over the matter and Col. L was much excited for one cause and very sorry for another. His excitement was caused by having heard that it had been with difficulty that a few Judis' our white men had succeeded in preventing some drum per rowdies from killing the Indians and sorry that violence had had to be used in removing them from Lathrop's Rancho. Sergeant Murphy, on the Col's request, turned them over to him, who took them back to his camp, then at Lathrop's.

When I arrived in camp the Sergeant reported to me what he had done; I pronounced it correct; but I supposed that on Sat. morning the Col. would bring them up the valley to me, as he had expressed desire to have long talk with me on Indian affairs. But soon as the Indians got to his camp, the white men began threatening them again and Col. L. had to place them under strong guard with orders to shoot down first man who horned hostile disposition against them. I regret to say that under these circumstances the Col. thought it best to send them away before daybreak, advising them not to come in for three or four week till the white men were quieted in the valley.

Now with reference to their being taken, Sgt. Poe makes following reports. That under orders of Murphy he repaired to the rancho and saw one of the Indians standing there. He told him that he would have to go with him. The Indian was very frightened at seeing armed soldiers and also at citizen who was brandishing a knife round him threatening to kill him. This the Sgt. stopped. Poe then asked for the other Indian. He was told that he was in bushes down the river hunting. Leaving Private Tully in charge of the Indians, the rest started in search of the other. Then the first Indian asked permission of Tully to water his horses before going. Tully, thinking the Indian knew that Tully was for his protections granted the request, but Sgt. Poe had ordered Tully to prevent escape at all extreme. When the Indian reached the horses he stooped down and began to strip T, knowing that this was preparatory to running, tried to prevent it, when the Indian clinched him and twisting his hand in T's cravet, choked him till his tongue stuck out. Tully in self defense was forced to knock him down with his musket. Indian soon recovered and rushed for the tules. Then raised his gun to shoot him, but in scuffle camp had been knocked out of his gun and he had to recap. Then he fired, the ball passing between the Indians legs. By this time rest of the men, having heard the alarm, came running up, but what with the chase's unsteadying their nerves and the long range - 450 yards - four shots luckily did not strike the Indian. But Tully pursued more closely and succeeded with assist once of some headers -off, citizens, is overhauling the Indian in tules. Indian seized him again and the T is a very stout man, it was with utmost difficulty he could keep the Indian from drawing his bayonet. Then they tied the Indian. The other Indian was found and taken without difficulty.

I consider that Sgt. Murphy acted with high dignity in managing some violent and insulting citizens who following prisoners into camp and who came near being shot down by the guard. Sgt. Poe acted very energetically prudently as far as knowledge of affairs extended. Private T certainly distinguished himself for bravery, coolness, self control, and forbearance, when he might have beaten the Indians brains out.

August 25, 1860: Col. F.W. Lander to Major Dodge, Indian Agent Pah Utah Tribe. Important for you to receive following information I have had interview with War Chief Winnemucca. He desires cessation of hostilities and has promised to keep his tribe quite [sic] for one year. At end of that tie of Pau-Utahs have committed no acts of aggression I have agreed to do all in my power to procure payment by Government for those portions of their lands now occupied by white
settlers. This arr., concurred in by all Indian relieves overland Emigration from their depredations and is absolutely necessary one, for large bands of Pau-Utah's have collected on the Humboldt and since departure of my train will be entirely unprotected. Will enable you to go into any part of Indian territory and learn as I have already done, exact causes of his war, to hold interview with Winnemucca, war Chief, and also with old Winnemucca. The medicine man now with Pitt River Indians, but expected by his tribe to arrive within two weeks at Big Meadows on the Humboldt. Will allow time for procuring action of Congress, which will undoubtedly pass an approp. for lasting peace. Winnemucca tells me his sole wish is to have his tribe taught to farm and live on good terms with whites. And it is said, that the war is not being conducted with that sort of energy and efficiency which will alone ensure the fear and consequent good behavior of the Indians. There appear no existing reason why it shold not be closed. The Chief told me that the whites might chose peace or war and that he desired peace, for the squaws and papooses were tired of hiding in the rocks and were very hungry. Overland travellers, especially, and majority of citizens of HLV concur in propriety of this arrangement. I have however heard some express opinions to contrary. Two Pah-Utahs, who were informed by a Humboldt River Indian sent out by me that armistice had been declared and that they might talk with the whites, came into this valley prior to my arrival and were at once arrested by soldiers stationed here. One was knocked down with musket and shot at several times while trying to escape. on my arrival, Captain Hamilton, excellent and energetic officer in command at once concurred in propriety of setting the Indians free. They afterwards came to my camp and had much to say on subject of their being taken prisoners. I had already sent two messengers to the valley to apprise the citizens of a cessation of hostilities, but appears that htey information had not been made sufficiently general. While the two Pah-Utah's were in my camp information reached me that a few citizens of the valley, who were very indignant against the hostilities, had stated that they would kill the Pah-Utahs on sight. Therefore because necessary for me to send Indians back to their tribe; I was also compelled to put armed guard in charge of them with instructions to shoot any individuals who endeavor to molest them. They are now asfe, but I am extremely fearful that this little event may have prejudice effect on terms of my arrangement iwth Winnemmuca and destroy faith of that celebrated chief in reliability of any arrangement made with whites. It remains with you in furure interviews, which can readily be obtained, to set matter right. No risk in your venturing among the Indians you can find their war bands on the Humboldt very easily and such as will be approved of by the Department. The Indians have been prepared to expect you and await your arrival
I have some reason to believe that citizens of this valley will hold a public meeting, pass resolutions and appoint committee to restrain the actions of such Indians as may be disposed to reopen the war.
This letter will remain open that it may be shown by Expressman to principal citizens of Long Valley and those exposed localities where Indian aggressions may again be easily provoked. A true copy J. Hamilton. Lt. 3d Artillery. Signed by F.W. Lander, Supt. U.S. Overland Wagon Road and Official Agent to tribes along the route.
A traveler arrived this morning and reported that two Pah-Utah Indians were at Lathrop's Rancho. As soon as I was certain they were there i sent Sgt. Poe and two men with orders to make prisoners of them. Shortly after I learned that htey were mounted, I sent two more men. They succeeded in making prisoners of them. They ahve two horses and a rifle. They are now under charge of the guard. Hope the actions I have taken may meet with your approval. Copy of original. It it be determined that 20 men and one officer are to stay here during winter, I would be glad to know it by first mail as the quarters intended will have to undergo some repairs which proprietors will not make without they are to be occupied. No time should be lost as work moves very slow in this valley. Could you express me by the next mail, i.e. Friday? - J.H.
Reading, April 3, 1855. Request to remove the troops to avoid the sickly season. Says facts that for much of the year ground is saturated with moisture, and other half of year subjected to high degree of solar heat and little or no rain. All of this appears particular adapted to produce malaria fever. From June 1, 1852 to April 1, 1855, 1458 cases of sick report here, of which 978 were cases of fever. During that time the mean aggregate strength of command over 64.73. Request moving the command to the mountains, perhaps thirty miles to east when rainy season ends in May and remaining encampment there until rains commence in November. Refers to expedition to Northern part of the state in Fall of 1853, when it was necessary, from effects of previous sickness here, the third day out, to halt and leave behind only company from this post. They remained encamped for 26 days - September 11, to October 6, including -- and then retired to quarters here.

Since early in December a plan of treatment has been precedent for protection of intermittent fever, which occurs 7,14,21 days for last return of fevers. The prophylactic means employed were "the very best practicable at any similar military post any where at all." There were 23 cases treated in this manner. Of the 23, 7 had recurrence of the fever; 13 have not. The medicine was given with intervals of seven days and as general rule the interval after a few time was grad. extended so as to discontinue the medicine by degrees. In every case, it was during exten. of interval that the recurrence of fever took place. Recurring of fever occurred on average of eight days after medicine was last taken. I know how deeply the disease has seized upon the systems of those whom it has attacked.


Abstract: Page 449: Fort Reading established May 1852.

Page 450: Lat. 40 degrees, 28'22" and Long. 122 degrees 71' 800 feet elevation. Population emigrate and few small bands roving Indians in sparse except in Mines. Cultivation of soil of such little extent that it cannot in any degree affect its healthfulness. Post is 1 mile east of Sacramento River in valley of mountain stream called Cow Creek. Quarters of officers and men are of adobe, one story high "of ample dimensions," well ventilated except beneath the floors, which are of planks laid directly upon ground. They well lighted. Dist. between buildings spacious so as to allow free access and circ. of fresh arr. whole is thoroughly policed. Creek sometimes overflows just above fort, and forms stream 15 yards wide, leaves a ... damp... Was found necessary to build permanent budge over this cutoff for such an emerging. During winter and spring, the creek has, for mile or two above the mouth, average depth of 15 feet and 40 years wide. Summer and fall average depth is 4; breadth contracted by 2/3. Course of creek is south southwest. Empties into Sacramento River mile below fort.

Page 451: Several causes of intermittent fever well marked here: argillaceous soil converted into swamp during half of year; prolonged rainy season following by dryness and intense solar heat; numerous beds of streams exposing stag. water to sun free passage of winds in various directions; great range of temperature; general growth of cryptogamic plants; grove immediately around us, exhalations from which may chill the atmosphere at night or shed down poisonous emanations intercepted by the elaves. Intermittent fever occurs. Have all seasons once occurred in officers arrived here late December, last arrived here 17 days before illness. No reason to believe he constrected disease elsewhere.


Abstract: Letter from Hammond, Ads. Surg., Fort Reading to Townsend. Letter relates to hospital supplies, esp. of quinine, which 3300 grains were on hand 30 June. During July treated 66 cases of intermittent fever. In addition there were cases treated who were not on sick report. 3300 grains divided by 66 produces about 50 grains. On the night of July 23 the last grain of quinine was expended here.
1982. ———. Letter to Townsend, Major E. D., 19 September 1855.
Abstract: Letter from Hammond to Townsend, Fort Reading. Having learned that medical
officers, Fort Jones has been ordered to Carlisle Barracks, I hereby apply to be stationed at Fort
Jones. Within last few days my constitution seems to evince(?) all the injuries it has sustained
from repeated attacks of illness during last nine months and the derangement of my nervous
syste, especially, is so distressing that I think it proper to remove, if practicable to a more healthy
atmosphere.
Letter from Hammond to Townsend, September 22, 1855. Asks to be stationed at San Diego
because his health has suffered. Medical Director has informed him that Asst. Surg. Keeney wil
be sent to Fort Jones. Hammond's application to be sent to San Diego approved by the Surg. and
Medical Director of Department and by General Wool.

1983. Hanis, Major General Patrick H. Letter to Johnson, Governor J. Neely, 2 March 1856, CSU, Chico
Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant
General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: The commander of the 6th division California militia read of an Indian attack at Gold
Beach near Rogue River, and offers his services to Governor Johnson.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. letters Received. Box 24. 2-108. 117. See Official Records of the
Abstract: Telegram from Hansen, Agent of Indian Affairs in the Northern District to Wright,
Chico. Great excitement here. White man killed by Indians. Volunteers in arms and threats of
Indians Requests troops be sent to Bidwell Landing immediately to aid me in protecting,
collecting and disarming the Indians.
Answers Immediately.
Printed version has endorsement July 27, 1863, signed by G. Wright, I ordered Captain Starr with
his platoon to Bidwell with one wagon, to consult with superintendent, his supplies to go to
Chico by water."

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 24. 2-109. 118.
Abstract: Telegram from Hanson to Drum. Can Captain Starr's company remain over tomorrow.
Necessity. Address answer immediately to D.R. Sample.

Abstract: Author's uncle Rufus was killed by Indians. He had enlisted with a company of soldiers
at Marysville and gone to Modoc county. He was in the process of burning wigwams when shot
by old Indian with a musket he had rescued from massacred white settlers.

Abstract: Pages 112-115: About 1865, two miners were returning to Red Bluff after prospecting
through mountains in north-eastern California. They came upon a recent massacre of several
Indians and discovered a small boy and girl. The Indian boy escaped, but they captured the girl
and brought her on to Red Bluff, where they left her in the care of George W. Hoag, the
blacksmith. The Hoag family cared for the child, whom they named Mary, and she soon became
reconciled and happy, faithful and obedient. She stayed with the family and learned household
chores, and cared for the baby. Mary gave her whole life to caring for the Hoags. She never did
learn to wear shoes. Mary never married, lived to be an old woman, and died about 1930.

miles from Fort Gaston to protect "citizens from Indians."


Page 56: Where they were held for two months and then turned over to civil authorities who dropped the charges - Captain Stan was later indicted for kidnapping by the Colusa Grand Jury but the case was never pursued.

1991. Harlow, Neal. *California Conquered: War and Peace on the Pacific, 1846-1850*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1982. Abstract: Page 284: Mason wrote to Boggo in Sonoma that he was not prepared to define extent of an alcalde's authority and jurisdiction. But for time being he was to be governed by the customs and laws of the country as far as he could as certain them and by them and his "own good sense and sound discretion." Observe laws and usages "as they have heretofore existed" until others were established. Alcalde's authority was between citizens; but when soldiers were concerned, the military took precedence, the mason yielded in minor cases when the civil authorities evinced the proper motives.

Page 285: As commander of military force, Mason instructed his officers to give alcalde such assistance as might be necessary. They were to make arrests but not on their own authority.

Page 286: Military were to oblige only when alcalde could not enforce their own decrees. When taking charge of a criminal they were to be responsible only for his safety, not for executing the sentence. Officers committed by soldiers against civilians were to be tried by military commissions, but in dealings between citizens and soldiers, civil law was to take its course.


1993. Harrington, Lieutenant G. Letter to Hillyer, Lieutenant Colonel E. W., 8 July 1865. Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 31. 2-199. H157. Abstract: Letter from 2nd Lt. G. Harrington, 2nd Cavalry, California Volunteers, to Lt. Col. Hillyer, Acting Judge Advocate, HQ, Department of the Pacific. Colusa. In obedience to instructions I have honor to make following report relating to case of Mr. John Gaver. I was present at the time Mr. Gaver was searched and saw some sixty odd dollars taken from him and given to the Adjutant on Alcatraz Island, and I further saw the Adjutant only give him credit for some 24 or 25 dollars, which was about one third of what he had actually given up. Above is all that I know about the case but I think it can be proved correct. Endorsement of Lt. Col. Hillyer, July 27, 1865, Respectfully refer to Lt. Col. Wavil with instructions from Gen. Comdg., to prefer charges against Lt. Raymond for misappropriating the money referred to.

Alcatraz Island, July 28, 1865. Lt. Col. Charles O. Wood to Department of the Pacific, HQ., Respectfully returned to Department HQ with "charges" as directed. Letter from 2nd Lt., H.A. Raymond to Lt. Col. Charles O. Wood, Comdr., Alcatraz Island. June 15, 1865 On May 5 last in obedience to your orders to take charge of all moneys, valuables, knives, and papers found on the persons of prisoners placed in confinement on the Island charge with violations of General Order No. 27, C.S., from Department HQ, I received in presence of Captain L.S. Turner, 8th Infantry, California volunteers, Officer of the Day, and Lt., J.S. Hillyer, 8th Infantry, C.V., Officer of the Guard, $24.25, taken from person of a prisoner named Gaver.
On 10th day same month I received orders to return all money and property to the owners and obtain their receipt for same. All of said prisoners received said amounts as taken from them and signed receipts for them, with exception of prisoner Gaver, who refused to do so, alleging that he had more money in his possession on his placing in confinement than was stated on my memorandum as received by him. The money, $24.25, has been in my hands since and is enclosed herewith, together, with copy of the memo taken at the searching of the prisoners.

Letter from 2nd Lt. George Harringon, 2nd Cavalry, C.V. to Lt. Col. E.W. Hillyer. Letter Lewis Farrer to Lt. Col. C.O. Wood, Comdg., Alcatraz Island. June 15, 1865. Reports that he was officer on the day when prisoner Gaver was committed at this post. Was present when Lt. Raymond received money from Gaver, and that the amount was $24.25.

Letter from O.L. Henderson to Lt. Col. Charles O. Wood. Alcatraz Island, June 15, 1865. I was officer of the guard on May 10, 1865 when Lt. Raymond turned over to the prisoners the several amounts of money, etc. taken from them when confined at this post. Prisoner Gaver refused the amount offered him, stating that he had more money when imprisoned and attempted to corroborate his statement by two other prisoners, who on being questioned by me, stated that they could not tell the amount of money Prisoner had when searched, that they saw gold and silver on the table, but could not tell what amount was taken from any prisoner.

Lt. John S. Myers, 2nd Lt., 8th Division, California Volunteers to Lt. Charles O. Wood, Alcatraz Island, June 15, 1865. Reports that he was officer of the guard on day prisoner Gaver was confined at this post, and that the amount of money received by Raymond from said Gaver was $24.25.

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: This is the minutes of a meeting of Tehama County citizens to ensure their protection from Indian hostilities on the eastern border of the county.

Notes: published in Hapton, VI, by Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute
Abstract: This article tells of the ways Indians lived and some of their beliefs, values, and morals. Illustrated. General article.

Notes: See Heitman, Francis. B. Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, 1789-1903. V.2, page 498.
Abstract: Pages 138-139: Cantonment Far West. Turn eastward in center of Wheatland. Go 1.5 miles to E. Clemens Horts Ranch. At dirt road follow signs to right to Camp Far West Reservoir. Also known as Far West barracks.

Captain Hannibal Day, Comdr., Mission is to protect emigrant trails and wagon roads to the mines. One captain and 27 enlisted men deserted to the mines in last half of 1849. Then the teamster detail followed suit. Cabins built by mid January 1850. Scurvy harassed the garrison. Miners and settlers reported Indian skirmishes. Rifles of settlers and miners outmatched Indian bows and arrows. Day said the aggression was on part of whites against Indians. Apparently some whites attacked Indian camp in mistaken belief cattle had been rustled by these Indians. Strayed cattle returned, but did not bring back the warriors mustangs killed. Indians struck nearest available white men. Day said he did not have enough men to send ten a mile from camp on any duty whatever. He suggested that an Indian agent visit the natives and tell them their probable fate unless they discontinued theiving and submit with better grace to bring shot down. Known variously as fort, camp, cantonment, but the last appears most frequent in official correspondence from the post.
Canotnment of Far West: Gold Rush days in early California posed a series of contradictions, as far as Captain Hannibal Day was concerned. As commanding officer of Cantonment Far West, a temporary camp that lasted three years, he noted that the hardy and well armed miner was being defended by an under-fed and scurvy-weakened soldier from "a miserable race of savages...armed only with the bow and arrow."

Despite his post's mission to protect the emigrant trails and wagon roads to the mines, Day reported, "So far as the defence of the territory is concerned, no better force could be needed than the present population for the mines, armed and equipped as they very generally are."

At least two problems were at the root of the situation, however. Desertion that weakened every California fort of 1850 touched Far West equally. One captain and 27 enlisted men had taken off for the mines in the last half of 1849. Then the entire teamster detail following suit, first hampering pursuit by driving off the post's mounts. Day asked department headquarters what they had in mind for the officers to do, "when we shall have no rank and file left, which, I fancy, will not be a very distant period of time."

One staff officer at headquarters commented that the California regiments soon would be at the stage characterized by a senior officer as "terrestrial happiness: an Army without soldiers."

The second problem faced by Day was the makeshift situation at Far West. "As for hard service in this territory with all imaginable deprivations and uncomfortable position," he complained, "I will not yield to anyone of the regiment."

His place at Far West was a small plateau of high ground near Bear Creek, a tributary of the Sacramento river. It was founded in 1849 as an overnight camp on land owned by a cousin of William T. Sherman, then an aide to the departmental commander, and was considered as little more than temporary during its whole career.

Northern California autumn being less than tropical, however, within a month Day reported four soldiers had died. He said that the post surgeon predicted more fatalities unless "we can shelter ourselves from the winter rains" and noted that a saw mill 20 miles from the post would sell lumber for buildings. He thought the Army should take advantage of this source of shelter, not only to do "justice to a command already reduced by desertion," but because "more attention is due to the comfort of those who 'stand by their colors.'"

On December 16 he was able to report that a log cabin hospital was finished "and other similar structures are in progress of completion for the two companies."

No sooner had the first of the log cabin finished that Day was told that his lumber requisition had arrived and was at Vernon, the head of navigation of the river. "I was somewhat apprehensive that our previous outlay for log cabins and a beginning of shingles might prove unnecessary and extravagant," he commented, "but on discharging the transport, it was found that we had but about 12,000 feet of boards... some 8,000 feet were landed at Vernon and in use there for building but for whom and by whose authority does not appear."

Work was pushed on two 20- by 40- foot barracks. Winter set in before both could be completed. One with a shingle roof served for troops while one with a canvas top was appropriated as a supply warehouse. Officer's quarters were log cabins or floor-boarded tents while a tent had to serve for a guardhouse.

By mid-January, 1850, Cantonment Far West was becoming more comfortable, "By extraordinary exertion between the heavy falls of rain," the commader reported, "we have succeeded in completing our main cabin with shingle road, and said stores are this moment being placed therein, being the first moment such a thing has been possible and the companies are ordered to occupy their cabin."

Scurvy continued to harass the garrison. In February a boat arrived but it turned out whatever was aboard was private property. It was for sale "on private account of some one." Of course the post had no money or authority to buy.

When the winter of 1849-1850 began to break up in March, Day immediately sent his quartermaster with requisitions for vinegar, sugarm garden hoses, scythes, and a half dozen ball and chain sets. He found that many of his requisitions had been filled, but without boats to negotiate the creek he had no way to get them over the primitive road to his post.

By April, the soil was firm enough for supply movement - and other movement. Miners and other settlers reported Indian skirmishes, but the miners' rifles outmatched the Indians "in which their
skill in archery ws found quite inefficient." Day said that at one point the miners planned to send a deputation to petition for Army protection, "but probably a 'sober second through' seemed to shame them of the transaction.... From all the information I can gather, the aggression was rather on the part of the whites towards the natives."

His theory was reinforced the next month when two settlers were attacked by Indians, despite a reputation of having "been all winter on the most friendly terms with the Indians and even more have treated them kindly and hospitably." Apparently some white men had attacked an Indian camp earlier in some belief that missing cattle had been rustled by them. The return of the accidently strayed stock did nothing to resurrect two slain braves, and the tribesmen struck out at the nearest white men "as the most available victims and considering after such outrages all white men were equally at fault."

Day's comments, made in 1850, were appropriate for the remaining two years of the post: "With the present reduced state of my command," he said, "a military station here or at any other poing in this valley seems but as the merest pretense of protection or aid of any kind to the inhabitants, as I have not the force or ability to send ten bayonets a mile from camp on any duty whatever. So far as the mining population is concerned, they are competent for their own protection..."

He suggested that the Indian agent visit the tribes and notify them "of what will be their probable fate unless they discontinue their theiving and submit with a better grace to being shot down, although it may seem strange to them to be thus intruded upon by the whites... and they must vacate their hunting grounds in favor of our gold-diggers."

Slight Slope marks the site of Cantonment Far West and stonefenced cemetery on location. Post commander considered it a "Botany Bar" place, after Australian convict colony, in his official correspondence, but he defended it in letters to subordinates. When lieutenant asked for reassignment, C.O. rejected request with comment, "Wiser heads than ours, or at least those of superior rank, have placed us in this peculiarly uncomfortable position and we must take care of ourselves with such means and appliances as are available." Discipline at post was continual problem, records of 1850 showing that private was found guilty of stealing gold dust from civilians. Sentenced to 200 lashes, he confessed after 20 and told where $1200 worth of dust was hidden. Commander asked permission to dishonorably discharge him, "branded as he is with infamy and disgrace by the lashes, so deservedly inflicted." Settlers were not lily white either. Post commander in 1851 complained he could no re-enlist soldier because local justice of peace was "obliged to run from the sheriff under an indictment of grand jury." This left the area with no one to give the reenlistment oath.

Cantonment Far West is marked by graveyard and vanalyzed monument erected by the Native Daughters of the Golden West. Known variously as camp, fort, and cantonment, the latter appears most frequent in official correspondence from post.

1997. ———. *Old Forts of the Northwest.*

Abstract: Page 128: The corner where California, Nevada, and Oregon intersect isn't usually publicized as a resort area, but it was once considered choice to be stationed near here at Fort Bidwell.

Appropriately enough, Bidwell was located in Surprise Valley, a 60-mile stretch of greenery broken only by three alkaline lakes. The emigrants of the nineteenth century named it after leaving the sun and sagebrush of Nevada.

What with Indians and other bushwackers, this wasn't the most peaceful place around. For the same reason, it wasn't the most popular for settlers. It wasn't until 1865 that 140 citizens could be gathered to petition for troops. They reasoned that someone had to go, either themselves to the marauders. The presence of the Army might even up the odds a little.

The first Fort Bidwell wasn't but a few months old when its troops joined with a citizen detachment to fight Indians in Guerno Valley, Nevada. They attacked the Indian camp, killing 81
braves and 15 squaws and Papooses: "It being impossible to distinguish one sex from the other. The first fort, called "Camp Bidwell" from 1866 to 1879, was just north of the final location. It consisted of pine ceilings that complicated the winter heating problems. By 1870, it became obvious that the place was going to be around for a more permanent post. Through the location of its corrals, theatre and other buildings, it had begun to spread to the south, so that was the area to which the rest of the post went. 

A town grew beside the fort and took to itself the name of the fort. The two Fort Bidwells challenged each other on many matters, from target practice to, it can be deduced, occasional more realistic marksmanship endeavors. Bidwell was an active combat post throughout most of its existence. Half of its horses were stolen before the camp was built. Its troops fought in the Battle of Infernal Caverns in 1867 with General George Crook, the Modoc War of 1872-73, and the Bannock and Nez Perce campaigns. As time passed, more of Bidwell's efforts were expended on noncombatal activities when no one seemed to want a fight. Major Andrew S. Burt was the post commandant from 1882 to 1886, bringing with him a fine combat record, and credits as the author of two professional stage plays and miscellaneous other works. This influenced the life of both the post and the town. Amateur theatricals vied with rifle marksmanship to pass the time...and the records show Major Burt was the leading sharpshooter of the U.S. Army in 1885.

Fort Bidwell (California, 1865-1893): Fort Bidwell was established on July 17, 1865, in the extreme northwest corner of California. The name was changed to Camp Bidwell on August 31, 1866, and on April 5, 1879, the designation Fort Bidwell was restored. The post was occupied until October 21, 1893.


1999. ———. Pioneer Forts of the West. Seattle, Washington: Superior Publishing Co., 1968. Abstract: Pages 6-7: Fort Jones - In Scott Valley, 145 miles southwest of Yreka; 1.5 miles south of west town boundry of town of Fort Jones. Established October 16, 1852, evacuated June 25, 1858. Pages 21-23: Fort Ross - "Three blankets, two axes, three hoes, and an assortment of beads convinced the Indians to turn over 1,000 acres of coastal land to the Russian-American Fur Company. Some accounts add that three pairs of trousers were thrown in for good measure." Wife of the last commandant, Princess Helena Gagarin, fascinated the Indians to the point of wanting to kidnap her. She also had a glass conservatory, which was the first that the Indians had seen. In 1841 Captain John Sutter bargained for the fort. He bought it for $30,000 with a downpayment of only $2,000. The rest was to be paid in wheat. Wheat was to be delivered to San Francisco once a year at Sutter's expense. He stripped down the fort and dismantled the buildings, taking them to Sacramento only to find that no one could re-assemble the fort.

Page 39: Fort Gaston - Fort Gaston almost was the scene of a Hollywood type extravaganza back in 1861. That was when the District Commander decided to gather all the Indians to the post, then stage a demonstration of drilling and firepower that would convince the redmen that they should be good Indians. He planned to fire blank cartridges and the mountain howitzers. The idea fell through when he suggested to the Presidio that he would need six companies of infantry for the show.
This came at a time when troops were being pulled from the forts in the Humboldt. Gaston's commander protested that the transfer of any more men might have dire consequences.

"The excitement among the Indians has been great," he wrote. "Although I did not apprehend an attack from the Indians, I took the necessary precaution by issuing ammunition to my men and doubling my guards.

He said the local settlers were building a blockhouse, but would abandon their valley if any more troops were withdrawn. To complicate matters, he was the only officer at the post and was in such bad health he could not leave his room.

Gaston had its troubles from the day it was established in 1858. It was in the Hoopa Valley, a rugged deep slash in the redwood forests of Northern California, and the woods came right to the edge of the open fort.

Ambushes of mail carriers and stages were common. At least twice, the horses of the mailman and his escort returned to the fort without riders. Once a settler found a note left by the carrier that he was "shot and mortally wounded." When his escort was located, there was a knife through his neck and his nose and flesh cut from his face.

On Christmas Day, 1863, a reverse type of battle with the Indians took place near Gaston. The Indians holed up in several log buildings, firing at troops from rifle ports, while the Army blasted them with the howitzers. Artillery accuracy was not too good and most of the first rounds went wild. By night fall the buildings were in ruins, but in the darkness the Indians were able to steal away.

Peace was finally signed with the Indians in 1865. Gaston, alternating between being called a fort and a camp, stayed in business until 1892 when it was abandoned. With Pictures and map: States district Commander planned to gather all Indians together and stage a demonstration of drilling and firepower. However, he needed six companies of troops and could not get them.

Page 118: Fort Reading: 2nd Lt. Phil Sheridan was stationed at Fort Reading in 1855, but not quite long enough to learn about the disadvantages of the place. His tour there lasted only 24 hours, just long enough for him to be told that he was supposed to be somewhere else.

The Williamson Railroad Survey expedition had left a few days before his arrival, Sheridan learned, with West Point classmate John B. Hood handling the cavalry escort and another West Point associate, George Crook, in charge of supplies. Sheridan was supposed to have Hood's assignment in command of the cavalry.

"The commanding officer at Fort Reading seemed reluctant to let me go on to relieve Lt. Hood, as the country to be passed over was infested by the Pit River Indians, known to be hostile to white people and especially to small parties," wrote Sheridan in his "Personal Memoirs." "I was very anxious to proceed, however, and willing to take the changes; so, consent being finally obtained, I started with a corporal and two mounted men, through a wild and uninhabited region."

On the first night the Sheridan party camped in a cabin. Here they found a sick soldier left behind by the main party "with instructions to make his way back to Fort Reading as best he could when he recovered."

The soldier insisted that he was better. Sheridan agreed to take him along on the condition that "if he became unable to keep up with me, and I should be obliged to abandon him, the responsibility would be his and not mine. This increased my number to give, and was quite a reinforcement should we run across any hostile Indians."

By noon the next day, Sheridan's force was down to three men. The soldier was sick again and had to be left behind. "One of my men volunteered to remain with him until he died," said Sheridan, who could not bring himself to carry out the threat to abandon the soldier.

Four hours later Sheridan heard voices and thought he had overtaken the Williamson party. Fortunately he refused to let his men fire their muskets in celebration. The noise was from thirty Indians who were shadowing the Williamson party.

Sheridan stayed a respectful distance behind the unwanted group and spent the night "somewhat nervous, so I allowed no fires to be built." Supper and breakfast consisted of hard bread without coffee.

The confrontation came the next day. Happily for Sheridan, his unexpected appearance behind the Indians disconcerted them. He moved boldly amidst them, his confidence being bolstered when
he spotted the Williamsons camp a short distance away. The expedition continued to Fort Vancouver with little incidence. Sheridan's 50 man cavalry escort dissuaded most hostile observers; the discretion of the soldiers prevented an incident that could have been fatal. This took place when the troops camped next to a hastily abandoned Indian village, posted guards to insure that the tepees would not be disturbed, and fortunately, convinced a lone Indian visitor that no harm was intended. The soldiers soon realized that the result might have been bloody had they disturbed the village. Almost 400 braves rose out of the grass "like a swarm of locusts and soon overran our camp in search of food." Sheridan was glad that the intentions were friendly - and the Army force was large.

The Williamson Expedition was one of the major events for Fort Reading. The post was founded in 1852 to control the Indians for 200 miles in every direction but soon appeared to be too isolated to do the job. The hostilities were elsewhere and the other posts which Reading was to supply were too distant.

Reading's location presented two more disadvantages. The site was so unhealthy that sickness was common. The 1852 Inspector General visit found a quarter of the men - including the surgeon - ill with "intermittent fever." The 1854 inspector said that the troops were so frequently ill that they "are powerless in the field with broken constitutions." Only Brevet Lt. Colonel George Wright, the post commander, seemed to be spared, added the inspector, "but he tells me that he always takes quinine pills when he feels the attack coming on."

The other complaint about the post was a frequent one for many California Camps. Although the creek next to the post was fine for summertime bathing, it often hit flood stage during the rainy season. Not only did the parade ground resemble a lake on these occasions, but the soldiers had to resort to bridges to move between buildings.

In 1856 the Army agreed that there were better sites than at Fort Reading. The garrison was withdrawn and the buildings used only occasionally until they were sold in 1867.

In 1865 a petition for protection was received from the settlers around Tehama, 30 miles south of the abandoned post. District headquarters suggested that Fort Reading, "at which place we have quarters and a fine stable," would be better than locating at Tehama. The recommendation was not entirely unexpected, considering that by this time the district commander was Brigadier General George Wright, for three years the quinine-taking commander at Fort Reading.

Fort Reading was still unfinished when inspected in 1854, but reported stated, "Quarters are good, and there is an excellent stable and the store houses, etc, ample." Unhealthy area and isolated location caused inspector to lament, "It is to be regretted so much labour and expense has been put on a post situated as it is." Rainy season floods came from Cow Creek, causing soldiers to build bridge to connect barracks with kitchens (bridge is large unmarked rectangular behind barracks.) (redrawn from Manfield Report, 1854.)

Two company post of Fort Reading at this site had 91 men present in 1854, representing Companies D from both 3rd Artillery and 4th Infantry. Each company also has two laundresses. Post was considered pleasant with "great harmony" among the officers despite 1854 inspection note that artillery commander was under arrest.

Pages 120-121: Fort Jones: 2nd Lt. George Crook's first food bill at Fort Jones told him that something drastic would have to be done or starvation would be his lot. Stretching his $64 monthly pay was one thing, he knew, but when that sum was even less than the food cost, the answer was more than just stretching.

The answer was a merger of the funds and talents of Crook, a versatile hunter; 2nd lt. John B. Hood, an experienced farmer; Asst. Surgeon Francis Sorrel, a businessman; and 1st Lt. John C. Bonycastle.

Their "plan to get along in this country of gold and extravagance" was described by Hood in his autobiographical "Advance and Retreat." The future Confederate general described how the four organized their own mess and "as we were fond of hunting and game was plentiful [we were able] to supply our own table with every variety thereof and to send the surplus to market for sale. This financial plan worked admirably."

Crook's "Autobiography" goes into greater detail, noting, "I did most of hunting. At the end of
the month the mess was able to declare dividends. For over a year we ever had any meat on our table except game."

Sorrel arranged for the sale of game in Yreka, 16 miles from Fort Jones, and the revenue helped the partnership to meet their other bills. This was particularly helpful when they could buy ammunition cheaper on the civilian market in San Francisco than through the quartermaster, who had to assess a transportation cost to the basic price.

Hood did some hunting, Crook noted, but was a greater asset when "we engaged in ranching together."

"Crook and I were led to secure land and sow a large crop of wheat," Hood wrote. As far as he was concerned, the project was successful even though he was transferred before harvest time. "If my memory betray me not," Hood added, "I received a draft for about one thousand dollars in gold, as my share of the profit in the wheat crop."

Crook had a different opinion of the farm experiment. Although Hood "sold out on leaving in the spring, and made money," Crook commented, "I held on and lost money."

Farming and hunting were not the main reason that the two young officers were at Fort Jones, but these supplied their means of livelihood there. Described by Crook as "a few log huts built on two pieces of a passage plan," Fort Jones was established in October, 1852, a year before Crook's arrival.

Jones was Crook's first frontier fort. Having been filled with tales of Indian fighting and wild animals, the new officer "was prepared to believe many of these stories of bear coming into camp, chewing people, pulling off their blankets when they were asleep... the treachery and cruelty of the Indians... I was constantly on the 'que vive' to meet some of these adventures."

Crook wrote that his quarters was "one of the pens that was not yet finished. There were neither latches nor fastenings of any kind on my door." He quickly corrected this after being awkward one night by a "visiting bear" - that turned out to be the post's mascot Newfoundland dog - and another night by a "stalking Indian."

"The sensation of my scalp leaving my head" was revealed by candlelight to be an equally disconcerted owl that "in its fright lit on my head," Crook found. "His needle like claws produced the pain in my scalp, as my hair was cut close, and there was no protection."

These imaginary threats to Crook's well-being soon were replaced by the actual problem of Indian fighting. He found that this was complicated by his senior officer's love of strong drink, both in garrison and while on patrol.

A two-company post when Crook arrived, Fort Jones soon reduced to a single company of 30 men, Captain Henry M Judah's company E, 4th Inf., "better known as 'The forty Thieves'," according to Crook. This officer was a West Point classmate of U.S. Grant and served as a brigadier general in the Civil War, but Judah's combat abilities left Crook unimpressed.

When the command took to the field in January, 1854, leaving a detachment under a non-commissioned officer in command of Fort Jones, Crook led the advance guard. Judah remained with a rear guard, composed mainly of volunteers from Yreka. Crook soon discovered that the volunteers were well fortified with "courage."

"It seemed that the rear guard had gotten some whiskey, and were all drunk, and scattered for at least 10 miles back," he wrote. "Judah was so drunk that he had to be lifted from his horse" when the rear guard straggled into camp. The next day he "was sick all day with the delirium tremens."

Indians were found holed up in a barricaded cave near where they had killed a party of white men. Judah's plan to charge the cave, with Crook and Bonnycastle in the lead, was countermanded by the arrival of a company from Fort Lane, Oregon. Captain - later Major General - Andrew J. Smith took charge, learned in a parley with the Indians that they had killed in self-defense, and permitted them to escape.

Crook said, "Our part of the grand farce returned to our place of abode" where there was talk of preferring charges against Judah. The matter was dropped when Judah promised to arrange a transfer.

"On the edge of a beautiful mountain valley called Scott's Valley, with a beautiful river of the same name running through it," Fort Jones favorably impressed George Crook when he arrived in 1853. Two companies of 2nd Inf., were present then, each led by unusually officers. In command
was Brevet major George F. Patten, known familiarly as "He! He! be God! Patten!" because of speech mannerism, who lost most of his left hand in Mexican War. Captain Bradford R. Alden, company commander, had been Crook's Commandant of Cadets at West Point. When he left East, Alden gave letter of resignation to wife which she submitte to War Department as soon as she heard he had been wounded at Fort Jones. He was shocked but unable to reverse decision upon receiving notification that he had "been resigned." Flagpole (above) marks site on which collapsed building (below) was landmark for years after fort's abandonment.

This short article is concerned mainly with art of survival being in the army. It was quite humorous and interesting at the same time. Though there was a few lines suggesting the fear of Indians it was basically just dealing with the army. (see Hood, James B., 'Advance and retreat'. Crook, George, 'Autobiography', Captain Henry M. Judah's, Co. E, 4th Inf., also known as "The forth theives", remained after one company was "shipped out."

Page 126: Fort Terwaw. If the Indians around Fort Terwaw thought they were dealing with amateurs their misconception was set straight before the new camp was a week old. George Crook and his Company "D", 4th Inf., were quick to demonstrate that they were old hands at keeping Indians in line.

Crook tells about it in his "Autobiography."

"My men were scattered, more or less, collecting materials for building purposes," he wrote of the October 17, 1857, incident when word was received that the nearby Indian agent had been killed. "I at once had the 'long roll' beaten, and in less than half an hour I was at the agency with all of my company except two. We made short work of the disaffected Indians, killing several of them."

Crook's men were not about to be left behind when action called: the two who missed the boat swam across the river, fully clothed and armed, to catch up with their Lieutenant. Apparently the Indians had tried to trap the agent. In the confusion of their attack the agent was able to hold off his position until help came. Crook estimated that 10 warriors were killed and "this put an end to their trouble."

Actually Crook had expected trouble from another direction. Shortly after arriving at the new fort site he had been alerted by friendly Indians that the local tribe was going to make an attack on his life.

"These Indians got up a conspiracy to murder me and destroy the boats that ferried the river, and then kill the agent and his employees, sack the place, and then return to their own country," he wrote. "They reasoned that if I was killed, the soldiers would be without a head, and they would have nothing to fear from them."

Crook devised a one-man defense. "I laid my rifle on one side of men, and my shotgun on the other, with my pistol and bowie knife under my head... I felt so confident that I would be more than a match for them that I hoped they would make the attack."

The Army's bold response at the agency convinced the Indians that this was not the best place to pick a fight. The warriors ran away.

Crook was able to concentrate on completing the post which he called "Terwaw" after the Indian name for the site. The barracks went up first, a garden was planted, and the remainder of the buildings were almost finished when Company "D" was called to the Coeur d'Alene War in 1858. Co. "B" took over the post temporarily while Crook's company vigorously campaigned in eastern Washington and Idaho.

Four months later Crook returned to Terwaw to find Company "B" had pushed the building of the quarters fairly, but the garden that we had expected so much from was a failure." Crook seemed to be jinxed on the matter of gardens; he always had one planted, and as consistently, was unable to reap a worthwhile harvest.

Once the post was built, the troopers had little to do. "It was the happiest part of my life," Crook remembered, "and never in my life enjoyed myself so much." Crook could stay abreast of what was happening by talking to Indians who were frequent visitors to the post, and by observing the canoes passing on the Klamath River.

Inspector General Joseph Mansfield visited Terwaw in May, 859, calling it "very creditable to Lt. Crook ... it was well commanded and he is a highly meritorious officer." He was pleased with
everything that he saw - troops at drill, the financial records and the other items with which he
found much fault at other posts. His only complaint was that his canoe capsized enroute to the
post, "and I lost my sword, rifle, and all my baggage except a small carpet bag containing my
uniform."

Terwaw was abandoned June, 1861. The citizens immediately called for its reestablishment,
citing that most of their men had gone to the gold fields, leaving their families unprotected.
On August 31, Co. "C", 4th Inf., returned to find the barracks and garden in good order. It was
even able to buy back some of the property disposed of when Crook left.
The future was not happy for Terwaw. Four times during the next rainy season it was
underwater, and 17 buildings were lost. In March, 1862, Co. "G", 2d Inf., reported, "The post
will require an immense amount of labor and material for rebuild." The Indians caught on, and
refused to work unless paid well, even charging four cents per man each way to row the soldiers
across the river.

With the decision that a new post had to be established 20 miles north near a new Indian
reservation, it became obvious that Fort Terwaw had served its purpose. On July 11, 1862, it was
ordered to be abandoned for good.
(Fort Terwaw was described by Inspector General Mansfield after 1859 visit: "The men were
comfortably quartered in a log barrack shingled, and slept in double bunks two tiers high; and had
a good mess room and kitchen also built of logs and shingles; and they appeared cheerful and
contented." Noting bend-of-river location, Mansfield predicted, "the parade will be covered with
water" in high water, somewhat of an understatement, Redrawn from Mansfield Report, 1859.)

Pages 128-130: 1857, Fort Bragg was established on Mendocino Reservation. 1859, A
detachment of men arrived at the fort to make it harder for the Indians to attack the fort. A small
detachment was sent to Round Valley, 40 miles northeast of Fort Ross. 1861, Settlers fearing that
Indians were plotting to exterminate Fort Bragg was ordered to take to the field. Got 30
volunteers to sign up for three months. Also ran into problems with the whites stealing and
selling Indian children - reported Lt. Edward Dillon. There was mixed emotions about the
volunteer troops. Since they were untrained soldiers and not officially in the Army, it was hard to
control them. Also white civilians could not be prevented from committing depredations against
the Indians and squaws and their children. 1884, Post was abandoned.

Page 141: Camp Lincoln - When the gold fever ran high, off to the "get rich quick" fields went
some men of Northern California in 1862, creating a tempting situation for the Indians. Farms
and families were left unprotected at the same time the Indians were being re-settled in the
Smith's River Valley. This brewed a situation that bubbled and near-exploded many times.
Petitions for troops to protect the families, were not readily appreciated by the Army, already
stretched thin in keeping open the stage lines.

General Wright, commanding the Department of the Pacific, considered "a very poor argument"
that the men "have gone to mines and left the women and children to the mercy of the Indians."
His feelings were definite: "There is either no danger from Indians or the men who will thus
abandon their wives and the little ones for the gold fields deserve death," he concluded.
In the long run, through, the settlers one out. Fort Terwaw, four miles from Klamath, Ca, was
wiped out by the flood of 1862, and its troops moved to a temporary Camp Lincoln at the Agency
headquarters near Crescent City.

Major James F. Curtis arrived at Camp Lincoln on August 21 and almost immediately announced
that it was to be moved six miles north of Crescent City at 1 p.m. on September 11, 1862.
This would put the troops between the whites and Indians and "will prevent any molestation on
the part of the whites and yet be a good position from which to act against these tribes should they
commence hostilities," he said.

"The camp is upon dry, sloping ground, an opening in a redwood forest, and upon the main road
between Crescent City and the Indian reservation." Curtis reported. "Good water, wood, and
grazing abundance... the name Camp Lincoln is retained and the postoffice address not changed."

While Curtis was in the process of building a small post of two barracks and a like number of
officers' quarters, most of his attention was distracted by the aggravations in white-Indian
relations. Settlers felt the government should either buy Smith's River Valley, or get the Indians out. With the government not indicating steps to do the former, the civilians took the latter in hand. The fact that many of the settlers had secessionist leanings did not help matters. Indian crops were burned and stock run off. The Indians were told to get out or be killed. The 400-500 members of the Con Cow and Hat Creek bands decided that the reservation existed no longer and left. The 1,500 who stayed did so only because of Curtis' troops. One of his two companions pursued the Indians, but the redwood forests swallowed them up. It took martial law and companies of militia to bring an unsettled peace across the valley temporarily. Indians and whites persisted in mutual harassment, and the Army had a continual task to keep the combatants separated. June 11, 1869, Camp Lincoln was deserted and in May 1870, it was officially closed. The final peace had not yet come, but the postwar Army could not afford the luxury of many small posts inadequately manned, and Lincoln was one of those to feel the axe.

Page 144: Fort Lincoln: (Has map) Major James R. Curtis moved Fort Lincoln to six miles north of Crescent City. Says camp is day with abundant wood, grazing and water. Had problems with white Indian relationships because many settlers were secessionists. Indian crops were burned and stock run off. 400-500 Con Cow and Hat Creek Indians left. 1500 stayed only because of Curtis. Closed June 11, 1869.

Page 177: Fort Baker: Was almost overwhelmed by the success of its first assignment, both overwhelmed and overcrowded. Ordered to gather the Indians for movement to reservations, the garrison was outnumbered with 217 prisoners by August, 1862. The Prisoners were the results of a series of successful patrols in Northern California's mountainous forests between the Mad River and "Van Dusens Fork of the Eel River." A temporary post built by the soldiers with whatever was available, Fort Baker was one of three camps founded in March, 1862. Definitely it was no designed to house an assembly of prisoners. The problem was recognized before things got out of hand and the prisoners were moved to the coast. Baker's problems were waiting for it, as the first commander, Captain Thomas E. Ketcham of the 3d California Volunteer Infantry's Company A, found upon arrival. On April 3, 1862, he described one of them to the district commander.

"I deem it my duty to report to you that a party of whites (citizens) have been out hunting Indians in the vicinity of Eel River, and they say that 17 bucks were killed by the party and the women and children were turned loose," Ketchum wrote. Other citizens, he added, made a living of killing the bucks whenever they can find them and selling the women and children into slavery." "One person is said to have made $15,000 last season in the business," the captain charged, at an average price of $37.50 a piece. During Baker's 20 month history the activities were so intense that little more was said of the slave trade. The post was considered the most important pivot of operations against the Indians in its district and captured 750 of the 835 Indians sent to the reservation during its history. The post's first successful patrol started on April 23, 1862, with Ketcham taking 25 troopers to a ranch which Indians reportedly had fortified "by felling trees around it." The "fort" was reached in three days, but the Indians had left. A day later the hostiles were found encamped in a ravine. In the fight that followed, three bucks and one squaw were killed and 24 women and children captured. Three Indians escaped. Ketcham apologized for the death of the squaw, who had been mistaken for a man. He also appealed for the lives of two captured boys, "respectively 16 and 18 years of age, who were found secreted after the firing ceased, and were without weapons," he explained. "...I would respectively request that their lives be spared as it would likely have a tendency to induce others to surrender." The intensity of operations did not reduce Indian depredations immediately. In July, 1862, four settlers were attacked while moving a herd to town. The soldiers arrived to find one body had been stripped of its clothes, the throat slashed, and the heart cut out. Humboldt County natives of Company A, 1st Mountaineer Battalion, took over Fort Baker in
June, 1863, shortly after one of the garrison's most successful patrols killed 46 Indians. Twenty tribesmen exacted a measure of revenge from the departing soldiers by ambushing their baggage train, killing one of the guards, and taking the trunks of two lieutenants. The losses included "full dress uniform... three swords... four sashes, a valuable gold watch," but not the quartermaster and commissary papers in one of the trunks. These were found discarded near the ambush spot.

Page 178: Fort Anderson: If the men of Fort Anderson expected the citizens to be grateful for the new post's first patrol, they were disappointed. A public meeting drew up two resolutions that charged the troopers with killing peacable Indians which "will only bring upon us all the horrors of an Indian war," and ridiculed "the madness and folly... of attempting the subjugation of 3,000 well-armed Indians by a force of 25 soliders."

The citizens charged a Fort Anderson patrol with "killing one old man and wounding another belonging to a ranch occupied by three male Indians who have always been of an inoffensive character."

Investigation suggested that the settlers were less than accurate in their facts. "The Indians spoken of as an old man was between 35 and 40 years of age." it was announced, and his death occurred when the three braves "attempted to escape after being fully warned of the consequences."

The Fort Anderson patrol had been tipped off that a band of 200 hostile Indians were at the mouth of Redwood Creek and "very properly went in pursuit of them," according to the report. The three Indians were noticed going in the same direction, so the soldiers arrested them to prevent the band from being alerted. The "old man" was killed and a second brave wounded in an escape attempt.

The absence of citizen appreciation did not deter the Fort Anderson garrison from its duties during the seven months of operation in 1862. When the Humboldt county natives of Company B., 1st Mountaineers, reestablished the post as "Camp Anderson" for eight months in 1864, they, too, were unmoved by their fellow citizens' feelings of gratitude or criticism.

On a wide, flat field next to Redwood Creek, Fort Anderson was charged with keeping the peace from that creek, on the south, to the Klamath River on the north. With the abandonment of short-lived Fort Lyon, established midway between Anderson and Fort Baker by the same order in February, 1862, Anderson's area of responsibility was moved south to meet that of Fort Baker. The vast territory caused Capatin Charles D. Douglas to complain, "I have my company in so many placed that I have no force to scout with at present." He said that he "had but ten men able to do duty; the rest are sick."

Little sympathy was forthcoming, although district headquarters promised to return an 11-man detachment. "The colonel commanding regrets that he has no men to send you at present," the district adjunct wrote. "... You will furnish escorts from your post... for all trains with Government supplies, all military expresses, all U.S. mail riders, and so far as practicable for private trains... So far as possible you will take care to keep always one-half of your effective men at the post."

Douglas took the 50 per cent rule to mean that the other half were to be busy patrolling. This they did with energy, despite the savage terrain that doubled the distance each patrol traveled - considering the up and down mileage.

Fifteen men on a scout in May, 1862, went for seven days without seeing a single Indian and then were attacked by 50 while eating dinner. Pursuit was futile when the forests swallowed up the hostiles.

A week later the patrol chased an Indian to a river which he crossed on a dike. He broke the dike so the troopers could not follow, but a fire fight was waged across the water, seven Indians being killed.

A number of ranches in the vicinity of Fort Anderson were provided with troop detachment's until a series of massacres in August, 1862, showed the system to be unsuccessful. Whitney's Ranch, four miles from the post, was attacked on July 28. Whitney, a soldier, and a hired man were killed while other troopers and an Indian boy "bravely held the house (on which 50 bullet
holes were afterward counted, continuing to return the Indians' fire till their departure." the official report said.

The next day two express riders were ambushed, but escaped to Fort Anderson with one man and a horse wounded. Two more ranches were attacked and burned the day after. The resident of one ranch was wounded and his wife and child killed.

The district commander, Colonel Francis J. Lippitt, decided to take matters into his own hands and led a company of the 2nd CA infantry on a seven-day scout over 80 miles "fully equal to 140 miles over ordinary roads." No Indians were spotted, but there was one casualty when a member of the rear guard failed to answer a challenge and was shot by his sergeant.

After fall, 1862, Fort Anderson was not regularly garrisoned until February, 1864, when the Mountaineers arrived. Their wide-ranging patrols met little action, the few Indians remaining off the reservation being too wily by that time. A 10-man scout trailed signs of an Indian cattle drive in August, 1864, in the direction of the post, but noted that it left the trail two miles away in order to miss the Army.

A May, 1864, patrol thought it had captured six Indians, but were disappointed to be handed a pass that permitted the braves to return to their camp and talk other Indians into surrendering.

Redwood Ranch, so called both for its location and building material, is near Fort Anderson site. On road between Fort Gaston, in Hoopa Valley, and coast, it was important way station burned by Indians in February, 1863. Humboldt Times reported, "Mr. Minor informs us that all his buildings together with such other improvements as could be burned, were destroyed last week by Indians. They finished their work on the north side of Mad River. From the head of Redwood Creek to its mouth not a building is left. Mr. Minor's house was the halfway house between Fort Gaston and Arcata." This was during period when Army had abandoned Fort Anderson.

Page 178-179: 12 miles east of Blue Lake on US 299 turn north on gravelled road, go four miles to Redwood Creek to site of fort. Established March 6, 1862; recommended for abandonment September 7, 1863; to be replaced by Fort Faqua.

Page 180: Fort Wright, The Civil War battles at Fort Wright were more vocal than physical and usually were fought between the Army and the Indian Bureau. With few exceptions, tribemen were on the sidelines.

The welfare of the redman was at stake at this post in Round Valley, Mendocino County, when soldiers were dispatched there in 1862. The situation seemed not unlike that of 1858 when troops first camped in the valley, their mission to keep the Indians pacified - and safe from the self-appointed state volunteers who blazed a massacre trail through Northern California.

A detachment of the 6th U.S. Infantry watched over the valley's Nome Cult Agency until 1860, at the same time supervising the cattle herds grazing there from the coast forts. No sooner did the soldiers leave in September, 1861, than rumors of Indian misdeeds filtered into headquarters.

In October, 1862, it was reported that squatters were forcing the Indians from their reservation lands. A quarter of the 2,000 Indians in Round Valley supposedly fled after 22 alleged Indian rustlers were massacred by whites. The Agency Supervisor reported he was fired on twice while in bed.

Captain Charles D. Douglas and his Company F, 2d California Infantry, were ordered to the valley. This former garrison of abandoned Fort Anderson arrived in December 1862. Douglas' first official act was to close the valley's only saloon. He was told that it was the "headquarters of the disloyal men of the valley, and to prevent trouble between my men and them just now I thought it was best to close house," he reported. "The order was obeyed without a word."

Armed with a declaration of martial law, Douglas investigated the earlier reports. The results were not quite what he expected. Apparently the massacred Indians had been camping near the house of one of the Agency Supervisor's sons and everyone but the victims knew what was planned. One son loaned his pistol for use in the massacre, another son moved his family to his father's house "to prevent his wife from being frightened during the affray."

The settlers claimed that they killed the "wild and hostile band" in self defense to protect the peaceful occupants of the valley.
The matter of the supervisor being shot at by the settlers also had an explanation. The two shootings were not anonymous threats against the supervisor, Douglas found, but the work of two men who were unhappy: "because the supervisor took their squaws away from them."

Douglas' first report charged that the agency employees "were grossly neglecting their duties." "I will here state that the mismanagement of Indian affairs in this valley has brought the Government into discredit, so much so that the settlers of the valley will not sell a pound of provisions without cash in hand," Douglas said. He added that one citizen pledged his personal bond so that the Indians could be given 2,500 bushels of corn to stave off starvation.

Charges followed charges in the next few months while Douglas did his best to protect the Indians and build quarters for his 70-man company. He said that the agent had no idea how many Indians were in his custody, but that this was not necessary because he did nothing for them anyway. The keys to the government storehouse were left with a squaw when the agent left on personal business, Douglas noted.

Every attempt by the Indians to better their lot was frustrated by the agent, Douglas explained. When they tried to build fences to protect crops from the settlers' wandering - and illegal - cattle, the Indians were assigned unless jobs elsewhere. "Utter neglect of duty" is how Douglas summed up the Indian Agency's performance at Round Valley.

Convinced that the fault lay with the agency rather than the Indians and the settlers, in February, 1863, Douglas revoked martial law, except for the matter of selling liquor. For awhile he tried to concentrate on building his post, naming it Fort Wright after the department commander without regard for possible confusion with the Oak Grove Camp Wright.

A murder four miles north of Round Valley in April, 1863, took Douglas on one of the few patrols fielded by the garrison. He led 15 men out of the valley after dark, "to conceal my movements from the every watchful enemy," and marched a day through a driving snowstorm. Two stragglers from the pursued band of Indians were captured the first night and the main camp was located the next morning.

"I dendeavored to make them all prisoners but could not, as they would not surrender, but fight," Douglas reported. "I therefore gave the order to fire and the entire party were killed, except two old squaws who gave themselves up. Six bucks were here killed, not one of the whole party getting away."

Douglas' methods were effective, but drastic, during the tour. He wasted no time when he learned that a barn burning in July, 1863, was the first step in a plot by the Ukie tribe "to kill all the white men they could, burn property, and then go into the mountains."

One patrol killed four or five Indians who were routing settlers from their homes. Two Indians including the principal chief, were killed while trying to murder a settler. With the aid of testimony of both settlers and Indians, Douglas was able to identify of all Indians in the valley, the five were hung at the new Army post on July 21, 1863.

Douglas was convinced that his firm actions "will have a good effect on the whole tribe," he explained. "It has already restored quiet among them."

The war with the agency continued, however. In September, 1863, Douglas evicted the Agency Supervisor and appointed another in his place. Soon he was told by headquarters to keep out of Indian Bureau Business and to concentrate on preventing escapes from the valley. He responded that the agent never reported any escapes, and he was unable to learn of any because of rules against the troopers visiting the agency.

In April, 1864, the animosity between agency and Army hit a peak. District headquarters was told to replace the garrison at Fort Wright with another company. The shift was postponed upon the request of the district commander, and then cancelled when the Indian Superintendent for California visited Round Valley. The Agency was reorganized. On the superintendent's recommendation, the fort's garrison was enlarged with a company of Native California Cavalry.

Finally in a position to keep the peace without undue problems with the Supervising Agent, Douglas and his men stayed at Fort Wright until May, 1866, when they were mustered out of service.

Pages 180-182: Fort Wright. 1858: Troops sent to keep the Indians peaceful. Stayed until 1860 - Watched cattle grazing that came from the coast fort.
1862 - Squatters forced Indians into leaving the reservation. Estimated 2,000 Indians left the reservation after 22 Indian rustlers were killed by whites.
1865 - Declared Martial Law on the reservation. The only saloon in valley was shut down. Attempted massacre to kill the agent and Indians but it was soon halted after a few rounds of shooting settlers. Settlers backed up their reasoning for defense, "to protect the peaceful occupants of the valley." The employees of the agency were neglecting their jobs. Two men were unhappy because their squaws were taken away from them by their supervisor. To add to the problem, the government was not trusted by the settlers so they would not sell any provisions without money on hand. The agent had no idea of how many Indians were on the reservation. The keys to the warehouse was given to an Indian woman when the agent left on business. Any work the Indians did were torn down by the settlers. There were various fights and patrols that the army had led, most was due to trying to round up Indians to put them on the reservation. Detachments of 6th U.S. Inf., until 1960. Troops just camped in valley to keep Indians pacified and protect them from self-appointed state volunteers. Captain Charles D. Douglas, Co. "F", 2d Ca, Inf., arrived from abandoned Fort Anderson, Dece. 1862. The co. and the Commander stayed until May 1866 when mustered out.


Page 27: Fort Jones, 1852-58; 1964. Crook fought Indians from this log cabin type post, his first duty station in California Post named short time in 1864 by California Mountaineer Battalion. From center of Fort Jones go south on California 3 to East Side Road. Site of fort is half a mile south of town on left side of East Side Road.


2001. Harte, Bret. "Indiscriminate Massacre of Indians. Women and Children Butchered." The Northern Californian, 20 February 1860. Notes: The original newspaper is located in the Huntington Library in San Marino, California. A photocopy by Bret Harte is located in the California State Library in Sacramento. Abstract: Accompanying the lengthy article is an editorial which says in part: "Our Indian troubles have reached a crisis. Today we record acts of Indian aggression and white retaliation. It is a humiliating fact that the parties who may be supposed to represent white civilization have committed the greater barbarity."


Abstract: Indians guerrilla tactics made it difficult for military to deal with on large scale. Request for governor to send 15-20 men for volunteer force against Azukass.

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Reports Indian depredations in Eden Valley. Hastings reports Indians attacked and killed two horses and two colts. Wishes quicker government help.

2006. ———. Letter to Downey, Governor John, 2 February 1860, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Regarding depredations committed by Indians in Mendocino County.

2007. ———. not listed, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Regarding military operations near Ukiiah.

Abstract: Chapters 1 and 2: Scenes and incidents of a party of Oregon emigrants, page 6: Violation of Indian rights
Chapters 1-2, pages 11-17: Capture of emigrants by Indians
Chapters 1-2, pages 17-18: Trade with the Indians
Chapters 1-2, page 19: Fear of the Blackfeet.
Chapters 1-2, page 21: Sermon given to Indians at mission. Trade with the Indians.
Chapter 5, pages 47-48: Indians use of fish for own needs, and to supply settlers. Indian methods of catching fish. The taking of oysters and whales by Indians.
Chapter 5, page 49: Bird feathers can be obtained from the Indians.
Chapter 5, pages 49-50: Forts established for trade with the Indians.
Chapter 5, page 51: Employment of Indians on farms.
Chapter 6: A description of Oregon, page 54: Indian school where English and Chirstian religion are taught.
Chapter 6, page 55: Indians in missionary stations.
Chapter 6, page 57: Indian population figures (approx. 20,000)
Chapter 6, pages 58-61: Naming of Indian tribes and character in different sections of U.S.
Chapter 7: Scenes and incidents of a party of California emigrants, page 65: Indians aiding emigrants in crossing Rouge River - Indian attempts to rob baggage and horses.
Chapter 7, page 66: Fear of hostile Indians; Indians attempt to steal cow.


Chapter 7, page 68: Indian lamentation and howling over dead.

Chapter 9: A description of California. On page 90, the employment of Indians to gather wild fruits.

Chapter 10, page 96: Indians helping to catch cattle.

Chapter 10, page 100: Employment of Indians to catch salmon.

Chapter 10, page 100-101: Fish and oysters principal diet of Indians.


Chapter 11, page 106: Indians in the missions.

Chapter 11, page 110-111: Indians employed to guard crops and build "adobies."


Chapter 12, pages 113-114: Two classes of Indians.

Chapter 12, pages 116-118: General life style of California Indians.

Chapter 13: A description of California, page 126: Indians as lower order of the Mexicans.

Chapter 13, page 132: Indians employed in industry.

Chapter 14: A description of the different routes, page 135: Hostility of the Pawnees, comanches, and Sioux.

Chapter 14, page 136: Trade with Indians at forts.

Chapter 14, page 137: Names of tribes of Indians on route from Fort Laramie to Fort Hall.

Chapter 15: The equipment, supplies, and method of traveling, page 143: Rifle needed if assailed by Indians.

Chapter 15, page 145: Possibility of Indians taking or killing mules and horses.

Chapter 15, pages 148-149: Method of travel through hostile Indian territory.

Chapter 15, page 149: Ability of Indians to approach encampment of whites in disguise or by using other deceptive methods.

Chapter 15, page 150: Fear of danger from Indians.


Notes: page 67
Abstract: In 1858, near the Nevada-California border, the Oatman train was attacked by a Humboldt tribe of Indians. All in the 25 wagons were killed, but two girls who lived with the Indians. One died in 1862 from starvation. Olive, the remaining girl, was bought from the Indians and taken to Callham, where she grew up. She felt uneasy around whites as the Indians had tattooed her and influenced her. She later taught in a reservation school.

Notes: Eight volumes?
Abstract: Journal of the expedition of E. F. Beale, Superintendent of Indian Affairs in California, and G. H. Heap, from Missouri to California in 1853.

Notes: pages 171-180
Abstract: Tells of Northern California Indians, where they lived, when they lived, ex - Modoc, Yrekas, Yokuts, etc.

Abstract: Although this book is probably one of the most complete reference books on California Indians, much of it discusses culture, habitat, etc... Two chapters at the end of the book specifically deal with the problems of Indian-white relations.

Chapter 1: Migration and Urbanization of the Indian in California, page 551: Covers the altered living patterns of the natives as a direct result of the influence and supression of the white culture. Tables on 556.

Chapter 1, pages 559-560: Examine the change in patterns of migration (article by S. F. Cook.)

Chapter 2: Conflict Between the California Indians and White Civilization, pages 562-571: Covers the time span from 1848-1870. This article is in part taken from Cook's book, "Conflict between the California Indian and White Civilization III."


Notes: Published by Ballena.

Abstract: A collection of primary documents which provides detailed evidence of the destruction of California Indians between 1847-1865. The documents are two types: 1. letters written by U.S. Army or government officials in California to their superiors and 2. early California
newspaper accounts which give reports on conditions of Indian life, and various actions taken against the Indians during the first two decades of American California.

Pages 19-21: (To Thomas J. Henley, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for California, From Wilham McDaniel and Special Deputy William McQueen, October 4, 1854) From report on conditions in Clear Lake area made by two special agents in 1854. Recommended the area immediately in the Clear Lake area as being very suitable for an Indian reservation. They found 800 Indians already living in the area "...whom we found cultivating the soil and living in abundance, contented and happy... The country is eminently adapted to their wants, abounding in fish, grass, and game." At Bariessa Valley, on Penta [Putah] Creek he found about 150 "Indians whose condition is that of slavery." "...a valley situated fifty miles north of Bariessa valley on Peuta Creek, which has been mentioned as a suitable place for an Indian Reservation, and from whence the Bariesia's and their confederates drive in the Indians when they want them to harvest their grain, build their fences, and their homes, or for other purposes. This valley, from the best information we can procure, is not of sufficient body of good land to warrant a reservation. Found 150 Indians in slavery. Found the "Bariesia" family in possession of a numerous gang of Indians at work on their Ranch of different tribes, all of whom had been driven in from the valley and mountains of Stoney Creek by violence and they and certain Sonora mexicans living with them are constantly in the practice of selling the young Indians, both male and female to whomsoever will purchase them. And we have ascertained to whom they have sold several of them, which testimony can be had to prosecute to conviction of the crime..."

Pages 24-25: (Letter from Thomas J. Henley, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, to G. W. Manypenny, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, December 8, 1854) Letter details the lack of game and salmon to the Trinity Indians, which has left them starving. Also "the warriors of the Shasta tribe are almost exterminated, leaving a large number of women and children, some old men and women, some blind and crippled, and all in a helpless condition." He furnished them with about 2000 lbs of beef at 17 cents per pound.

Pages 25-27: (quotes from Letter of M. C. Dougherty to Thomas J. Henley; U. S. National Archives OIA RG75; letters received in California in 1854, doc. no H776) Dougherty - Indian Agent brought 300-400 Indians from Russian River and Ukiah, Sanel, and Massatakia Valleys down to work on the settlers ranches. Worked from September to November 1854. "They returned home perfectly satisfied, all having received clothing such as they required consisint principally of blankets, pantaloons, shirts, etc. And in addition they took home with them hoes, picks, shovels, hatchets, axes, and other articles of necessity. Under my management, they earned between three and four thousand dollars, every cent expended upon themselves." On arriving there, the Indians freely distributed among their friends the proceeds of their labor. There are about 4000 Indians in the above mentioned locations.

Pages 27-29: (Letter, 1855) Discusses the need to make provisions available to the Indians Cow Creek area- they were starving rather than steal from the whites yet as the situation was becoming more desperate some had stolen to feed families "... and for every offense one must be hung or even a whole Ranch surprised and shot" Letter ask power to establish 2 reservations for the Indians one in Pitt River section.

Pages 35-36: (from the newspaper editorials, Sacramento, 1855. Indian War (of extermination)) The editorial treats Indians with sympathy and understanding and indites the white population and the State for inadequate provisions for the Indians survival.

Page 39: (Newspaper article, Sacramento Union; August 29, 1859) Describes the situation of the Clear Lake Indians who have cultivated their lands and more or less adopted white customs of dress and disrespect of the old members of their community. The Clear Lake tribe has dwindled from 10,000 in 1849 to about 500 in all.
Pages 42-44: An important function of the troops of Captain Day's command was to quiet the unrest among the many foothill Indians which resulted in the spring of 1850 in an Indian raid on the Holt Brothers sawmill in the Wolf Creek section of Nevada County. Samuel Holt was killed in the raid and his brother George was severely wounded. The mill and their cabin were looted and burned. Captain Day's account of the murders and Far West's role in quieting the Indians may be found in his report to the Assistant Adjunct General, HQ, 10th Military Department, May 16, 1850. See also Kinyon, Edmund, "Editorial Correspondence." Grass Valley Morning Union, April 22, 1939, page 1/2; pg. 5/3 and Morse, Edwin Franklin

Page 50: [From copy of newspaper clipping referred to in preceding letter.] Decrying the cost of housing the Indians until civil authorities could come to try them. Commends its citizens for their law abiding conduct but "In the absence of a court house and a secure jail as is the case in the county, there exists a necessity for the organization of a committee of citizens to aid our officers in the arrest and safe keeping of criminals."

Pages 53-54: [Letter J.C. Bonnycastle, 1st Lt, 4th Inf., Comdg. Fort Jones to Col. G. Wright Comdg. North Military District California at Fort Reading, March 26, 1854. USNA, RWD, RG98, letter received, Department of Pacific, 1854, Box. 4, Doc. no. W32.] From letter march 26, 1854 - detailing action taken in response to a request from a band of Indians living in a cave near the Klamath River for protection from the whites of Cottonwood. After a personal interview with the Chief Bill who said his people were too sick to go to Fort Jones with the officer informed him that there was party of soldiers at Klamath Ferry there for protection of Indians from whites. Indian Bill promised that his people would molest the whites in no way. Officer found in reaching Klamath ferry that party of low whites were there on the way to attack Indians but military presence stopped.

Pages 69-71: Letter written by F. Sorrel, Asst. Surgeon, Comdg. Fort Jones in absence of Captain Judah to Brecet Major E.D. Townsend, Asst. Adj. Gen., Department of Pacific, August 2, 1855. USNA, RWD, RG98, Letters received, Department of the Pacific, 1855, Box 3, Doc. No. J16. Whites were becoming very hostile and murdering Indians. Sorrel went to Scott Valley Indians and persuaded them to come with him to the Military reservation around F.E. Jones - for their protection. He was undertaking to feed them with beef and flour as supplies allowed as it was dangerous to think to hunt their own food. Requests an Indian agent "with full power and means to make suitable provisions for the well disposed Indians here." Says Scott Valley Indians have long lived in peaceful continuity to the whites.'

Pages 73-74: Letter to Henry M. Judah, Captain 4th Inf., Comdg., Fort Jones to Major E.d. Townsend, Asst. Adj. Gen. Department of Pacific, August 23, 1855. Letters Received, Department of the Pacific. Box 3. Doc. J18. Letter from Fort Jones discussing the whites in the area which continuously attempt to harass the Indian living under the pretection of the fort and how a guard of soldiers must be set over their camp at night to keep whites from slaughtering innocent, peaceable and disarmed Indians.

Page 79-84: Commander Fort Jones wrote two letters. November 1, 1855 and December 15, 1855 detailing the desperate condition of the Scott's Valley Indians camped roused theft and requesting their removal to reservation for their protection and adequate shelter as they had none and he could not provide them with any. 3rd letter from Indian agent answering him (December 29) he had ordered their removal and expected it done sometime in the fall but General Wool failed to do it, then the 2nd request was not forwarded to him until th 29th of December and has now taken action to remedy the situation by removing them to a reservation.

Pages 84-86: Letter January 31, 1856 small band of Shastas holed up in a cave near Cottonwood Army there to get them out as men of the area claim them to be dangerous hostiles in fact they had taken shelter there from attacks made upon them by rosdies from Cottonwood Army used howitzer to blast them out of the cave. Chief wanted peace but his women were illtuated when he
camped near whites. Told chief to remain in cave for the presence "feeling assured that the ill-disposed portion of the community would massacre indiscriminately men, women and children if brought out.

Pages 95-97: Memorandum on the Pit River War and General Kibbe, Pit River Valley, January 15, 1860, from San Francisco Bulletin, January 21, 1860. From newspaper article addressed to the editor of the "Bulletin" corrects several inaccuracies it found in a recent publication about Pit River "War". Reason McElroy was killed, he killed one Indian, a squaw and wounded a third. Callahan was killed because he had lived with a man to whom the Indian had attributed many murders. McElroy's body was not mutilated as the "B's" witness said. Mr. Kibbe, the "B's" witness said they had killed women and children in a rancheria in the excitement. The truth is the Indians were on Rob's ranch during the sneak attack. Nine men were killed, the rest escaped, but the women trusting they would not be killed stayed. Kibbe et al spent the day seeking out the children as they killed and butchered them in this way. Over 40 women and children were murdered. Correspondent leaves very unfavorable impression of General Kibbe.

Page 106: Semi-monthly report from Nome Lackee Reserve on September 1, 1857. Stock of wheat is sufficient for winter. Yuba Indians not happy - run away in squads. Reasons for this discontent: were used to having money they earned, were furnished with flour and clothes (no meat, must hunt for that), a lack of water for accustomed recreation, no inducement to work no pay for the work they do. Sickness in the reservation and amongst the white community.

Page 108: Semi-monthly report from Nome Lackee Reserve on September 15, 1857. 150 Yuba Indians returned from Oroville by the foreman of the reservation - it was necessary to hire wagons and white guards (to protect them from worthless whites) to get them here. A great number of Indians in mountains gathering acorns for the winter. Sickness: the Trinity Indians moved to Thorn's Creek in hopes of reducing their mortality rate.

Page 109: December 25, 1857 - letter - a party of bad whites about Crescent City and vicinity, who have been living with squaws and subsisting off the Indians. They, with a few head men of the Smith River tribe, have been telling the Indians that they will be ill treated on a reservation. Predicts these white men will cause a war if they aren't controlled. "The Indians now number in Smith River between 6 and 700. They have not as here before laid up their winter supply of food, and without it they must either steal or starve."

Page 111: Letter from H.D. Heintzelman Sub Indian agent. His opinion in the Smith Reiner Indian problem of getting them back on the reservation, "To state that in my opinion the only method that will ever have the least tendency towards effecting that object will be to follow them to their old haunts and severely punish them.

Page 137: Letter from Tehama County citizens to the Secretary of the Interior complaining about the location of the Nome Lackee Reservation. (1) Indians in reservation peaceful but kill hogs and calves. (2) Lands of reservation are the best in the state and could be used by white settlers. (3) Indians would be able to support themselves if they were allowed to work for wages. (4) Object to the nature of the way the reservation is spread out over large area. (5) Whites can't settle within one mile of reservation, causing much land to be wasted. (6) Under the present management, the place has become a "disgrace and a nuisance." (7) That the present manager is living with a prostitute and his men are forcing Indian squaws in the presence of their husbands, the reservation has earned the name "the Government's Whore House." Ask for his immediate removal.

Humboldt and on Eel River to migrate to Klamath Reservation. goes on to comment upon activities of the volunteers mustered into state service who shipped some 350 Indians to Mendocino Reservation. Some Indians stealing cattle for subsistance. Reported on massacre of Indians on February 25, 1860, on Indian Island. Raines says that Indians were the most inoffensive he had ever seen.

Pages 164-166: From newspaper articel in 1861 reporting on condition in northern California reservations. Mr. Hanson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for Northern California toured the reservations. Finds: reservations poorly managed; in charge of persons who don't appreciate the humane designs of the government; agents used government for personal gain; misuse of the Indian women. Hansen proposes that married men should be hired to do the work; their wives and daughters will be encouraged to teach the more "tractable" Indians in the household arts. Finds that the Indians' desertion of the reservations is due to neglect or unkindness. Presence of soldiers is demoralizing; all troops will be removed except where they are needed to prevent depredeations. Also, Hanson thinks more reservations are needed.

Page 176-183: Letter written by Captain H. Day - giving reasons why he opposed a treaty just signed with several Indian tribes in the Sierra Foothills - one of the provisions is to annually pay money to the tribes. Whites opposed it because they do not understand money - and suggest rather that an agreement be made to supply them semi annually with clothing, blankets and provisions. Discusses also - eye-for-an-eye-concept and says that he has not heard of trouble between Indians and whites that could not be ultimately traced back to some hasty action by the whites - given examples.

Page 183: Letter from S. Woodbridge Jr. to President taylor "Memorial in Behalf of the Indians of California." Briefly details some of the wrongs being done to the Sierra Nevada Indians. Then asks that "tere most esposed in California [be collected] , into ranches of their own, seperate from the presence of the white community. That goodmen, farmers, teachers, etc. be placed at the head of these ranches, ... that... missionary societies be encouraged to assist in carrying out this project." Woodbridge was Pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Benicia at the time of this letter.

Pages 185-188: Letter from Peter Campbell- To Commissioner of Indian Affairs, June 1, 1851. Letter is the writers general observations of the INdians he has through his work been associated with- a general condemnation of the m as being lazy, liers, chaters, etc. but he says they are docisile and willing to be educated and taught such things as husbandry and things which would in general be of a civilizing nature to their behavior.

Page 197: Letter from J.A. Dreibelibs requesting care for the Indians of his area from the Superintendent of Indian Affairs Henley (n.d.) but it is included in Henley's letter of 1854. Complains of the depredations made on them and their stock by Indians inhabiting the Pitt River area. Thirteen people have been murdered for their provisions - he believes that they are doing this because are hungry details loss of of natural game. He says within a 90 miles circumference some 15,000 Indians live - suggests that 2 bushells of barley or wheat should be issued to each individual soon and he feels that they having their needs supplied would more off and leave the settlers alone. "It is certain should they get no help from the settlers, that from starvations and punishment for theft one half of their present numbers will have perished by next spring." Letter from Henely, Supt. Indian Affairs, to Com. of Indian affairs December 22, 1854. Re: Feeding Indians in their locations rather than on reservation. He says in answer to a request for him to do so from a white citizen of the North state that it is not in his power to do so. "Though it must be admitted that the Indian suffer immensely, and hundred dies every winter from actual starvation, I am still of the opinion that any attempt to feed them in their rancherias would be attended with a heavy expense and would result in little benefit. to them."

Pages 208-209: From San Francisco Newspaper article 1858. Tells of letter by G.W. Taylor to the Yreka Union and publisher part of the letter. The complaint is that the remnant of the Shasta
Indians and Scott Indians were collected at Fort Jones for their protection - they turned over their weapons and were fed and cared for by the Army - then the Army abandoned the fort making no provisions for the Indians and did not return their weapons, they now have no means of providing for themselves.

Page 210: San Francisco newspaper article "Calaveras Asking that its Indians be Slaughtered, no Fed!", 1860. "Senator Bradely of Calaveras county, presented a petition from some of his constituents, complaing of annoyances from a febble remnant of the Alveno tirbe of Indianas remaning in the neighborhood of Clay's Bar. The memorial did not ask for a company of volunteers, nor for Kibbe, no Jasboe nor a war; but asked that the Indians might be fed! All houn to the men of Calaveras. This is said to be the first ray of humanity, in respect to the Native Americans of this State, which ever illuminated a California Legislature."

Pages 211-215: A San Francisco Newspaper article "The Expatriation of Guiltless Indian at Humboldt Bay Eureka, California," April 23, 1860. A letter to the editor, "The friendly aborigines, in number of 450, have been removed from Humboldt County. There on Mad River, about 120 in number, were first forcibly expelled from their residences, herded like cattle, and all, under the fear of death, had to leave their homes, as dead to them, as ours are to us." Moving letter in defense of these people and pointing out the violation of state laws for the protection of the Indians. Says the claim they had "beef" is false since it was seal which in its smoked state resembles beef. Disprove other arguments used to justify their removal.

Pages 213-215: A San Francisco Newspaper article "The Case of our Northern Indians" 1861. Discussing a letter published on the same day as this editorial: Letter contains a description of the troubles the Indians are giving Humboldt county. Because of these troubles a feeling is rising among the people for the extermination of all Indians is the only safety for the whites. The only remedy as seen by the editor is for the Government to do something for the protection of these Indians.

Page 240: San Francisco. 1861. Newspaper article. "Apprenticing Indians" quoted in full. "This law works beautifully. A few days ago U.E. Geiger, formerly Indian agent, had some 80 apprenticed to him, and proposed to emigrate to Washoe with them as soon as he can cross the mountains. We hera of many other who are having them bound in numbers to suit. What a pity the provisions of the law are not extended to Jreaser, Kanakax, and Ariatics. It would be so convient to carry on a farm or mine, when all the hard and dirty work is performed by apprentices.

Page 241: From San Francisco Newspaper article "Kidnapping Indian Children in Mendoino County", 1861. G. H. Woodman accused - says he did it at the request and consent of their relatives. He took a headman of the tribe down to see that they were going to a good place. Reasoning that more children taken from the tribes the less stock will be killed to feed them.

Pages 246-247: Statement by Thomas Knight (original in Bancroft Library). Kelsey's would get 50-60 or a hundred Indians to work for them - they treated them bad and didn't feed them well. So they occasionally killed a steer to eat. Kelsey would take any Indian and punish him by hanging him by his thumbs for 2-3 days, sometimes would kill and Indian "for some small offence." Also in bringing them down to work they would kill any old or inferm and leave them on the road. Kelsey drove 80 Indians to Red Bluff to work mines then abandoned them there in hostile country with no way to get home and nothing to eat; only some 8-10 made it back. The Indians then killed Andy Kelsey - the troops come and killed a large number of Indians and the two other Kelsey brothers were arrested for their inhumane treatment of the Indians, but they escaped punishment through "some flaw in the law."

Pages 271-284: This is the chapter dealing with disease, liquor, and sexual exploitation of Indian women. Contains letters and newspaper articles on these subjects.
Pages 274-275: A brief newspaper article from Sacramento. In 1851 sickness prevailed among the Indians in the Upper Sacramento area. In 1853 there was smallpox among the Indians.

Pages 275-278: Newspaper articles on drinking and the Indians. Butte 1856 - "A villainous Outrage" and "Good." San Francisco 1858 - "Digger Killed in a Drunken Brawl, Verdict by an Indian Jury." San Joaquin Valley 1858 - "Indian Fight."

Pages 278-279: Two newspaper articles. A 1856 San Francisco article on prostitution of Indian squaws in reservations. A 1857 San Francisco article "Looking after the Squaws" about incident on Butte Creek concerning Indian squaws captured by General Kibble's command - a miner with a mob came to claim one of the squaws as his own. "I am of the opinion that the only motive of the mob was to secure the squaws and keep them on the creek."

Page 280: Nevada City Newspaper article, 1858, regarding squaws as observed by the Shasta "Courier." It says the squaws are forced to prostitute themselves to obtain their bread and clothing.

Pages 288-289: San Joaquin Valley article in 1858 - Article a Digger... Chinese working men. Also tells of their having bottles of brandy.

Pages 304-305: Sacramento Valley Union 1865. Article about the punishment given an Indian slave by his owner.

Page 310-313: This passage contains a series of newspaper articles about Indians used as the butts of jokes.


Abstract: Pages 98-122: "The central aim of archaeology is to give as full a picture as possible [sic] of Cultural Antiquity." Gives historical background of Central California. Wintu, Miwok, and the Colusa area.


Notes: Published by the Department Anthropology, UCB. See U.S. National Archives and Record Services, "Returns from U.S. Military Posts, 1800-1916. (National Archives Microfilm in Publications, Microcopy no. 617) Roll 360. Fort Far West, California. September 1849-April 1852.

Abstract: The book contains excerpts from the 18 unratified treaties made by Wozencraft, Barbour, and McKee in 1850-1852. The treaties are all essentially the same differing only somewhat in their wording. A map is also included showing the areas given up by the various tribes and the areas of land designated as reservations. Correspondance concerning the ratification of the treaties is included by Millard Fillmore, Alex H.H. Stuart, L. Lea, and Edward F. Beale.

Page 44: Treaty made and concluded at Camp Union, near Yuba River, July 18, 1851. O.M. Wozencraft, U.S. Indian Agent and the Chiefs, Captains, and Head men of the Das-Pia, Ya-Ma-Do, etc. tribes of Indians.

Page 45: Reserved to government of the U.S. right of way over any portion of said territory to establish and maintain any military post or posts; public buildings, school houses, houses for agents, teachers and others deemed for protection of Indians.

Page 47: Addenda understood that above named ... running north of Bear River will pass between rough and ready, and then valley and in event said river shall fail to do so, it will deviate so far as to include said valley in the reservation and to exclude rough and ready.
Abstract: Heizer tells of Sir Francis Drake's travels, including San Francisco and other parts of California. His meetings with one Indians, which includes the Pomo and Coast Miwok cultures.

Abstract: one volume in a series of five bibliographies on North American Indians. This bibliography is divided into two parts: The first part is an essay on the California Indians from aboriginal times to the present. The second half is an alphabetical listing of all references used. An excellent source book for culture studies and history.

Notes: Published in Berkeley by the University of California Extension Division- Department of Correspondence Instruction
Abstract: A Syllabus containing:
1. A list and description of illustrations
2. Key to lecture material illustrated
3. Pronunciation of California Indian names

Abstract: Pages 1-22: The first article is edited notes of Livingston Stone, who set up a salmon fish hatchery on the McCloud River for the U.S. Government in 1872. Livingston describes Indian-white hostilities in the 1870's and aspects of Wintun culture. The second article is a collection of Mr. Taylors notes on Indians in Southern California.

Page 3: "We pass naturally from the Indians to the soldiers, although this year the soldiers were not needed to protect us from the Indians they were, however, needed, and indeed, a military guard is needed here every year on general principles. It is not so much what the soldiers do when they are here that makes them available as it is their presence is a great help, because it prevents trespasses from being committed, and, on the principle that a remedy which was the disease, it is an excellent thing to have soldiers on the reservation." Indian killed spawning salmon before the soldiers arrived. A corner post of the reservation was torn up twice by white settlers before the soldiers arrived. An Indian horse was shot on the reservation. One settler drew a shot gun on another. A settler attempted to build a fence on the reservation. Timber of the reservation was in discriminately cut before soldiers arrived.

Page 4: Nothing of the sort has occurred since the soldiers arrived. Stone thanks General McDowell for sending the military guard to the reservation.

Abstract: This book provides excellent firsthand reference about the Indian-white relations. Included in the chapters are documents, letters and mission records describing the sentiments towards and treatment of the California Indians between 1840-1920. Chapters 1-5 and 9 deal specifically with ethnic conflict, constitutional legislations, reservations, hostilities, and Indian-white relations. The pages are too numerous to list, but specific subtitles can be found in the index. The summary on page 195 preceded a list of 19 documents with relations to communicaitons between Indian agents, government acts, and amendments and treaties.

Abstract: Chapter I - Kindnapping, selling, and indenturing Indians, beginning page 1
Chapter II - Reservation conditions and affairs, beginning page 4

490
From the Sacramento Union, March 5, 1852 - Young man murdered near Shasta City by Indians with whom no treaty formed. Treaties must be made. Indians hunting grounds are being cut off - steps must be taken to put stop to Indians revenger and ravages. We hope there shall be no need for war of extermination. (editorial)

From Sacramento Union, September 6, 1853 - Indians in Towns - Indians remnant of a tribe, pick up cast of clothing, from the streets, wearing add assortments of ludicrous looking cast offs.

From Sacramento Union, February 27, 1855 - 20 Indians were sitting on the levee drinking, singing, carousing. Who sold the whiskey?

From the San Francisco Bulletin, April 23, 1858 - Indians of the Grass Valley area deserted their regular campground. A cow was killed and residents feared an uprising. The Indians were meeting in Penn Valley to gather cloves and to settle disagreements between various tribes.

From Mariposea Star, February 1, 1859 - Judge-agent M.B. Lewis asserts Fresno Indian agency not guilty of money discrepancies. Clerk to M.B. Lewis asserts Lewis is a good agent giving council and provision to the Indians under his care at Fresno Farm. Millerton merchant, L.G. Hughes asserts Judge Lewis purchases and issued to various tribes of Indians on or south of S. Joaquin river good and clothing of $1000 per quarter. (Lewis answered Mr. Burford of Millerton's accusatoin of Inidan agents wrong doing.)

From San Francisco, November 14, 1859 - Four soldiers abused an Indian woman at Hoopa. Resisting the women stabbed as man fatally.

From San Francisco Bulletin on July 12, 1862 - Colonel Lippitt has ten companies of infantry and one cavalry to maintain Indian/white peace in Humboldt area. 300 Indians collected at Fort Humboldt. Three companies will be sent o Fort Humboldt to help in effort to subdue Indians. (Letter of General Wirght in answer to Eureka citizens protest of military inefficieny.) A letter from a volunteer lists the difficulties, problems, and effort of hunting Indian mauraders in the north state due to terrain. Conflicting citizens protests. says 70-80 Indian have been killed. (page 51-55)

From the Yreka Weekly Journal on February 3, 1864 - Klamath residents suffering under Indian hostilities. Military under "move slow" order with Indians.(editorial)

From Yreka Semi Weekly Union on february 6, 1864 - Klamath Co. Petition. 12 days ago 17 Indians attacked citizens of South Forks and Forks of Salmon River killed 5 white men, wounded 2, pillaged and removed plunder to Hoopa Valley 1mile from Fort Gaston. Col. Whipple did not chastise them. request his replacement.

From the Sacramento Union on September 15, 1866 - Humboldt Journal reports 25 to 30 Indians have returned to Humboldt from the Smith River Reservation (which is being abandoned) as they were starving there.

Chapter II: From the Sacramento Union on June 26, 1855 - Indian agent often absent, has no authority to punish white employees who commit outrages against Indian women and girls. Indians have no way to air grivances save through physical retribution. Indian agent should
reside with Indians in order to preserve order and empowered with military authority.

Chapter II, page 2: From Marysville Weekly Express, March 5, 1859 - In Fresno county Indians imprisoned are sold to highest bidder for labor for time of imprisonment.

Chapter II, Page 4: From Humboldt Times on May 5, 1855 - Indian children stolen from reservation and sold for $50.00 to $250.00 in agricultural counties.

Chapter II, Page 6-7: From Sacramento Union on September 15, 1856 - Indians kicked off King's river land and fled to mountains. No reservation has been set aside through Col Henley rented a farm on Kings River for them to cultivate. Winter season coming and Indians will be descending on Valley to avoid starvation.

Chapter II, page 7: From the Daily State Sentinel on November 1, 1857 - Agent Heintzelman induced Indians of Smith River onto a reservation and told them to "work or starve." The Indians fled. Heintzelman threatens to have them shot by Fort Jones troops if they don't return.

Chapter II, pages 11-12: From the Marysville Appeal on June 26, 1860 - Bear River and Eel River Indians (20) escaped from reserve and were overtaken 25 miles south of Klamath by Col. Buel who shot at the ringleader to make the Indians halt, killing an Indian boy.


Chapter II, pages 13-14: From the San Francisco Bulletin on November 3, 1862 - George Z. Hansen, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, writes an open letter asking for donations of old clothing for California Indian reservations, as the war has cut allowance by government for Indians.

Chapter II, page 15: From the Sacramento Union on November 1, 1862: Settlers turning stock onto Round Valley Reservation and committing other outrages, resulting in Indians escaping from the reservation. Brig. Gen. Wright recommends two reservations be maintained, one at Round Valley for interior Indians and one at Smith River for coast Indians. Col. Lippett has declared martial law at Round Valley to protect government property.

Page 34: From the Marysville Weekly Express, August 21, 1858 - White and black men have been abducting Indian women and the Humboldt, Klamath, Scott River, and lower Trinity River Indians are declaring war on whites in consequence. Redwood and Upper Mad River Indians declare hostility. Battle at Three Creeks. Major Winslett wounded - Cauncey Miller killed. Mattole Valley citizens threatened to drive off "squaw men" if they don't drive off Indian wives. Indian "wife" cut throat of white "husband," ["Buckskin Jack," Jack Mann] who had killed her brother. White man survived and killed the woman.

Page 35: From the Sacramento Union, October 1, 1858 - Long time resident of Klamath river country reports that Indian hostilities are result of low character whites committing outrages on Indian women. When Indians revenge by shooting aggressors - mass white retaliation results.

Page 49: From the San Francisco Bulletin on April 22, 1862 - From the Humboldt Times, Indians robbed Cooper's Mills while guarded by U. S. troops. Plunder recovered or destroyed. Indians escaped. Three lagoon Indian prisoners attempted escape. One was shot, one was wounded, and the other escaped.

Page 57: From the Yreka Weekly Union on January 30, 1864 - Klamath County full of unrest.
Orleans Bar people have forted up. Need help or will have to abandon their mines, settlements.

Page 61: From the Sacramento Union, August 11, 1856 - For 50 cents admission outsiders watched 4-500 Sacramento Yuba Indians hold a festival at their ranchero below the city. Indian women changed and naked men danced. No liquor allowed. No drunk Indians there.

Page 63: From the San Francisco Bulletin, September 23, 1858 - Tuolumne, Stanislaus, Calaveras Indians met for a fandango of 6th September near Columbia. Capt. Day states these festivals keep the communication links between various tribes.

Page 66: From Sacramento Union on June 16, 1856 - 100 spectators watched two Indians fight on Front Street between I and J.

Page 67: From the San Joaquin Republican, 1858 - Indians have been begging, borrowing, stealing from residents in remote parts of Stockton when husbands are at work. From Chief Express (reprint by California Farmer, October 17, 1860) nin 1857 - A dozen Indians have been shooting around Marysville for several days back. Women were in mens shirts and ankle length calico shirts. One Indian brough a new skirt for his wife. Some of the group drinking.

Page 68: From Nevada Journal on November 12, 1858: Indian women are streetwalking to obtain food and clothing. Attention from the agent at Nome Lackee Reservation is needed.

Page 69: From San Francisco Bulletin, March 12, 1860 - Digger have moved into town as food supply in country given out. They are harmless scavengers and should be left alone. From Sacramento Union on July 24, 1858 - An Indian woman dressed in style and clean was seen yesterday. From Sacramento Union on May 9, 1859 - Pi-Ute Indians have attitude of superiority to Digger Indians. Pi-Ute stole digger Indian hat and gave as explanation "Hangtown Injun nothing but damned root digger." Pi-Ute attended church and behaved decoursouly on Sunday.

Page 70: From Marysville Appeal, August 6, 1863 - Indian came to newspaper with story of Chief of Yuba Indians being poisoned by Sacramento Indians. Yuba chief was friend to Appeal editor. Indian reporting given 10 cents to buy watermelon.

Page 72: From Marysville Herald on November 1856 - In no way Indians of Yuba city can be made useful to themselves and to whites. At this time General Sutter reports there exist of Yuba Indians near Hock Farm - 20 of the Hock tribe, 12 of the Yukulmeys, 20 of Olashes. (editorial)

Page 74: From the Sacramento Daily Union, October 18, 1858 - Klamath county citizens on behalf of hoop Valley have asked Govrnor to establish a military post for protection in that vicinity and to remove Hoopa Valley Indians.

Page 75: From the Sacramento Daily Union, January 19, 1860 - Bill needed to re-imburse citizens for services and lost property in Indian battles. Most loses belong to North State citizens. (editorial) From Sacramento Union on September 20, 1858 - Removal of Indians necessary for their own protection. Civilized diseases are threatening Indian extinction. (editorial)


Page 79: From the San Francisco Bulletin, March 28, 1860 - Northern California (pub. at Union, Humboldt Bay) white and Indian cannot live together. Indians are not honest, industrious, but some mode other them extermination must be used to remove them. (editorial)
Page 80: From the Sacramento Union, May 14, 1860 - Having gotten rid of Indian problem will turn North state into more settled region and agriculturally prosperous one.

Pages 85-87: From the Marysville Appeal, December 6, 1861 - Humboldt Times States: White men must abandon area or Indians got rid of. Advocates giving Reservation system a chance and end of Indian flesh peddling. (editorial)

Page 88: From Sacramento Union on June 9, and June 13, 1862 - Fort Yuma Indians better than Diggers. Living at Fort are versed in white ways, wearing cast off clothes from whites, circulating freely thru Fort. Eureka citizens held mass meeting. Will no longer tolerate white men living with squaws.

Page 93: From the Yreka Weekly Union, June 22, 1864 - Digger warfare about played out. All quiet in Klamath. Indians will never attempt to use again, their numbers are rapidly decreasing. (editorial)

Page 94-95: From the Yuba Semi Weekly Union on September 28, 1864 - Letter to General Bidwell (abolitionist.) If against slavery why not find feed his own slaves. General Bidwell paid $75,000 for feeding 400 Indians 6 weeks. General Bidwell accused of tying hand and feet of Indian across barrell and beating him with club. (Letter to editor)

Page 95: From the Yreka Weekly Union on January 14, 1865 - Father Beeson, an aged gentleman, proposes to change the reservation system and establish Indian nations.

Page 97: From the Sacramento Union, January 31, 1865 - 23 Indians passed through Eureka on way to Pernisula outside Fort Humboldt. Trinity county is cleared of all Indians living in ranches. General desire that no Indian be allowed back.

Page 97-98: From the Sacramento Union, July 12, 1865 - Letter to editor, Northern state hedged in by hostile Indians. Troops need to be stationed throughout Indian are until savages are entirely gone.


Page 99: From the Sacramento Union on May 28, 1856 - A chinaman was murdered on Stanislaus and another driven into the river and drowned. Sheriff started in pursuit and came upon 600 armed Indians. Held council and agreement to turn over guilty Indian, who was brought into Sonora.

Page 101: From the Sacramento Union on May 27, 1859 - Drunken Indian demanded whiskey from Chinese. Refused. He shot two of them and was arrested.

Page 103: From the Marysville Appeal on July 30, 1865 - Eight Indians visited Fairfield Bar on the Middle Feather River demanded a poll tax from two old Chinese. Took all ther valuables when the Chinese couldn't pay.

Page 105: From the Sacramento Union on November 5, 1851 - A Dr. is informed that many Upper Sacramento Indians are dying of the small pox.

Page 106: From the Sacramento Union, September 20, 1852 - Indians on South fork of Trinity have quit the mountains and desire to make peace so they can hunt and fish in the vicinity.

Page 107: From the Sacramento Union on May 28, 1853 - 400 Indians have died of Small pox
this season says Nevada Journal.
From Nevada Journal (From Marysville Herald) on April 14, 1854 - An Indian fight at Yuba City left one Indian dead and 12 wounded. Drink was the cause.

Page 112: From the Butte Record on November 29, 1856 - A 10 year old Indian boy was drunk on Sunday afternoon. A judge had charge of him. Chinese man fined $75.00 for selling liquor to Indian boy. First case of conviction of selling liquor to Indians since the law had passed.

Page 113: From the Mariposa Gazette, December 1857 - Indian women have made excellent wives for white men in Fresno County.

Page 113-114: From the San Joaquin Republican, September, 1858 - Fresno Indians have been killing their medicine men for not stopping sickness or drought. One Indian took refuge with a white man but was caught later and killed.

Page 114-115: From San Francisco Bulletin on June 22, 1858 - Drunk Indians held a fight outside the Penn Valley. Nevada Co. Taylor home. One sober Indian told the Taylors to lock doors and stay inside. One Indian killed.

Page 116: From the San Francisco Bulletin, May 31, 1859 - A white man [Downs] at Spanishstown, Butte County, is causing trouble with Indians of Shields Gulch. The man lived with an Indian who had his child. She returned to her tribe but he wants her back. Miners have had to forcibly prevent the man from kidnapping the Indian woman.
From San Francisco Bulletin on September 23, 1858 - Indians of El Dorado, Amador, Calaveras are neglected. Pestilence, drunkenness abound. (editorial)

Page 117: From the Sacramento Union on August 29, 1859 - Clear Lake tribe has dwindled from 10,000 in 1849 to 500 now. 150 Indians have 100 acres under cultivation. Indian land hemmed in by settlers. Young Indians work on rancherias and live well dressing American style. Others have no food, no clothes.

Pages 117-118: From the San Francisco Bulletin on October 17, 1859 - Government is leaving the Indians in want. San Francisco citizens asked to help Indians on Mendocino Indian Reservation with clothing cast-offs.

Page 122: From the California Farmer on October 26, 1860 - Indian women taken away from their white husbands to reservation escape and return. Editorial description of the conditions of Indians in Trinity County.

Page 125: From the Marysville Appeal on March 27, 1864 - Yubas Indian Chief visited Marysville Appeal editor for a handout for a said story and a weather report. Chief says no more rain and was given 25 cents.

Page 126: From Yreka Union on December 15, 1866 - Indian met on Yreka road had wounds from encounter with other drunken Indians. Where do they get whiskey?

Notes: pages 1-7
Abstract: Article tells of Walla Walla expeditions to the Sacramento Valley between 1844 and 1847 for the purpose of obtaining cattle for their own country. The author also attributes in part the "Fremont episode and Bear Flag Revolut" to these Walla Walla excursions.
   Notes: page 52; published in Riverdale, CA by Riverdale Press; Shasta Historical Society
   Abstract: A train of 33 horses and mules during the mid-1850's took a trail to Oregon by leaving
   Shasta to a high ridge west of the Sacramento River. There were three men who led this train,
   never to be seen again. When they came back from Oregon they disappeared without any trace of
   them. Search parties were sent but it still didn't come up with any trace. It was years later that
   the story was told as to what had happened. A band of Indians attacked the train by Castle Lake.
   The white men killed as well as the Indians' chief. A pack of gold was found and buried with the
   chief. The animals were confined in a box canyon where they were kept and eaten by the
   Indians. A sheriff's team located the area and found some remains but the chief's grave was never
   found.

   Notes: tehama co. lib?
   Abstract: The writer recounts stories told to her by Oscar Tower, Tehama County Pioneer. The
   story describes Nome Lackee Reservation, Indian laborers to help with harvest, and an incident
   where a band of Mill Creeks killed a white lady.

   Abstract: This text written for the ANCRR collection contest. Is a description of the aboriginal
   culture of the Maidu located in the Sutter Buttes area. The paper is poorly written, yet does
   describe some instances as to how local whites treated the Indians in the area (e.g. page 46 -
   Sutter fd Indians in troughs).

   Abstract: On Indian affairs in Scott's Valley and Humboldt Bay. Received yours of 10th inst. The
   suggestion to send a special agent to vicinity of Fort Jones cannot be adopted. My instructions of
   May 17 last, prohibits employing Special Agents, nor have I authority to provide for the Indians
   in manner suggested. Law provides only for colonizing and subsisting Indian on three military
   reservations and the approp. cannot be diverted to any other end. Accounts of Captain Judah and
   Jones for prov. furn. Indian allies and prisoners, I have no authority to pay. but if those gentlemen
   will forerd their bills to me, I will send them to Comm. Indian Affairs for his decision. I regret
   Comgd. Gen. is of opinion cannot allow assistance of military to convey Indians to the
   reservation Indain respect the military but know very little of civil authority. In several instances
   the small escort of sildiers would enable some to take large numbers to the reserves, in many
   instances, prevent those conflicts of such frequent occurance in mining districts. Indian establish
   those with hostile intentions will not leave their old haunts with out some coersion, but when
   once removed they immediately become satisfied and contended. One instance I have twice had
   Trinity Indians collected together for removal to Nome Lackee.They are anxious to come. Portion
   of tribe now there. Those remaining are destitute and suffering, and there is constant danger of
   outbreak. Some of their squaws are kept by white men. They will not remain if the tribe leaves
   and the white men will prevent tribe from going to keep their squaws. Our force of white men is
   necessary small. In last instance in Trinity Country there were but two white men.When removal
   party was ready to move, those owning squaws came into camp with revolvers and drove the
   women away. Then a considerable portion of Indiians refused to go and removal was defeated.
   Will leave on Friday on steamer Columbia for Humboldt, Klamath and Yreka. The Gen. may see
   proper to send officers in command in that region in regard to their company with me in whatever
   may be necessary for restoring peace to that quarter.

   Notes: Rg 98. 393. Pacific Divison. Letters Received. Box 7. 1-119. 1-15.
   Abstract: Letter from Henley, Supt. Indian Affairs, to Wool. Acknowledge receipt of Major
   Townsend communication enclosed your order detailing a 2nd Lt. and ten men to Nome Lackee
Reservation. Necessary instruction have been given to the Sub-agent at that place. I am greatly obliged to you for this order.

2030. ———. Letter to Wool, Major General John E., 20 April 1855.
Abstract: Letter from Henley, Supt. Indian Office, SF, to Wool. Captain E. D. Keyes, having once visited and reported to you his views regarding Nome Lackee Military Reservation, it is my desire that he may be ordered to make second exam and report for purpose of showing him the place in the spring season when it makes much better appearance, and for purpose also of showing him many important advantages we have discovered it to possess. These were not apparent at time of his visit. My intention is to go myself to the reserve in about ten days. If it meets your approbation to send Captain Keyes there, I would be pleased to have him go at that time. Could you not be one of the party. We go by steamboat to Tehama, only 20 miles distant from the post.

2031. ———. Letter to Wool, Major General John E., 31 May 1855.
Abstract: Letter from Henley to Wool. Experience has taught me there are few persons, either civil or military life, well adapted in every way to be connected with management of Indians on military reservations. When I am fortunate enough to meet one in every way suited to this business, I deem it matter of great importance to retain him. Lt. Deshler, now in command at Nome Lackee is, in my judgement; so well adapted to this position, is so agreeable to all association with him, and shows such commendable zeal, in interests of colonizing and subsisting Indian by own labor, that I should regard it a misfortune, should he be removed, now, from his position. I deem it my duty to request, of you, that he be retained in his present position, if in your power to subject to the Department at Washington. I write this because I have been informed that Lt. Deshler would probably be ordered to some other post.

2032. ———. Letter to Wool, Major General John E., 11 July 1855.
Notes: RG 98. 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 0. 1-170. I-9.
Abstract: Letter from Henley to Wool. Requests that troops ordered to be stationed near to and to protect Indian Reserves be Dragoon. Part of necessity of troops there is to pursue Indians who attempt to escape to the mountains. Men not mounted are useless for this purpose. At present makes the requests only for Nome Lackee. The officers at Fort Miller having plenty of animals are able to furnish us every faculty we need.

2033. ———. Letter to Judah, Captain Henry M., 29 December 1855.
Notes: RG 98.
Abstract: Enclosed is letter from Henley to Captain Judah. Though I have not visited Lt. J. I am not ignorant of condition of those Indians. Enclosed correspondence will acquaint you with fact that I had already made provision for them as met the approb. the comdg. Gen., an arrangement entirely consistent with plan to colonize the Indians on reservations, within scope of my powers. Gen. Wool said last September that he had dispatched an officer to Fort Jones to remove them to Nome Lackee in conformity with this arrangement. For some time I daily expected their arrival. Only recently was I informed they were not to be sent. Obvious to you that I could not have been expected to proved for their subsistence at Fort Jones when I was daily expecting their arrival at Nome Lackee. I have been informed by General Wool that these Indians were not sent to Nome Lackee because they were unwilling to leave their present location. I understand my duty to provide as speedily as possible for reception of all suffering Indians on the reservations. This I have done and will do. If they have with advise of acting Agent declined relief and protection afforded them at the reservation, it is doubtful whether they are entitled to any other. I do not doubt the meritorious character these Indians but regard policy of feeding those who refuse to go to reservation as injurous to the policy of colonization as contemplated by the system now in operation.
2034. ———. Letter to Wool, Major General John E., 13 August 1856.
   Abstract: Letter from Henley, Supt. Indian Affairs to General Wool. Acknowledges receipt of letter from AAG MacKall, 8th Inst. informing that whole detachment was withdrawn from Nome Lackee, because the metes and bounds of that reserve had not been made known to you, and that question of sending detachment to new reserve south of Mendocino will be decided when you are furnished with authenticated evidence of the President's action in the case and the survey of the reserve and until then the troops cannot be furnished.
   In regard to survey of Nome Lackee I have only to say that no survey has ever been ordered. It was, therefore, utterly out of my power to furnish you with any description of the metes and bounds, other than what you possessed at time the troops were first ordered there. If the troops could be ordered there with the information you then had, it would seem somewhat strange that they could not remain under influence of same lights. Regrets he was not advised of necessity of this description of metes and bounds so caused have have opportunity to furnish it before withdrawal of the troops.
   Number of Indians at these received will be greatly increased the ensuing fall. Fears for the safety of public property there and the lives of persons in charge.

2035. ———. Letter to Wool, Major General John E., 7 January 1857.
   Abstract: Letter from Henley, supt. of Indian Affairs, to Wool, Comdg. Pacific Division, Benicia. The reservation for colonizing and subsisting Indians, located at Nome Lackee, Klamath and Mendocino have been perfected according to law. Information to that effect has already been communicated to you. Question as to whether they have been perefected "according to the instructions heretofore conveyed to the Commander of the Department of the Pacific", would be as you can readily perceive, a very difficult one for me to answer, as that would depend entirely upon you understanding, and not mine, of their meaning and intention. I shall be happy to furnish any information in my office or within my reach immediately, as I regard the lives of the employees and the public property at the reserves in greate danger.

2036. ———. 29 October 1857.
   Notes: RG 98. 393. Pacific Divison. Letters Received. Box 12. 1-238. I-16.
   Abstract: Letter from Thomas J. Henley to General A or N? S. Clarke, Comdg., Pacific Divison, San Francisco. October 29, 1857. Has investigated carefully information received regarding Indian depredation at Honey Lake Valley. Am convinced of necessity of relief being extended to settlers there. Am aware that effective force at your command so limited as to render it inconvinient for you to furnish required aid. Suggests small force of say 25 men stationed in valley during winter would, with strength of the settlers, enable them to protect their lives and property until additional aid could be sent them. The force would operate as nucleus around which citizens would rally in emergencies. Subsistence for men and horses can be had at little expense, according to Mr. Milleson, the bearer of this. I have appointed special agents and have given them blankets, clothing etc. to begiven to Indians who give sufficient assurances of peacable intentions.

2037. ———. Letter to Clarke, Brig. General Neuman S., 15 1858.
   Abstract: Letters from Henley to Clarke. Extact for agent Geiger, Nome Lackee Reservation in relation to Lt. Comdg. troops at that place. Henely says he has no doubt good conduct of Lt. Morgan as contributed very materially to successful management and prosperous condition of Nome Lackee. Geiger says he under many obligations for favors and assistance rendered on various occassions when the interests of the Reserve required them. Related between employees of this place and men of his command are of the most friendly characters and go far towards maintaining the peace and tranquility of the reservation.
2038. ———. Letter to General Clarke, 23 April 1858.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 13. 2-10. 4-16.
Abstract: Letter from Henley, Supt. Indians Affairs to General Clarke, April 23, 1858.
Information answer to letter of General Clarke to Supt. of April 22. Yours of yesterday in
reference to Indian depredations on Antelope, Payne's and Mill Creeks is received I will
cheerfully coop. with you in whatever Maumer deemed necessary to carry out your views in
inflicting proper chastisment on these Indians If necessary to preserve peace, I will direct agent
at Nome Lackee to take charge of them if brought in by comdr. of the expedition. Plenty of food
at the reservation and we are prepared to receive any predatory tribes that may become trouble
some to the settlements, if compulsory removal is considered necessary.

2039. ———. Letter to Clarke, Brigadier General Neuman S., 10 May 1858.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 14. 2-12. 1-20.
Abstract: Letter from Henley to General Clarke. Encloses letter from Hon. Charles
Westmoreland, late a Sen. in Legis, of California from Plumas County in regard to Indian and
Honey Lake Valley. From every information I have been able to gather I am quite certain that
permanent place will not be restored in any other manner than by presence of U.S. Troops.
Encloses letter Charles Westmoreland to T.J. Henely, April 27, 1858. Calls Henley's attention to
condukt of Indians in this section of state, about which our citizens at Honey Lake Valley and
Indian Valley feel greatest apprehension. During last month or two they have been growing more
turbulant and insulting and deliberately avowing their intention of exterminating all whites at
places named. In addition they have from time to time driven off stock of settlers on frequent and
common impulse to congregation from this and all surrounding country in HLV, whither they are
now congregating in great numbers with hostile intentions towards whites. No doubt a collision is
entertained at that place.
At Indian Valley a block house has been thrown up at which the families of that vicinage may
congregate. This being planting season in our mountain valleys great loss will necessarily result.
In addition to this various embarrasing circumstances our population is nearly destitute of
weapons of defense. So you will see that if the Indians are determined on hostile intentions our
position is to say leaest very unpleasant.
Do not know how far you may be able to give relief, but am satisfied you will do all you can
when you learn of this correct and faithful narration of facts. I have written to General Clarke,
but an effort on your part to induce him yo station a few troops at HLV would be most effectual
means in your power to help. We have a few muskets but no suitable camps. On the above
statements you can rely.

2040. Henley, Thomas J. Letter to Kibbe, General William C., 18 October 1858, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant
General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Humboldt Indians are to be taken to Klamath, not Mendocino, Reservation.

2041. ———. Letter to Burl, D. E., 19 October 1858, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant
General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Henley's letter to Indian Agent Burl to be ready for Indians coming the the Klamath
Reservation from Humboldt.

2042. ———. Letter to Weller, Governor John B., 31 December 1858, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant
General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Henley to see the Governor about disposition of General Kibbe's Indian prisoners.

Abstract: The annual report of 1856, although covering the entire state, does make specific
reference to the established reservation areas in Northern California. The article specifically
mentions the Klamath River reservation, the Tejon Pass Reservation, the Nome Lackee Reservation, and the Mendocino Reservation. The report also gives detailed descriptions of the state of the reservation Indian, and a philosophical viewpoint of a few white men towards the Indian as a human being.

Notes: John Bidwell Manuscript Collections California Library. Folder 57, Box 133.
Abstract: "Friend Bidwell, In the case of Johnson's Ranch, Howard whom I have employed tells me that the proof in reference to the bounds is not sufficiently definite; in fact, from the decisions of the present commissioners, it must be rejected alone on the point I have referred to. As you surveyed the ranch, you must of course know its bounds. The map or plan states the starting point at the junction of Dry Creek and Bear Creek, thence three miles due north, thence due east until it strikes near the fort hills just north of Camp Far West thence north in the form of a parallelogram, thence down along the bend of the River to the place of beginning. Are the plans show this; yet from the known ways of the commissioners, that is not deemed enough. My case has been submitted, but an affidavit that new emendy can be had, I can get the case opened. I cannot make the required affidavit, as the case is presented in the name of Mr. Johnson who is not in the county. I have talked with Howard on the subject. You can make a statement before a notary and swear to it, that you can testify as to the bounds on motion open the case your affidavit can be presented, which Howard thinks will be favorably received and thus enable me to get in this testimony. Will you do me the favor to do this at once, forward it to me here and I will send it to San Francisco...."

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Regarding hostile Indians in the northern part of Mendocino County (Round Valley, etc.).

Notes: page 10
Abstract: From the "Sacramento Bee," July 22, 1963 - An Oroville dispatch of the 20th says Dogtown Indian wounded two whites on the 19th and killed one on the 20th. Volunteers being raised to drive out the Indians. From the "Butte County Record," March 7, 1863 - Indians Take to Warpath. George Hays was wounded by Indians while pursuing them for looting his cabin. Major Bidwell and 20 men are on the trail of the Indians.

Notes: pages 349-384
Abstract: "With the Command in California." Canby took over duties in the Adjunct General's office on February 27, 1848 in California. Orders were issued for prompt investigations of all crimes committed by or upon Indians was to be made and reported to department headquarters. "Between 1846 and 1850 there was nothing that could in any repote way be considered an Indian policy in California." Government safeguarded Indian Rights - Army preserved peace on the frontier. "Indians Last - The Modocs." Brief description of the Modoc War. The Modoc tribe under Captain Jack traveled from Oregon to the Lava Beds of northern California. They were escaping from General Canby's proposal to them, that they be temporarily removed to Angel Island in San Francisco Bay, and then on to a reservation in Arizona. The Modocs did not want to leave their home lands. Battle erupted between the settlers and Captain Jack's tribe. The stronghold of the Lava Beds proved helpful to the Indians. The Indians stayed in the lava beds from January to April of 1873. Many negotiations were made with the Indians, but they rejected everything as to terms and place of meeting (2/23/73). Again on (3/4/73) the Modocs rejected all offers and propositions. They offered a counter proposal to meet in the lava beds, in full force, A. B. Meacham, Peace Commissioner, the rest of the commission, interpreter Frank Riddle and
his wife Toby, (Riddle registered a formal protest they not go.) and Canby went to meet the Modocs unarmed. Much debate went on before the meeting took place. Secretary Delano thought the Modocs intended no treachery. Meacham believed that every method of securing peace had been exhausted. He did not want to meet with the Modocs. The interior secretary gave Canby charge of the commission. Canby met with Captain Jack and learned that the Indians wanted amnesty for all and a home on Lost River. They agreed to settle on the lava beds. On April 11th, the commissioners kept their meeting with Captain Jack and what was supposed to be six unarmed Indians. Instead, they found eight armed Indians. The meeting started normally, Canby assured them he was there for their peace and protection, Captain Jack demanded the troops be removed from the area. Canby explained that the troops were under the command of the president, he could not withdraw them. Captain Jack then rose and shot Canby in the face. Canby was then shot in the back by Ellen's Buck. Commissioner Dyar escaped and Meacham was left for dead. All the others were killed. Reaction was strong to the killings. The president gave instructions to make the attack so strong with persistence that their fate may be commensurate with the crime. They would be fully justified in their extermination. Feelings varied among newspapers. Most were horrified by the action. Canby buried with great honor and ceremony. Indians eventually captured. Captain Jack and three accomplices were hung.

Page 345: Picture of Captain Jack.
Page 371: Map of Lava Beds in northern California.
Page 353: Picture of General Canby
Page 372: Picture of Canby's cairn on Lava Beds.

Abstract: Pages 21-30: (Contact 1828-1848) Contact with the Indians of Chico was established between January 28 and April 13, 1828 by Jedediah Smith. Further contact between 1828-1948 introduced disease that all but depleted the Indian population of the Sacramento Valley. Malaria (1831-1833) and smallpox in 1830 left so few Indians that opposition to white influx into the valley was virtually impossible in the 1840's.

Pages 31-40: The use of Indians in mining was common. (Bidwell paid them with handkerchiefs). The ratio of Americans to natives by 1850 was 10:1. White domestic animals ate the grasses, roots, acorns, and other Indian foods, thus starvation among the natives became commonplace. When cattle were missing, Indians were often accused and paid with their lives. Women and children were often taken as servants.

Pages 46-47: Treaties made between agents and California Indians were secretly rejected in 1852 by the U.S. Senate. Indians were not allowed to testify against whites in a court of law, thus the loss of lives and land amongst the Indians was high. Disease also took its toll. T.B., pneumonia, influenza, cholera, smallpox, and typhoid took hundreds of Indian lives by 1859.

Pages 48-54: Bidwell gathered Indians from the area to use for labor on his Rancheria. Various incidences of massacres by the whites for little or no reason were recorded. Kidnapping of Indian children was frequent, and women were forced to prostitution to avert the starvation of their families. White men were seldom, if ever, punished for crimes committed against Indians. (Pence was a well known Indian hunter.)

Pages 55-60: J. L. Keefer, a rancher north of Chico, befriended a group of Indians who had been the victims of a raid in 1855. These same Indians were employed by him and appeared on the 1860 census of Butte County. In the early 1860s the local Indians began to retaliate and a group was organized to eliminate them from the area. In 1862, in the Pentz area, three children were killed by Indians (the Hickok Family) and a party led by Harmon Good pursued the Deer Creek Indians.
Pages 61-65: Bidwell used the Indians placed on his ranch by G. M. Hanson for labor. There is a list of goods supplied by Bidwell for these Indians on pages 62-63. March of 1863 was a month of retaliations between Indians and whites. Hanson established an Indian camp at Bidwell's Old Landing along the Sacramento River. While there, the Indians were supposed to have worked for Bidwell on the Chico-Humbolt Road. Payment was either in goods or cash.

Pages 70-71: 435 Indians were collected for removal to Round Valley in 1863. They were put under control of Major Hooker as "prisoners of war." A group of "bad Indians" were collected from which the Lewis daughter "identified one she thought had kidnapped her." He and another Indian, both from the Chico Rancheria, were taken down by Little Chico Creek, tied to a big oak, and shot by Sam Lewis and several others.

Pages 80-81: More conflicts arose between the whites and Indians who were returning from the Round Valley Reservation. The returning Indians had no food gathered and preserved for the winter months, and those who remained on the reservation faced a food shortage. In 1865, the last reported Indian outbreak occured. Nine Indians killed two women and a man and then robbed the Workman home in Concow Valley. The Indians were tracked down and killed along Deer Creek.

Pages 108-109: Indians employed by Bidwell as vaqueros, teamsters, and flour mill workers. Mrs. Bidwell notes how the Indians were expert plowmen capable of making perfectly straight furrows. Women were employed to mend sacks in the flour mill, gather seed wheat, garden seeds, and smaller fruit. The Indians did not need a supervisor, and were paid equal wages to the white men. Bidwells' account book is on page 110.

Pages 109-112: The manner of dress of the Maidu change with the arrival of Bidwell. Shoes, shirts, and pants were given them for work, yet for sometime the clothes were removed immediately after work and carried home. The next working day they would be worn again. The women eventually adopted the calico dress and scarves for their heads.

Pages 112-118: The education of the Rancheria Indians was begun seven years after Mrs. Bidwell arrived in Chico. She taught the women and children sewing at first, but later advanced to teaching them English and arithmetic. Soon she asked for help from the Ladies Missionary Society of the Chico Presbyterian Church, yet they left after a short time. Between 1887-1890 the Occidental Board of the Women's Foreign Missionary Society of San Francisco took charge of the school.

Pages 118-120: Mrs. Bidwell's first convert to the Christian church was an Indian named Tokeeno, in 1876. The Bidwells provided caskets for those Indians who wanted them, and their use soon replaced old tribal burial customs. In 1895 a new church with a belfry was constructed in the village.

Pages 120-135: "Rancheria Life After 1880." Children were accepted into the public schools about 1905. Christmas was celebrated and once-sacred ceremonial costumes were displayed to the public. Smoking, drinking, and dancing were not allowed, and should they occur, Mrs. Bidwell put a stop to them. If they refused to stop, they were asked to leave the reservation. After 1900, when Bidwell died, he left in his will $1500 to the Indians, plus a tract of land. After Holi LaFonsu died in 1906, no new headman was appointed, thus a new dance house was never built for the Indians' ceremonies.
"agents before the establishment of the California superintendency;" superintendents from 1852-1860; superintendents for the northern district; and agents for each reservation with the dates when they were in office. Some tribes included in California - Hupa, Yuki, Klamath, and Wappo.


Abstract: Letter from Hillyer, Acting Judge Advocate of the Department of Pacific to Schmidt, 2nd Infantry, California Volunteers, Comdg., District of Humboldt, Fort Humboldt. S.F. Gen. Comdg., directs me to say that the citizens[sic] Wesely Underwood now in confinement at Fort Humboldt for disloyal practices will be released from arrest upon taking the oath of allegiance to the United States.


Abstract: A study of the reservation in Tehama County inhabited between 1854 and 1864 by Nome Lackee, Trinity River, Pit River, and other northern California Indians. Based upon official reports, including "The Annual Reports of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs," "Letters Received, California Superintendency, 1850-1870," U.S. War Department, "Letters Received, Department of the Pacific, 1850-1870," and newspapers such as the Marysville Herald, Red Bluff Beacon, Red Bluff Independent, Sacramento Union, San Francisco Bulletin, and the Shasta Courier.

Page vi: Nome Lackee was the second Indian reservation to be established in California and the first to be established in the northern part of California.

Page 1: Nome Lackee location was a few miles north of Flournay in Tehama County. Established as a reservation in 1854. Life span was approximately seven years.

Page 2: Nome Lackee was the jumping-off point from which the Round Valley Indian Reservation was developed.

Pages 2-3: In 1880, reputed author, E. J. Lewis, worked as a clerk on the reservation and studied law under Indian agent Vincent Geiger. The one written history of the county of Tehama, published in 1880, is very silent of Nome Lackee.

Pages 9-10: 1850, destruction of the red man. The earliest of the governmental attempts in California (except the Mission policy of the Spanish period) was instituted in 1850 when Col. Geo. Q. Barbaum, Redick McKee and Dr. O. M. Wozencraft were appointed commissioners.

Page 11: March 22, 1850 - Thomas Buttler King, who was sent to investigate Indian affairs in California, stated in his report the possibility of a reservation for teaching the Indian. In the end, however, it seems the first formal suggestion came from Edward F. Beal in 1852.

Page 12: Indian Appropriation Act of March 3, 1852

Page 13: In 1854, in California, Thomas J. Henley was to be responsible for the reservation system for five very significant years.

Pages 14-27: The beginning of Nome Lackee.

Pages 15-17: In 1854, H. L. Ford was appointed by Henley to determine a location for an Indian reserve in northern California.

Page 21: In October of 1854, there were about 200 Indians on the reservation. There were 1000
by August of 1855.

Page 22: In 1854-55, white women went to the reservation to teach Indian women to sew hats. The goal was to teach Indians to sew their own clothing.

Page 23: In 1854, in addition to the original Nome Lackee group, there were also Trinity Indians, Pitt River Indians, and Nevada Indians.

Page 24: In 1854, Pitt River Indians off the reservation were reported to be starving, for to feed them would be a misuse of government funds. Shasta River Indians given same treatment.

Page 26: 1854-1855, failure of the goals of the reservation. Friction continued between the aborigines and the white settlers.

Page 28: Henry Lewis Ford was removed as agent at Nome Lackee in February of 1856. He was succeeded by Col. Edward A. Stevenson.

Page 30: Col. Edward A. Stevenson, formerly Indian agent at Nome Lackee, purchased land on Antelope Ranch. Tragedy struck in March of 1858 when his home was burned, allegedly by a Nome Lackee Indian, killing his wife and three children. Accused was caught by a posse and subsequently lunched. Based on articles in the Red Bluff Beacon 1/6/1858, 12/2/1857, 3/10 1858, and the San Francisco Bulletin 5/31/1858.


Page 39: From 1857 to 1860, greatest growth of the reservation; and decline and end of the reservation as a functioning unit. From the Red Bluff Beacon newspaper, May 27, 1857.


Pages 42-44: In 1857, Indians content on the reservation and expressed a desire to stay, reported Geiger. Indians attempting to leave the reservation reported by Lt. M. R. Morgan. From the Red Bluff Beacon, September 30, 1857.

Page 45: In 1858, white and Indian conflicts and calling of removal of Indians to the reservation. From the Red Bluff Beacon, December 23, 1857.

Page 48: In 1858, Indian accommodations on the reservation. Two small board shanties occupied by two chiefs, while the remainder of the Indians lived in their aboriginal brush or dwellings suited for the season. From O.I.A. Report, 1858, page 298.

Pages 51-52: In 1861, Indian slavery on the Reservation. "Indenture Act of 1855" used as a cover. From the Sacramento Union on February 4, 1861, and the Red Bluff Beacon on February 16, 1859.

Page 53: In 1859, petition sent to the Secretary of the Interior calling for the abandonment of the reservation. Few Indians on the reserve were peaceful.

Page 54: In 1858, Indians accused of thefts. Another petition written to close the reservation.
Petition filed at Tehama County, Tehama, February 24, 1859.

Page 54: In 1859, white men married to squaws were told either to get rid of them or leave them or they too (white men) would be treated like Indians. From the Red Bluff Beacon, May 26, 1858.

Pages 56-57: In 1861, the reservation was closed, "the Indians havine fled." From the San Francisco Bulletin on July 22, 1861.


Page 58: In July of 1861, whites in possession of the Indian reservation land. Also, these whites had indentured to them a large number of Indians. From the Red Bluff Independent on January 18, 1861, and O.I.A. Annual Report, 1861, page 147.


Pages 61-62: In 1862, a detachment of troops was sent to Tehama County to protect the whites against Indian depredations. From the Red Bluff Beacon on October 4, 1862.

Page 62: In April of 1862, John B. Clark, a special agent for the Northern District of California, reported to the "Independent" that there were no plans for continuing the reservation. After his arrival, an anonymous letter to the "Beacon" revealed the conditions of the Indians on the reservation. From the Red Bluff Beacon on April 17, 1862.

Page 62: In 1862, men of Company E, 2nd California Cavalry, had engaged in molesting and raping peaceful Indians.

Page 65: In 1863, conditions on the Indian reservation reported as "a few Indians scattered in single families, dependent upon their white neighbors and acorn crops for subsistence." From U.S.N.A., O.I.A., - Letters Received, 1863. E. Steele, Superintending Agent for Northern District of California, to R. Dale, C.I.A., October 31, 1863.


Page 68: In 1866-1867, no Indians were in evidence at Nome Lackee. Settlers to purchase the land when it became available. From O.I.A., Annual Report, 1866, page 92.

Page 74: Conclusion - "Trade with the Indians on the reservation might be more aptly called donation and exploitation rather than trade."

Pages 74-75: Conclusion - Indians and the law. Generally Indians in the Nome Lackee area who committed crimes were hunted down and killed. 1859 report of the lynching of the Indian boy who burned the home of E. A. Stevenson. From the San Francisco Bulletin, May 31, 1859.

Pages 75-76: Conclusion - education. "Desire to make the Indian a skilled yoeman." From
Page 81, second paragraph: No remaining evidence of the Indians who once occupied Nome Lackee reservation. No written record left by any Indian resident.

Report that military post "Cantonment Far West" was broken up May 4. Garrison, consisting of Co. F, 2nd Inf., commanded by 1st Lt., N.H. Davis, arrived at site of new post to be called Fort Reading, 26th May. New post is on Cow Creek, about 2.5 miles from its mouth, a little west from Readings Ranch. Communications for the post should be directed to Cottonwood Post Office. This post is to north of and in advance of all settlements on Sacramento ant its tributaries and some thirty of forty miles south of the Shasta settlements: I have determined to stop short of those settlements to avoid immense cost of transporting supplies over ranges of hills which occur between them and the post, and shall be enabled to control the Indians who have heretofore been troublesome in that neighborhood, almost as completely from Fort Reading as if its site were further north.

Abstract: Letter from Hitchcock, 2nd Infantry, BBG, Comdg., Pacific Division to AG Jones, U.S.A., Washington D.C. S.F., August 14, 1852. Lt. Nelson H. Davis, 2nd Infantry, Comdg., Fort Reading on Cow Creek, reports that new route of Emigration, called Nobles Cutoff, has been opened this year, leaving old trail on Humboldt about 80 miles above where that river sinks, thence passing near Lassen's Butte, thru Honey Lake Valley, and by Fort Reading to Shasta. Many of the emigration who have already passed were destitute of provisions and applied at the post for them. It is said a large number will pursue that route and there may be considerable amount of supplies required to prevent actual suffering. In reply to Lt. D's for instructions upon the subject, I have informed him that claims of humanity are everywhere paramount, and he must use his discretion, issuing only such provisions, preferably such as can be obtained in that vicinity, wuch as fresh beef, as are absolutely necessary to prevent suffering. That for these he should receive payment where practicable and ret. evidence of the necessity for issue in such cases.

On sending up stores for the establishment of Fort Reading. I made use of the transport to convey rations to that post for a hundred Dragoons for four months, in anticipation of a proposed expedition thence northwardly to Yreka, Which has since been ordered. As the case presented by the information in regard to Emigrants is new, I think proper to report above facts that instructions may be given from Gen. HQs as to propriety of furnishing them supplies, or the manner of it, if deemed necessary.

2054. ———. Letter to Wright, Colonel George F., 21 October 1853.
Abstract: Letter from BBG and Hitchcock, HQ, Pacific Division, S.F. to Brevet Col. Wright, Fort Reading. An open letter. Bearer, Mr. Rosenborough, has been appointed an Agent, Indian Department with instructions from Mr. Beale, Supt. Indian Affairs, indication duties for him in Northern Dist. Object of the open letter is to introduce Mr. Rosenborough to the officers of the Army in his official charachter and to say that it is desireable that there should be "cooperation of the military with Indian Department inefforts for proper protection of the Indians of this country and execution of existing laws in respect to them. All officers of the Army are therefore requested to give their attention to this subject and furnish all the information and assistance in their power to enable Rosenborough to discharge the duty committed to him.

506
Abstract: In lieu of certain described lands and for other purposes. Letter from Secretary of Interior, transmitting from Commissioner of Indian Affairs bill to grant state of California right to select indemnity...

2056. ———. Letter to United States Congress, 28 February 1906. 
Abstract: Transmitting copy of communication from Secretary of Interior submitting estimate for appropriation for improvement of Channel of Mill Creek in Round Valley Indian Reservation, CA.

Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753) 
Abstract: Military communication to the governor on the distribution of noth state duties of troops.

2058. ———. Letter to Bigler, Governor John., 20 September 1852, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library. 
Notes: Indian War Files of the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753) 
Abstract: Col. George Wright assigned with four companies to north state.

Abstract: Letter from B.B. Gen. Hitchcock to Bigler. HQ, Pacific Division, Benicia. I have pleasure to inform your excellency that the arrangements I had honor to intimate a few days since, as in contemplation for further defense of the northern counties of the state have been completed. Col. George Wright, 4th Infantry, has been assigned to the command in the Northern Dist., where he will have four companies of U.S. troops under his command, including two companies of Dragoons. I regret the lateness of the season, which may make it difficult to accomplish much before the rains set it, but the troops will remain in the country and take advantage of every means for executing the objects for which they are sent.

Notes: Also available at Tehama County Library in Red Bluff, CA on microfilm. 
Abstract: This is a term paper written by Ms. Hitchcock for a class in local history at Shasta College in Fall 1968. 
Pages 32 -53: The Indians of Cottonwood Area", describes how Indians were named after the white settlers ranch they worked at or lived by. i.e. "Ludwig Indians, or "Reading Indians" (of Major Reading). Gives history of Indian-white contact in the Cottonwood - Reading area. Describes raids, treaties made with Indians in the area, and Indian working for whites. The chapter also describes cultural life of the Indian in the Cottonwood area.

2061. Hitchcock, E. J. Letter to Bigler, Governor John, 15 September 1852, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library. 
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753) 
Abstract: Military telling Governor troops on way to Yreka to punish hostiles.
Pages 420-421: Fremont returned south to relieve Gillespie from danger of hostile Indians. Fremont's camp attacked at night. They repulsed the attack, killing the leaders of the Indians.

Pages 819-820: Discusses the expeditions (Gregg's) to discover Humboldt Bay and the encounter with Indians who had never seen whites before, and their subsequent shooting exhibition to frighten them and gain their cooperation.

Pages 887-888: But many of the Americans, who poured into the country after 1845, either as soldiers or squatters, paid little or no respect to the Indians or their rights. They not only pursued Indian aggressors and on such occasions killed all the Indians they could meet, but they frequently murdered in a spirit of wanton cruelty without having received any injury whatever. It can not be doubted that in some cases there were genuine Indian aggressions and depredations; there were unquestionably cases in which Indians, not in a spirit of retaliation but with the sole object of plunder and fiendishness, committed thefts and robberies and even murders. But in general no Indians ever attacked whites without cause, and none certainly ever exhibited such an utter want of feeling and humanity as some of the whites. There were particularly some of the frontiersmen, and especially certain Oregonians, who seemed to look upon Indians as no better than wildcats and coyotes and shot them down whenever they got a safe opportunity. Well-authenticated instances of this kind of conduct on the part of the whites were plentiful, while hardly a single case of reported aggression on the part of the Indians did not turn out on investigation to be largely if not entirely false.

Pages 892-893: Contains a summary of an account from Alonzo Delano about some miners on the Middle Fork of the Feather who when they missed several head of oxen attacked a small rancheria they thought responsible for the theft. They destroyed the village and killed 14, and on their return to their own camp found all of their oxen peacefully grazing in an isolated valley where they had wandered in search of grass.

Page 908: In an Eel River incident, a couple of men were murdered on the Eel River and their house had been robbed. The whites assumed it had been done by Indians and formed into a group and raided an Indian camp near Eureka and slaughtered them, then went to the Eel River and killed more Indians who had not even been suspected of the killing. A couple of weeks later they shot some more Indians whom they suspect. In another incident, an Indian boy was deliberately shot by a Captain G. R. Tompkins. His Indian friends protested and the whites of the neighborhood marched on their camp and shot every one of them and burned their houses. Then they proceeded up river and attacked another camp with the same results.

Pages 912-913: Discusses a series of incidents. In one incident, a man named Anderson was murdered and his cattle driven away. A company of volunteers from Weaverville went hunting for the killers (presumed Indians) and camp upon a camp where meat was being cooked. They shot all but two; 130-140 men, women, and children. "A snake is a snake, thought but an inch long." In another incident, five men were murdered at Blackburn's Ferry. Miners destroyed the entire village.

Pages 913-916: Takes accounts from Bledsoe's "Indian Wars of the Northwest." Wigmore killing, Indian Billy's head brought in by Indians, two confessed murderers brought in by Captain Judah but released after a jurisdiction squabble. Red Cap refuse to turn over their guns and the Red Cap war. In 1856 numerous small expeditions against Indians in Eel River and Humboldt Bay region. Rounding up of Indians and their transportation to reservations out of the area. The number of Indians on reservations in the state and those outside estimated.
Pages 917-936: Taken from Bledsoe's "Indian Wars of the Northwest." Wintoon War. White slaughter of Indians in May of 1858, killing all they found; near the mouth of the Eel River whites killed in May were Vandall on the Klamath River, Ellison on Yeager Creek; in June Thornton was killed; at the end of the year two whites killed in Mattole Valley. Massacre on Indian Island on February 25, 1860, and the massacre of two rancherias in the area. Removal of 315 Indians to Klamath Reservation for their protection, which was poorly managed and the Indians were allowed to return. Release of white man from murder charge because only witnesses were Indians; caused frustration among Indians; the Hoopa War. Daby's Ferry on Mad River attacked. Military actions against Indians with volunteer units. Stone Lagoon tribe murdered by Indians because they refused to join them in war with the whites (Hoopas and Wintoons responsible). The "Two Years War," its battles recounted.

Pages 937-981: The Modoc War summarized. Discusses series of wagon trains attacked and/or destroyed while going through Modoc country. Reservation period and Jack's subsequent leaving and its causes. The attempts to get him to return. Meacham raises hope of reservation on Lost River. Attack on Modoc Cap November 30, 1872. Losses to volunteers in battle. Modoc rampage killing men of the area. Oregon Volunteers called out. Military preoccupations and negotiations with Jack and first attack on stronghold. Peace commissioners. Jack's manœuvring in negotiations. New commissioners and Canby's camp moved closer to the stronghold. Riddle and Wi-ne-ma's warnings unheeded. Jack's meeting with Meacham. Wi-ne-ma warned by one of the Modocs and she warned the peace commission but not believed. The murder of the peace commissioners. Jack opposed the murder but was forced into it by others. Modocs escape the stronghold. Thomas Massacre. The division of Jack's band - the betrayal and Jack's capture. The trial and executions.

2064. History of California, Vol. vol 4. San Francisco, CA: N. J. Stone & Company, 1898. Abstract: Pages 262-265: Governor Downey condemning the extravagance in wagin Indian wars allowed by Governor Weller and General Kibbe. Tehama County war in 1859 cost 70 thousand. War action allowed because the governor had been swayed by petitions from the area's citizens. Downy not so easily swayed by similar complaints from citizens in Mendocino County in 1860 concerning trouble at Round Valley. It turned out that the reports were unfounded. A company of volunteers under Jarboe were engaging in a war of extermination of the local Indians and federal troops had to be sent in to protect the Indians. Finally the legislature stopped appropriating funds for the exterminations of the state's Indian population.

2065. Hodgins, Barr and Kidder. "The Story of William Samuel and Mary Elizabeth Kidder." Covered Wagon (1961). Notes: pages 5-18; published in Riverdale, CA by Riverdale Press; Shasta Historical Society Abstract: Page 15: Sally Grant - An Indian woman who lived at Sunny Hill - a branch of Cottonwood Creek, "among the mountains above Ono - the sharp pointed peak called Bully Choop by Indians, meaning Needle Point and nearby Pidgeon Ridge and Mount Baldy." She had five children who attended Sunday school with her at Watson Gulch. It was six miles from her home to the school - so she had to start off early in the mornings. She had two horses - she led one and the other was a packhorse. Three children sat on the packhorse while two stayed with Sally. She lived until August 30, 1954, age 95.


509
Notes: pages 141-145
Abstract: Story (fiction or non-fiction?) of Clark who traded with Indians, gave fruit for gold. Occasionally threw whiskey party for Indians to encourage trade. Tells of white man, Potts, who married an Indian, raised a family, cut relations with whites. Went crazy when wife died, saw air ships.

Notes: Part 2
Abstract: A review of "Ishi in two worlds." Ishi was highly intelligent

Abstract: CXXXII: While teaching at Sherwood Valley school he had 2 indian half-beed pupils-old man Sherwodds' girl and boy. The boy was dull, the girl was smart. She smiled knowingly but said nothing when Hogshead mispronounced the word "Sioux." "Their mother was probably the 'Cream Ellen' of Maggie Smith's Blaxine character."
CXLV: "Then I got the Farley School. That is where, as you know, I had Maggie Smith, who afterwards wrote 'Blaxine, The Half-Breed Girl.'"

Abstract: Pages 1-14: Wintu- The People
Divisions- Wai-Mok, Pui-Mok, Num-Mok, Nori-Mok
Indian boundaries- South to Colusa, North Scott mountain and Mount Shasta, West to Hayfork and Burnt Ranch, East to Miluiue.
687 Indians living - mix and full blooded
Puberty- Girl stays in Tepee for 3 days. Dancing by other members of the tribe, day and night. Special diet. Girl joins dancers, carries stick with deer hooves and shells. Dances with no one. Dance not observed by all tribes.
Mrs. Pearl Bass Moriarty- Living Wintu during the writing of the book, may still be living.
Major Reading - 1st white settler 1845. Indians no problem, except Nozis.
Problems for Miners at Clear Creek - East side to miners, west for Indians.
North Fork - Whites could not cross with out violence.
1850 - whites organized and moved up toward divide of north fork and Mitchell Gulch and Indians collecting in divide near head of Dungan Basin. Abraham Cunningham opposed to going into Dungan Canyon. Indians drove all game away so whites could not hunt.
J. Coshee and Tomlinson - Started talks for a treaty. Indians talked of the injustices the whites had done. Whites assured them they would do anything to see justice done if Indians would cease hostilities.
1st treaty - made in Shasta Co. in 1849 after treaty was signed a hunting party got 3 deers with Indian's help.

Pages 19-20: Potato Dig - bakers place. Indians had stole some potatoes. Heacock's wife saw them. A small trial by Doc. Baker started. Found guilty. Punishment was whipping and bodily abuse. Sent home with broken bones, bruises, and few potatoes. Told to be back in morning. 10 years after Indians attacked and killed Mrs. Dersch and Mrs. Allen. Indians were constantly hired for work from Reading. Helped build his home. 1846, the house got destroyed by Indians - although it was rebuilt by Indians in '47. 1855-1856, nine rooms were added, Indians did the work.

Pages 30-31: "An Extenuating Circumstance" - An account of the Dersch and Allen murders. Some Indians had been accused of stealing potatoes. Men took two of them after having passed sentence on them and beat them for the crime. Ten years later the Indians struck out at a person
living in the ranch where they had been abused and killed Mrs. Dersch, who had nothing to do with the original action.

Pages 32-34: Kindled Fires - "The Exploration of Samwell Cave" by E. L. Furlong, American Journal of Science in 1906. Legend of Indian girl dying in a sacred cave. Found and buried by an aunt of the dead. In 1942 the grave was dug up and moved to a government provided cemetery near Central Valley, Shasta County, CA. Some problems with the government when the Indians wanted to move it. Cave was called "cave of spirit waters."

Pages 35-40: Ellen Melee Thomas born on McCloud River, 100 yrs old. Mother's name Y Houasmit, father's No-da-taukie. She gold mined with the settlers. Henry Thomas, born Lewiston, CA, approximately 1865. Full blooded Indian. A little senile. Author unable to get much information because of his deafness.

Pages 42-47: Grant: second son of Chief Towendolly. Grandson of Chief Lockaharus. Mother was Jennie Actobas. He was born November 1873. Remembers: Upper Soda Springs, Washington Bailey, Ross McCloud, and Brother George. George was father of Mrs. John Masson. Educated: By lawyer- Highton. 1889 took Grant to San Fransisco. Ended up going to school in Acuaradd, California (for his health). Lawyer lost all his money and Grant education stopped, wanted to be a lawyer or doctor. Also learned the arts of being a Wintu Indian. Interested: In cases between Indian and government controveries. Lilly: Spoke only Wintu to Author. Does weaving in basketry.


2072. ———. Letter to Bailey, Captain C. M., 19 April 1881. Notes: Washington D.C. Letters Received. Box 2, 4-7 Abstract: Letter from Holcomb, Acting Commissioner, General Land Office, to Captain C.M. Bailey, Co., Fort Bidwell. Am in receipt of your letter of 10th inst., making certain inquiries relating to the lands which lie within the Fort Bidwell Military Reservation and more particular in reference to the claims of H.O. Jopp and J.M. Sanders to described lands which you state are partly within the limits of said reservation. In reply I have to state that forty acres of land embraced in the Susanville (ask Entry No. 545 of Hudson O. Jopp - viz. the SW SE 4, Section 8, Twp 46 N, Range 16 E, MDM lies within said reservation as established by President Orders of October 4, 1870. The entry covering said tract and other tracts, was patented October 1, 1875 and the patent is now outstanding. Pre-emption law strictly prohibits the entry of such lands as you will see by reference to Section 2258. Revised statues and the issue of a patent to Mr. Jopp for said tract was an inadvertance. If the military authorizes desire that this patent be set aside on account of its illegality suit for that purpose may be instituted in the proper court. It does not appear that J.M. Sanders has a claim under any law for any land within the boundaries of said reservation as laid down on the plat on file in this office.

2073. Holman, Richard. "Petroglyphs." Plumas County Historical Society Publications vol 29 (1968). Notes: page 23 Abstract: "Tom Epperson, an 82 year old Maidu, living near Quincy, and a senior in the current ribe, denies petroflyphs in the county were made by his people."

2074. Holmes, Kenneth L. Ewing Young: Master Trapper. Portland, OR: Binfords & Mort, 1967. Abstract: Pages 83-84: Ewing Young and his companions found the valleys of California to be sprinkled with Indian villages in the winter of 1832-33. Estimates of the population of each village ranged between 1,000 to 1,500. As noted, means of subsistence were mainly found to be from hunting and a minimal amount of agriculture (ie, the gathering of various types of
vegetation). The only contact that proved to be troublesome was when two Indians stole some horses. The men were caught and their feet chained to one another. The tribe brought back the horses, but the Indians attempted to escape in the night and drowned crossing a river.

Page 89: When Ewing Young and his men explored the "Great Valley" in the summer of 1833, he wrote of a plague of malaria that had wiped out the population of the central valley. "From the head of the Sacramento, to the great bend and slough of the San Joaquin, we did not see more than six or eight live Indians."

Pages 100-101: While camping along the north side of the American River, Young and his men noted the Indian village across the river. During the night, seven of the party's horses were killed and revenge was called for. Kelly, one of the men, blamed the Indians they passed a few days before. The party of trappers had cold bloodly shot the chief; however, Young and his men insisted it was the Indians across the river. Much to their surprise, seven braves appeared, bearing gifts from the village. Command was given and all the Indians were shot down in retaliation.

Page 129: "Although the days were hot, they found the nights to be cool. Young, Turner, and the other trappers reminisced about their experiences in the great valley. Young described the terrible ravages of the malaria epidemic among the valley Indians, how he say 'hundreds lying dead in one village, forsaken by a few survivors, and birds preying upon the uncovered carcasses."

Pages 132-133: While camping in the Shasta Valley, three of the men in the party began to talk of shooting an Indian in retaliation for some troubles they had with Rogue River Indians in 1834. When a couple of friendly Indians entered their camp, one of these men shot one of the Indians at a distance of ten feet. They justified this act as "avenging the death of Americans."

Abstract: Tells of different historical spots throughout California. Tribes include Yuba (pgs 201, 206-7), Kaewean (Tulare County, pg 189), General Bidwell and Indians of Butte County (pg 73), and Modoc Indians (pg 176-177).

Abstract: Pages 6-7: Brevet 2nd Lt, 4th Inf., sailed from New York in November to join regiment in California, via. Panama. Landed in San Francisco, - a small city built on sandhills and mud flats, and foggy. Wanted to take carriage to hotel but driver wanted $20 in gold, could not afford it on $60 a month pay.
Stationed at Benicia Barracks and them sent to report to Captain Judah at Fort Jones in Scott Valley. Col. Buchanan was in command of the regiment with Captain U.S. Grant as the quartermaster. Became good friend wth Lt. George Crook, the renowned Indian fighter. Pay was so small that Hood and Crook associated themselves with Dr. Sorrell and Lt. Bonnycastle to provide their own mess, and with game so plentiful, it worked well. Even got land and sowed wheat, but was put in command of a detachment of dragoons and ordered to escort a Lt. Williamson of the Topographical Engineers to Salt Lake.

Notes: Rg 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 9, 1-164. H-14.
Abstract: Letter from 2nd Lt. Hood, 2nd Cavalry, to Townsend, dated Fort Reading. Having received appointment in 2nd Reg. Cavalry, with orders to report without delay to HQ my regiment, I deem it necessary to inform you of the fact and beg to be informed if it not possible for me to be relieved from duty in this department. Should difficulty arise owing to scarcity of officers, I would respect suggestion Lt. Scribner, 1st Engrs. is anxious to accompany the
expedition and will have time to report at this post for duty, as Comdr. the escort expects to be here two weeks longer.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 24. 2-106. H112.
Abstract: Telegram from Hooker to Drum, Camp Bidwell. Reports 29 men and 2 officers sick. Dr. Hayes not arrived.

2079. ———. Letter to Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd, 18 October 1863.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received. Box 24.2-105. H93.
Abstract: Letter from Hooker to Drum. Camp Bidwell. Wishes to be informed whether he will be authorized to purchase lumber for construction of temporary buildings or sheds to be used as stables for forage for same and bake/houses, cook houses or company kitchens, mess room for offices and also for floors for tents. All of which he considers necessary to be done at once, as I am informed that most severe storm of the season frequently comes about last of October or first of November.

Abstract: Letter from Hooker to Drum, Camp Bidwell. Near Chico. Copied in War Record. reports arrived with Co. A, 6th Infantry. Having assumed command should any more troops be sent there, he would recommend Cavalry. Also requests a surgeon. Has appointed Lt. Winchell, 2nd Infantry, AAQM, AACS.
In accordance with Special Order No. 195 and of order No. 96, HQ., Benicia barracks I proceeded on board of the Sacramento boat evening of 24th, with Co.A., 6th Infantry, Lt. Davis commanding to Sacramento where we reembarked on "up river Boat" morning of 25th and arrived Chico Landing evening of 26th and marched from there to this camp, six miles from the Landing and nearly one mile from Town of Chico. On my arrival here I found in camp two companies, one of Cavalry and one of Infantry under command of Captain Morton, 2nd Infantry C.V., and finding much excitement here about a large force of Guerillas, said to be organizing for purpose of driving out the peaceable Indians and bidding defiance of the troops stationed here, I immediately assumed command and proceeded to relocate the camp in position better calculated for offensive and defensive operations and more desirable in point of health. I found it necessary to locate the camp, with a view to some permanence, as we have but one team wagon for transportation and seven wagons as a corresponding number of pack animals, would be required to move the command with entire amount of subsistence stores together with ordinary amount of baggage and camp equipment. And I presume it will not be necessary to detach but one company at a time in removing the Indians. Am informed that the party of men threatening to make raid upon the Indians here are to hold meeting today at Pence's Ranch 16 miles from here for purpose of taking further action in regard to the matter. As they are principally if not all Copper heads and anti-war men, it is generally thought they will attend a "Grand Barbecue" to be held here tomorrow by the Democracy. Citizens here seem to be very much alarmed, I think unnecessarily so and don't apprehend any serious trouble, but shall take all necessary precautions in my power. If commanding General shall deem it necessary or advisable to send additional troops here, I recommend cavalry force equal to full company, with two or more officers, as cavalry detachments will be much more efficient in collecting and removing the peaceable Indians. Will be necessary to employ a physician for this command unless it deemed advisable to send a surgeon here; as a quite a number of men are sick with prevailing disease. Fever and auge or chill fever.
Please favor me immediately with general instructions as to course I am to pursue in regard to violent and disloyal citizens. To what extent am I to be guided by requests and instructions of the Supt. Indian Affairs and his agents. And how far from this point will I be authorized to go or send
detachment in collecting and removing Indians at request of that officer or in compliance with his wishes. To what extent I will be authorized in hiring or procuring transportation for detachments so employed.

2081. ———. Letter to Drum, Lieutenant Colonel Richard Cloyd, 1 October 1863.


Abstract: Letter from Hooer to Drum, Hq., Camp Bidwell. Transmits official report of Captain Starr, Comdg., escort to assist Sub-Indian Agent Eddy in removing the Indians collected at Chico from adjoining country to Round Valley about 100 W., a part of route over almost impossible mountain trails.

Means of transportation provided by Indian Department was entirely inadequate for the demand. It became necessary for Captain Starr's command to dismount and pack their horses over great portion of route, with those too old, too young, or sick to march. The 150 Indian left at "Mountain House" were all sick, except for a few able bodied bucks left to supply the sick with water and to care for them. These will go to reservation in small parties as fast as they can move. From best information I can get there is not more than sufficient subsistence, if enough, in Round Valley, to subsist the Indians now there. It is said to be impossible to transport provisions into the valley during rainy season, now fast approaching. Would be with greatest difficulty that detachments with small parties of Indians could cross the mountains during that season.

Indians remaining in valley are all peaceable and quiet who are owned or employed by the ranchers on whose land they live and who prefer to have them remain where they are, and who from interest motives, is not other, will feed, clothe, and take good care of them. As to the mountain Indians, this vicinity, this number and character has been greatly exaggerated, their number not exceeding 15 able bodied "bucks," who with their families, are much scattered and not disposed to be hostile, if properly treated by whites. I consider the reports of alarmists and those interested in keeping up an excitement and keeping troops here to contrary notwithstanding. No serious trouble to be anticipated or feared from them, even were there no troops stationed this vicinity. On making diligent inquiries and have satisfied myself beyond doubt that all alarming reports about Indian trouble in this valley that have been circulated past few weeks have not shadow of foundation in truth in any one instance.

In view of above facts, as well as fact that neither the Indians Agents nor citizens of the valley are making least effort to collect and remove the Indians, I feel it is my duty to respectfully inform Commanding General of the Department that it is my firm conviction that this command can be of no further service here, except to quiet the imaginary fears of a few timid citizens who anticipate more trouble from lawless whites than from savage Indians. Latter service could be as well performed by detachment of 20 cavalry during coming winter or rainy season as by large force. I think quarters and stables could be rented in Chico for detachment of that number.

Would also beg to inform you that the Judge Wells, referred to in your letter of instruction of 12 September as "Special Agent of the Citizens of Butte County" was appointed by meeting composed principally of disloyal citizens and sympathizers. The few Union men who participated are alarmists. Am reliably informed that less than a dozen men took active part in proceedings. The rest, 30 or 40, were present more from curiosity than otherwise. The ringleaders in the movement, some 4 or 5 desperate characters having taken great pains to circulate over the county reports that there would be an immense meeting or gathering of citizens and that about 500 men were perfectly organized and armed to teeth, prepared to exterminate all Indians in the valley and drive out the troops put here to protect them, if they interfered. All of which proved to have as little foundation in fact as all the other reports of disturbances in the vicinity. I cannot learn that Judge Wells or citizens, who he pretends to represent, are making such preparation whatever to collect and bring in the Indians.

Orders 6 and 7 fulfilled. Left Chico September 4 with 14 citizen wagons, 461 Indians enroute to Round Valley Reservation, having under my command 23 men and horses, Co. F, 2nd Cavalry, C.V., also one government wagon with six mules travel to Colby's Ferry, Sacramento River, Butte County and camped. Round Valley good. Wood, water, forage abundant. September 5 crossed Sacramento River and travelled in westerly direction across barren plain destitute of
water to Stony Creek. Indians suffered very much for want of water. At Stony Creek found plenty of
water but very brakish and disagreeable. Crossed Stony Creek and traveled up it five miles and
encamped. Kirkpatrick's Ranch, Colusì County. Plenty of wood, water and forage. 6 September,
Left Kirkpatrick's Ranch and traveled northwest course five miles and crossed Stony Creek, then
traveled westerly course seven miles to James Ranch, Thom's creek, Tehama County and
encamped. Thom's Creek at camp found Lt. Noyes and one man from Fort Wright. The 14
citizens wagons returned to Chico. Remained at camp four days waiting for pack train from
Round Valley Reservation and drying beef to subsist the Indians over the mountains. 12
September, left Lacrock's Ranch and traveled south of west three miles to Mountain House and
encamped. Forage, wood, water abundant. Remained here until the 14th. Pack train arrived on
13th. 14 September, left Mountain House, leaving in camp 150 Indians unable to travel. Left
them four weeks provisions. Traveled westerly seven miles up the mountains and encamped
Cedar Springs. No forage. Wood and water, abundant but little grass. 15 September, left Cedar
Springs and traveled westerly six miles to Log Springs and encamped. Water, wood abundant.
Grass scarce. Road from Mountain House steep and difficult to travel with wagon. 16 September,
left Log Spring, wagon remaining, and travel westerly ten miles to LogCabin and encamped.
Wood, water and grass abundant. Some water 2.5 miles south of road at a cabin. 17 September,
left Log Cabin and traveled westerly thirteen miles, and encamped between south and middle
forks Eel River. First three miles was ascending. Next ten miles steep and descending. Some
water about half way down the mountains, northside of road. Wood, water, and grass at camp. 18
September, left Forks of Eel River, and traveled eight miles westerly course to Round Valley
Reservation where we arrived with 277 Indians, 32 dying enroute and 2 escaping. Sub-Supt., Dr.
Malenda absent. Found at reservation no more than sufficient food for the Indians. Now there to
subsist them the coming winter; 3000 bushels grain having been destroyed by fire short time ago.
Affairs of Reservation in bad condition. No one knows number of Indians there. No means of
grinding grain. Indians pound it in rude mortar. Building bad condition and poorly constructed.
Indians have no houses, but live in brush huts, and removing them often on account of
accumulation of filth of camp. We encamped 1.5 miles from Reservation buildings at Fort
Wright, situated in westerly part of Round Valley. 100 miles from Chico. Location healthy. Fort
21st left Fort Wright for Chico, where we arrived at 12 o'clock midnight. 24th September, men
and horses in good condition.

Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Sent. January 1849- July 1865. V. 1. Pages 78-79. 2-204. 68
82.
Abstract: Letters from J. Hooker, AAG, Pacific Division, Sonoma, to Brevet Captain W.H.
Warner, Topographic Engineers, I have been directed by Major General Comanding, Pacific
Division to state that you will take charge of an exploration from the Upper Sacramento, across
Sierra Nevada to Humboldt River, main objective this exploration to discover a railroad route
thru that section of country and all your efforts will be directed to accomplishment of that
government work. You will call upon Quartermaster to furnish necessary transportation of
services of Lt. Williamson will be of assistance, you wil please direct him to accompany you.
From best information the General has been able to collect of your route, you should ascend Cow
Creek, thence cross to source of Sacramento River and from there proceed on easterly direct on
over the mountains to Humboldt River, not much is known about the country over which you are
to pass. Hence you may digress from their instruction of expedition or necessary. You will be
able to find good on the upper Sacramento and one of the name of Ignacio on Cow Creek in esp.
recommend you. Four commis. officers and 80 men have been directed to rendezouz at Benicia
before first proximo to compose your escort, and to move from there 1st July with supplies for
four months.
As the officers to command the escort as not been named it is not known whether he will be your
senior or junior, nor as it needs to know for in either case your duties will be separate and
distinct. You are sent out to collect information the escort to aid and protect you in performance
of service. It will be your duty to determine the live of direction, the time for moving upon it, and

515
the assistance and protection you may require, and that of the Chief of the Escort to be governed accordingly and at same time to allow no interference in the government, police and discipline of his command.

You will report the result of your examination as easily as practicable.

2083. ———. 30 June 1849.
Notes: RG 393. Pacific Division. L.S. 1:82-83. 2-205.
Abstract: Letter from J. Hooker, AAG, Pacific Division to Officer Comdg. Warner's Escort, Major Gen. Comdg. , directs that you report to Captain Warner as soon as your command is in readiness to move as season is already advanced for attainment of the goal object of discovery of rail road route over the mountains. Gen. desires that you lose no time in putting your command in readiness to march earliest possible moment. HQ, Pacific Division, Sonoma, June 30, 1849.

2084. ———. Letter to Warner, Captain William H., 30 June 1849.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. LS v.1 p. 82. 2-204. 78/83.
Abstract: Letter from J. Hooker, AAG, Pacific Division, Sonoma, to Brevet Captain W.H. Warner, Top. Engineer. June 30, 1849. Major General Commanding Division authorize you at any time to call upon the officers charged with exec. of duties of the Staff Department of the Army for such funds, instruments, transportation, subsistence and other assistance as will facilitate the departure and successful prosecution of the exploration upon which you are ordered and it will be the duty of those officers to furnish the same without delay on your requisition. Be pleased to present this letter for the government of those whose did you may require.

2085. ———. Letter to Kingsbury, Major J. J. B., 10 July 1849.
Notes: 393. Division of Pacific. Letters Received. 1:83. 2-206.0/0.
Abstract: Letter to AAG, Pacific Divisions, to Bvt. Major J. J. B. Kingsbury, Comdg. Sutterville. Pacific Division Headquarters, Yuba River, July 10, 1849. Direction by Major General Comdg. the Division, to instruct you to proceed without delay with your command and establish at Bear Creek without delay with your command a post at a poing between yet. of the Sacramento and Feather Rivers and known as Johnson's Rancho distant about 25 miles from Vernon. From a personal reconn. of that district the General is satisfied that several points maybe solicited which are not liable to overflow and voh. afford great advantages for location of your camp. As soon as you have determined the site you will please have 640 acres laid off to include it as a Reserve for the Government. Should a claimant appear with any show of a title you will please inform him that an equal number of acres will be secured to him elsewhere should his claim be valid so soon as the lands are up for entry.

2086. ———. Letter to Warner, Captain William H., 1 August 1849.
Notes: RG 393. Pacific Division. LS 1:83-84. 2-207. 82/0.
Abstract: Letter from Hooker, J., AAG to Brevet Captain W.H. Warner, HQ, Pacific Division, Stockton, August 1, 1849. Am directed by Major General Comdg. the Division to state in reply to your communication of 27th Ult. received the morning, that he feels extremely anxious to have its exploration upon which you are ordered, successfully ... , and he expects that you will make every effort to remove such difficulties or may present themselves and its early completion. He has and will continue to assist you with all available means at his command as it regards men and money, and I am directed by him to further authorize you to promise to the escort as an additional endoresement every indulgence which is in his power to grant, in the way of furlough to enable them to take advantage of the present high prices of labor in California o for working at the mines. In event your escort should he reduced to a lesser number than was originally intended., the Gen. desires that you will proceed and accomplish as much of your work as you can with safety yourself and Escort. If in your opinion you should become too much reduced to proceed, the General will strengthen your party by employing persons from chief life. Be pleased to keep the General advised of your progress by express or otherwise.
2087. ———. Letter to Day, Captain Hannibal, 26 May 1850.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received 1:213. 2-208. 0/256.
Abstract: Letter from J. Hooker, AAG to Captain Hannibal Day. HQs, 3d Division, Sonoma, May 26, 1850. I have to acknowledge your letter, 1st April with surgeon Murray's report of the health of your post, and recommending that it be removed from valley during sickly season. Am instructed by General Comdg the Division to reply that it will be inexpedient to remove your command in the direction of the coast at present, for the necessity which required establishment of a small military post force in valley of the Sacramento still exists. When moved it must be to some healthy position up the slope of the Sierra Nevada as suggested by Asst. Surgeon Murray, but this contemplated change in position should not be permitted to suspend the transportation of supplies as far as your present camp.

2088. ———. Letter to Day, Captain Hannibal, 6 August 1850.
Notes: 393. Pacific Division. Letters Received 1:256-7. 2-211. page 256. 313/0.
Abstract: Letter from Hooker, AAG to Captain Hannibal Day, Comdg. Fort Far West, HQ, 3d Division, August 6, 1850. Am directed by Gen. Comdg. to enclose extract from Special Order No. 17 directing Asst. Surgeon Robert Murray to proceed to Washington and to be relieved from duty at your post without delay. There being no medical officer in the Division for assignment at this time it may be necessary to employ citizen physician temporarily. Am directed by the Gen. to request you to report if one can be employed at your post at what compensation. If exhorbant amount the Gen. will authorize Surg. Turner to provide medical attention for your command.

2089. Hoopes, Alban W. Indian Affairs and Their Administration With Special Reference to the Far West.
Abstract: This book, as the title implies, mainly covers Indian Affairs and their Administration between the years of 1849-1860. Reference to the following can be found in this book:

Page 9: California, population in 1849, in 1850

Pages 27, 47: Indian Superintendency created in

Pages 28, 67: Superintendency abolished

Pages 35-68: Indian policy in

Page 36: Indian sub-agents in, appointed by military authority

Page 39: Wilson appointed Indian agent. Adam Johnston, appointed sub-agent

Pages 39-40: Thomas B. King

Pages 40-41: Appointment of 3 commissioners to negotiate treaties

Pages 41-46: Work of commissioners

Page 46: Commissioner remain as agents

Page 47-56: Beale as superintendent of Indians

Page 51: Reservation system

Page 56-65: Henley as superintendent

Pages 65-67: McDuffie as superintendent

517
Notes: published in Austin, Texas by the Texas State Historical Association.
Abstract: Tells of negotiations treaties between white man and Indians. Tribes include Chunute, Wo-wol, Ya-lum-ne, Co-ye-tie

Abstract: Redick McKee, one of three commissioners appointed to make treaties with the California Indians negotiated treaties in Mendocino and Humboldt counties which were rejected by the U.S. Senate. His proposal for reservations and Army troops to keep the peace and protect the Indians was eventually adopted despite the attitude of Governor Bigler and vocal members of the State Legislator, who wanted the Indians removal from the state or exterminated. Based chiefly upon published U.S. and State of California documents.

Abstract: Page 134: Fort Humboldt, CA

Abstract: Telegram from Hopping, Sheriff, Shasta Co. to McDowell. Shall I arrest secessionist sympathizers for saying rel. to murder of Lincoln. "He did not know but he shold have done the same thing had he been there." Endorsements. Drum refers to Brig. Gen. Wright. Wright returns to Department Hq., with copy of my letter to Sheriff, Shasta Co., showing my action in matter.

Notes: Pages 77-79
Abstract: Page 78: Tells of the local Indians (1872) of Moffett Creek. The squaws would come and borrow commodities and every year would be given permission to take the wheat in the field of the Horn Ranch that they scythes missed, friendly relations were common here.

Notes: pages 26-29; published in Susanville, CA
Abstract: Remembrances of Genesse. John Hosselkus, approximately 1870. "There were a lot of Indian families in Genese in my early childhood. I remember Captain Bill, Whiskey Jack, Yad Kim, Shim, and Sinim. All had families but the young folks did not survive long, being taken by tuberculosis, and the old ones by old age. There was one exception - Peter, son of Whiskey Jack... got restless when the full bloods were gone and wandered off to Honey Lake." Peter died of pneumonia a year later.

Plumas County Historical Society Publications vol 7 (1962).
Notes: pages 7-13
Abstract: Page 11: Amos Reeves was a squawman. His squaw left him for Tom Raines and later left him for Cunningham.
Page 13: Rowland Hough married an Indian. Approximately the early 1900s.

Abstract: This booklet gives a brief history of the Klamath River Reservation, Hoopa Valley Reservation, and the Hoopa Extension Reservation.

Abstract: Pages 11-15: Briefly describes Karok, Yurok, Hupa, Chimariko, and Shasta Indians aboriginal life, and their respective culture areas in Trinity Co. also states that the early white men used the Indians trails in exploring the area.
Page 45: Unfriendly Indians disrupted Jed Smith travels throughout Trinity Co. in 1828.
Pages 52, 54, 55: Brief passage, stating Indians assisted the party of Dr. Josiah Gregg in their exploration of Trinity Co. in 1849.
Pages 80-82: Describes the Hay Fork Valley massacre of 150 Indians (men, women, and children), after they found the body of a white man, Mr. Anderson, pierced by arrows and cattle missing.
Page 82: "King Tulas," Indian chief from the South Fork of the Trinity River came to Weaverville "and sued for peace" shortly after the Hay Fork massacre.

2099. Howard, Major General O. O. 17 September 1886.
Page 142: "Facts do not support the statement that sobriety is promoted by supplying wine and beer to the enlisted men." 4/5 of our court martialed cases, with their attendant expense to the government, have their origin at the post trader's bar.

Abstract: Pages 149-165: Captain Jack and the Modoc War

Abstract: Pages 226-231: Howard gives a two page description of the events leading to the Modoc War (e.g. hostilities between Klamath and Modocs on the new Klamath Reservation) and then very briefly describes some of the major events of the Modoc War.

Notes: pages 7-8
Abstract: Page 7: It is mentioned in this article on J. M. Howell that Jim (James Milton Howell) had been in California for seven years and that he, at 24 years of age, was a member of a posse that drove a band of Indians out of Tehama County (circa. 1866). Attacked to this sentence is an asterisk which explains that the Indian chase is found in the Colusi County Historical Society's Research Committee's paper, "Indian Fighting in Tehama County, a Pioneer Tale."

Notes: pages22-27
Abstract: Pages 23-24: James Milton Howell describes an Indian hunt of thirty Indians that had done damage at Red Bank. The Indians spoken of that were damaging were referred to as wild and those that were helpful to the whites were tame. Apparently the Indians were not caught in 1866.

Notes: pages 25-30
Abstract: In April 1910 at the mouth of the Salmon River, 95 miles from Yreka. Eugenia Howells was a teacher in a crude little school house here. She taught Indian pupils and lived with Indian people. Each year at the close of school she would leave and each year come back to open school.

2105. Hubert, Lieutenant Edgar. Letter to Wagner, Captain Henry.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 9:#148-150, 3-377.
Abstract: Letter from Hubert to Wagner. Am directed by CO to say that explanation of Lt. Garvey, 1st Cavalry as explained in his endorsement and as referred to by you in your letter 9th inst., is not sustained by facts in the case as known at this office. Post Orders No. 88, series 1878, establishing drills require Co. Commanders to report all absentees from said drill to this office. The several commanders Co. C, 1st Cavalry have never made any reports of this character. Co can, therefore, but suppose that during period mentioned up to last December there have been no absentees. Word "absentee" means Cos as well as enlisted men. The law requires every officer on duty to be present with is company at all drills, inspections, reviews and at least seven officers at roll calls and stable duty. In addition to orders published in regard to drills I am directed by CO to invite your special attention to Orders No. 32, CS from this office. The organization of the Army as defined by the Rev. Statues and G.O. No. 6, Hqs of the Army, July 17, 1873. I am also directed to say that in future you will be governed by orders and regulations upon all matters, and not allow what you or other consider the custom of this post to influence your actions. Am also directed to inform you that absence of Lt. Garvey from drill on 7th inst. was not the object of Co's letter, but intention of it was to discover why permission had not been obtained from Post Commander to cover such absence. Post Commander the officer in command who have authority to give orders to all other serving in same Department, Post or Camp. I am also directed to say that though your explanation is not considered satisfactory it will be accepted and placed on file.

2106. ———. Letter to Wagner, Captain Henry, 9 April 1881.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 9: #146-147, 3-373.
Abstract: Letter from 2nd Lt. Hubert, Post Adj. to Captain Wagner. Am directed by Co. to say that existing orders designate the hours of drills, roll calls, etc. The tactics prescribe the different positions of officers present for duty with a company and in absence of any order to contrary officers are expected and required by law to be present and take their proper places on all occasions.

2107. ———. Letter to Wagner, Captain Henry, 9 April 1881.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters sent. 9: #147, 3-374.
Abstract: Letter from 2nd Lt. Edgar, Post Adj. to Captain Wagner. Am directed by Co. to state that he wishes you to report why, when Lt. Garvey applied for permission to be absent from drill on 7th inst. You did not comply with last clause Paragraph 451, Rev. Req of the Army.

2108. ———. Letter to Wagner, Captain Henry, 9 April 1881.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters Sent. 9: #147, 3-315.
Abstract: Letter from Hubert to Wagner. I am directed by C.O. to inquire of you by what authority you presume to excuse an officer from performance of a post duty.

2109. ———. Letter to Garvey, Lieutenant Thomas, 10 April 1881.
Notes: Fort Bidwell. Letters sent 9: #148, 3-376
Abstract: Letter from Hubert to Garvey, 1st Cavalry. Am directed by CO to call your attention to your endorsement of 8th Inst., on a communication addressed to CO, Co. C, 1st Cavalry. As this endorsement contains so many inaccuracies and is highly disrespectful in tone, an opportunity is hereby offered you to withhold same and apologize for your language. This paper is to be returned.
Notes: pages 561-578
Abstract: Description of basket making from willow gathering, weaving, to selling, and various uses. (Pictures of baskets included.) Pomo baskets integral part of daily living (scene between author and Indian women over buying basket).


Notes: pages 101-108

2112. Hughes, John G. Letter to Bigler, Governor John, 6 April 1856, CSU, Chico - Meriam Library.
Notes: The Indian War Files in the State Archives, Sacramento (Military Department. Adjutant General. Indian War Papers. File #3753)
Abstract: Sawyers Bar citizen writes saying they have raised an authorized company of volunteers and are waiting for needed arms and munitions.

2113. Hulse, Jim W. "Early Day History." 1951. checked, Tehama County Library.
Abstract: In this account of the early days in Western Tehama County, especially Paskenta area, the author describes the early days of the Nome Lackee Reservation.

Page 9: 1864, accounts of Indian stealing cattler near Paskenta and the settlers attempt to capture the Indians.

Notes: pages 10-12; published by Butte County Historical Society in Oroville, CA
Abstract: Hume tells of knowing Elijah Graham whose cabin on Deer Creek was robbed by Indians for food. Graham told Hume as a boy visiting of the raids and of leaving soured beans to discourage thieves. No mention of poison. Hume tells of finding Indian cache on April 13, 1911 at Deer Creek. Articles examined, returned to sack and rehung.


Notes: pages 40-52; published in Riverdale, CA by Riverdale Press; Shasta Historical Society
Abstract: The events of 1864 led to the deaths of 500 or more residents of Shasta, Tehama, and Trinity counties within two months. Most were Indians. By the early 1900s there was complete extinction of the Yanas. September 4, 1864, Mrs. Allen was shot in the head by two Indians that entered her home. Her children were beaten unconscious, the youngest's head was beaten against the hearth. All the children lived. There's two different stories as to how the massacre happened. Another killing happened the next day at Bear Valley, killing Mrs. Joan Jones. Due to the
killings there was a lot of parties going and killing Indians. There was never any proof that the men ever killed the guilty ones. Extermination was getting worse for the Indians as the time grew on. There is a reprint of an article of the Shasta Courier dated September 24, 1864 on pages 44-46. Other articles from the same newspaper continue to page 48. The rest is various examples of the settlers riding through the country killing Indians. After all of this they found out it was the Mill Creeks and not the Yanas that did the killing.

2117. ———. "Indian Trade Items in Shasta County." Covered Wagon (1966).
Notes: pages 15-21; published in Riverdale, CA by Riverdale Press; Shasta Historical Society Abstract: Article about items used for trade amongst the Indians before the white men came to Shasta County. Based on archeological data - some items of trade such as stone axes were known to them only after 1860.

2118. ———. "Trappers in Shasta County." Covered Wagon (1967).
Notes: pages 17-30; published in Riverdale, CA by Riverdale Press; Shasta Historical Society Abstract: Work saw a great many Indians camped along Battle Creek on Wednesday 28th  (Nov?). Indians were afraid of horses. On January 22 the LaFramboise party joined them, bringing many people. Seventeen Indians of undetermined tribes. Tuesday 6th (Aug?) Work records a sickness among Indians of Feather River. Village very populous in January but now almost deserted. On August 9, members of the expedition were ill. Indians in Chico Creek villages eemed wholly depopulated.

Abstract: References to Fort Bidwell are to be found on pages 238, 252, 253. Indicates that a fort was needed to protect the roads from Chico and Red Bluff to Susanville and thence to the mining district of the Owyhee River in Idaho. On page 252, Ernest M. Woodman, Co. K, 2nd Cavalry, relates some of his own experiences while on patrol duty on the Idaho Road. See also Oroville Weekly Union Record, September 2, 1865.

Page 187: In 1861, the 3d Inf., C.V. was sent to the Humboldt Military District to garrison Fort Bragg, Humboldt, Terwaw, and Gaston.

Page 239: Winter rains deluged Fort Humboldt so that Colonel Lippitt had to move his troops to the new town of Bucksport where they could be sheltered from the heavy downpour. Fort Ter-waw on north back of Klamath River about six miles from its mouth was completely destroyed from winter floods. It was one of oldest in the district and 17 buildings had been cost for troops and government stores. According to one soldier, Terwaw is an Indian word meaning "beautiful spot." He said it is 30 miles from Crescent City "amidst the grandest old forest my eyes have ever beheld." (quoted from Calaveras Chronicle, Makelumne Hill, April 26, 1862)

Page 240:  Lippitt's policy was to avoid bloodshed if possible. He invited the Indians to a "field day" at Fort Gaston after concentrating his troops there. He asked Gen. Wright for a additional troops but was denied them, as was his plan to move the Indians to either Fort Tejon or to Santa Barbara Islands.

Pages 240,245: Col. Lippitt made plans to concentrate the soldiers and Indians at the Fort for a "field day." His plan was to show all the Indian different weapons including the howitzwer , they would become frighten and peacefully volunteer to live on the reservation. He needed to have six extra companyto complete the plan. He also suggested they be sent to Fort Tejon or Santa Barbara islands so they could not return home. General Wright would not allow Lippitt to continue with his plans. " The removal of the Indians and the establishment of reservation is a matter belonging entirely to the Indian bureau." July 31, 1863, Lt. Col. Whipple took over the command of the Humboldt District the HQ were located at Fort Gaston.

Page 241: Fort Baker was built in the spring of 1852. Spring of 1862, Lippitt ordered estab. of...
Ft. Baker, 28 miles east of Hydesville on northside of Van Dusen fork of Neil's Ranch. (War of the Rebellion., ser 1, vol.L, part 1, page 915-916) Spring of 1862, Lippitt ordered Fort Lyon established, north side of Mad River at Brehmer's ranch opposite the Blue Slide and about 20 miles east of Arcata (war of rebellion, ser. 1, vol 1, part 1, page 906-910.) Spring og 1862, Lippitt ordered establishment of Fort Anderson north bank of Redwood Creek, about one miles from Minor's Ranch (War of Rebellion, Ser. 1, Vol., 1, Pt., 1, page 169, 175.)

Page 244: Fort Wright. Captain Douglas selected a site for the fort in the middle of Round Valley and named it after General Wright. In late 1862/early 1863, Co. "F", 2d Inf., under Captain Charles Douglas was ordered to Round Valley to suppress Indian attacks in the district. Fort Wright was built in the center of the valley. Order was soon restored and the sale of liquor prohibited on the Mendocino Indian Reservation.

Pages 244-245: Round Valley - Due to so many problems with the interactions of the white people, Captain Charles D. Doulgas had to declare martial law on the valley. Doulgas selected a sight in the center of the valley for the fort naming it in honor of General Wright. All of the buildings were made bullet and arrow proof. Soon he was able to restore laws and the sale of liquor was prohibited on the reservation and the martial law was discontinued.

Page 245: HQ of Humboldt District were at Fort Gaston about 40 miles from Arcata on west bank of Trinity and 14 miles aboce junction of Klamath and Trinity. Fort Gaston, established December 1858 by Capt. E. Underwood, 4th Inf., named in honor of 2d Lt. William Gaston, 1st Dragoons, 24 years old, W. P. grad. Killed may 17, 1858, during Spokane expedition. Lt. Col. Whipple's headquarters while he was in command of the Mountain Battalion was at Fort Gaston in Hoopa Valley. After a years campaign against the northern tribes. Lt. Col. Whipple began negotiations for peace by arranging for a "talk" with Seranaltin John (Chief of the Redwood and Hoopa Indians) who promised to also bring in Big Jim (leader of the Trinity Indians.) Camp Gilmore established by Lieutenant Stephen G. Whipple, 3-4 miles north of Trinidad to protect mail route and huts built to shelter troops. Camp Gilmore was 50 miles south of Fort Humboldt on Eel River. Whipple established Camp Grant, located to protect road betwen south part of Humboldt and north Mendocino County.

Page 245-246: Fort Gaston in Hoopa Valley about 40 miles from Arcata on west bank of the Trinity about 14 miles aboce the junction with the Klamath. Lt. Col. Whipple's headquarters while was in command of the Mountain Battalion was at Fort Gaston in Hoopa Valley. After a years campaign against the northern tribes. Lt. Col. Whipple began negotiating for peace by arranging for a "talk" with Seranaltin John (Chief of the Redwood and Hoopa Indians) who promised to also bring in Big Jim (leader of the Trinity Indians.)

Page 246: Fort Gaston. Big Jim (leader of the Trinity Indians) arrived at Fort Gaston on April 27, 1864 to make peace. He said his people had no homes, no food, and no place of safety. Big Jim returned to his people and induced Handsome Billy to visit Fort Gaston and make peace. The results of Whipple's "big talk" with the northern tribes were good. He stated, "the last lot of Indians of the upper-Trinity River... Curly headed Tom's band arrived..." to make peace. This band had been the ringleaders of all the depredations around Humboldt Bay.

Pages 246-247: April 27, 1864 - "The Seranaltin Ranch takes its name from Seranaltin John... who for bravery, daring, intelligence, has no equal in Northern California. For many years he has been Chief and Head of the Redwood and Hoopa Indians. He is quite tall, dark, and of very light build. When excited he has a strange wildness of expression in his eyes and an odd twitching of the head." He acknowledges that he and his tribes were tired of living in the mountains. They had no homes, food, or place for saftey. He brought his tribe to Fort Gaston and desired to remain there.

Page 248: Major John Schmidt replaced Black in command of the Humboldt district and
remained there with a force of 334 men until June 27, 1865. War like Indians had been subdued and placed on reservations.

Page 253: Fort Reading the first army fort built in northern California. Old adobe fort named in honor of Major Pierson Baston Reading, early pioneer on Northern California for 14 years served purposes of army when occasion demanded. Old fort seldom used by California volunteers but in 1865 citizens of Shasta and Temama counties petitioned General Wright to send a company of soldiers to Black Rock on Mill Creek, but he judged Fort Reading to be more central location and ordered company of cavalry out form Fort Union. No longer used after 1866. Four years later the buildings were sold.

Page 254: Fort Jones occupied for brief time in January 1864 when trouble arose between Indians and settlers on Salmon River. Just 25 men were ordered to the valley to maintain peace. Yreka Union. May 4, 1861? No fort or blockhouse guarded valley between Fort Redding and Fort Miller.

Page 360: Camp Lincoln, near Crescent City, Co. "C", 6th Inf., C.V. was stationed at Camp Lincoln at the time of General Wright's death by drowning. One eyewitness account by Emory Wing, Co. "C", 6th Inf. C.V. in Oroville Weekly Union Record, August 12, 1865, page three,col. 2-3.

Page 361: Emory Wing, Co. 6, 6th Infantry, C.V., stationed at Camp Lincoln, near Crescent City at time of wreck of Brother Johnathan (Oroville Weekly Union Record, August 12, 1865, page 3 col. 2-3.) General Wright stood on quarter deck with Captain as the ship went down off the coast of Crescent City. Six weeks later General Wright's body was recovered at Bay Flat, Shelter Cove, Mendocino County. Funeral Services were held for General and Mis. W., at S.F., October 21. Bodies then carried to Sacramento by steamer where they lay in state at Sen. Chamber until military funeral held at First Congressional Church on 6th Street. At old city Cemetary tall marble shaft marks resting place the valiant general and his wife. Here too lies soldier's son, Colonel Thomas F. Wright, killed in Modoc War April 26, 1873. Monument is in Cross Family Plot.

Page 252: General Bidwell; Needed a new fort to protect roads from Chico to Susanville-from Red Bluff to Fort Crook to Owyhee River to Idaho, form Humboldt River to South part of Oregon. Chose northern end of Surprise Valley. Named after General Bidwell-Fort Bidwell.

Page 252: Fort Bidwell; Order issued to establish Fort Bidwell by Major General Irvin McDowell on "the same day Lincoln died." Built to protect roads from Chico via Susanville to Surprise Valley; from Red Bluff through Fort Crook and the road from Humboldt River to South Oregon. Named in honor of Chico pioneer John Bidwell. Sacramento Rangers, Company "F", 2nd Cavalry was garrisoned at Fort Bidwell until May 31, 1866 when they were recalled to be mustered out.

Page 149: Knight Life and Manners of the Frontier Army; Throughout the West, Army posts had amateur troupes with such names as the Fort Shaw (Montana) Comedy Company, the Fort Sully Minstrel and Variety Troupe.... some were composed entirely of officers and ladies, others of enlisted men. They seldom if ever mixed on the boards, but they all mixed in the audience.


Abstract: The major portion of references to the California Indian can be found in chapter 7 entitled "A Friend of the Indian." Aside from sporatic references throughout the book in relation to the rancheria and the Mechoopda tribe, specific Northern California tribes are examined on pages 78-79, 138, 157-159, 317-318, 388-393, 403, 456, 455.

Pages 133-143, plus other passages in the biography which are listed in the index, provide